

*Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Winnipeg, Manitoba*

---

**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Prepared for:**



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Winnipeg, Manitoba**

**Prepared by:**



**Falk Environmental Inc.  
Winnipeg, Manitoba**

**February 2006**



## Table of Contents

	<u>Page</u>
<b>1.0 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Project Background	1
1.2 Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project	3
1.3 Environmental Assessment	4
1.4 Report Organization	4
1.4.1 Introduction	4
1.4.2 Scope	4
1.4.3 Project Description	4
1.4.4 Environment Description	4
1.4.5 Public Consultation	4
1.4.6 Environmental Effects Analysis	4
1.4.7 Mitigation Summary	5
1.4.8 Follow-up Summary	5
1.4.9 Conclusion	5
1.4.10 References	6
<b>2.0 Scope</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Overview	6
2.2 Scope of the Project and the Assessment	6
2.2.1 Scope of the Project	6
2.2.2 Scope of the Assessment	7
2.3 Spatial and Temporal Boundaries	7
2.3.1 Spatial Boundaries	7
2.3.2 Temporal Boundaries	8
<b>3.0 Project Description</b>	<b>8</b>
3.1 Proponent	8
3.1.1 The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	8
3.1.2 Supporters	8
3.1.2.1 Government of Canada	8
3.1.2.2 Province of Manitoba	8
3.1.2.3 City of Winnipeg	8
3.1.2.4 The Forks North Portage Partnership	8
3.2 Vision, Need and Purpose	8
3.2.1 Vision	9
3.2.2 Need	9
3.2.3 Purpose	9
3.2.3.1 Centre of Learning – To Equip Canadian Youth	10
3.2.3.2 Centre of Learning – To Offer Sensitivity Training	10
3.2.3.3 A Centre of History	10
3.3 Alternatives	11
3.4 Selected Alternative	12
3.5 Location	14
3.6 Museum Project	14
3.6.1 Overview	17
3.6.2 Construction	17
3.6.2.1 Foundation	18
3.6.2.2 Substructure	19
3.6.2.3 Levels	19



	3.6.2.4	Site Servicing	20
	3.6.2.5	Plumbing Systems	20
	3.6.2.6	Heating and Cooling Systems	20
	3.6.2.7	Controls and Monitoring Systems	22
	3.6.2.8	Electrical Systems	22
3.7		Project Components and Activities	24
	3.7.1	Project Components	24
	3.7.2	Project Activities	24
	3.7.2.1	Construction	24
	3.7.2.2	Operation and Maintenance	24
3.8		Cost	25
3.9		Schedule	25
<b>4.0</b>		<b>Environment Description</b>	<b>26</b>
4.1		Previous Studies and Assessments	26
4.2		Biophysical Environment	26
	4.2.1	Overview	26
	4.2.2	Physiographic Setting	27
	4.2.3	Climate	27
	4.2.4	Air Quality	28
	4.2.5	Noise and Vibration	28
	4.2.5.1	Noise	28
	4.2.5.2	Vibration	29
	4.2.6	Geology	29
	4.2.6.1	Geological History	29
	4.2.6.2	Regional Geology	29
	4.2.6.3	Site Geology	30
	4.2.6.4	Riverbank Slope Stability	30
	4.2.7	Site Contamination	30
	4.2.7.1	Phase I Environmental Site Assessment	30
	4.2.7.2	Phase II Environmental Site Assessment	31
	4.2.8	Groundwater	31
	4.2.8.1	Regional Groundwater	31
	4.2.8.2	Site Groundwater	32
	4.2.9	Surface Water	32
	4.2.9.1	Drainage Area	32
	4.2.9.2	Discharges and Water Levels	32
	4.2.9.3	Morphology and Substrates	33
	4.2.9.4	Water Chemistry	33
	4.2.9.5	Riparian Areas	34
	4.2.9.6	Flood Protection	34
	4.2.9.7	Site Drainage	34
	4.2.10	Vegetation	35
	4.2.11	Wildlife Biota and Habitat	36
	4.2.12	Aquatic Biota and Habitat	36
	4.2.12.1	Invertebrates	37
	4.2.12.2	Fish	37
4.3		Social Environment	37
	4.3.1	Overview	37
	4.3.2	Demographics	38
	4.3.2.1	Manitoba	38
	4.3.2.2	Winnipeg	38
	4.3.3	Land Use	39





	4.3.3.1	Historical	39
	4.3.3.2	Land Use Zoning	39
	4.3.3.3	Land Uses	41
	4.3.3.4	Recreation Use	41
	4.3.3.5	River Use	43
4.3.4	The Forks		43
	4.3.4.1	Description	43
	4.3.4.2	Visitation	43
	4.3.4.3	Planning Guidelines	44
4.3.5	Services		45
	4.3.5.1	Transportation	45
	4.3.5.2	Parking	46
4.3.6	Heritage Resources		47
	4.3.6.1	Archaeological Resources	47
	4.3.6.2	Natural History	50
	4.3.6.3	Human History	50
	4.3.6.4	The Forks National Historic Site of Canada	53
4.3.7	Aboriginal Interests		53
4.3.8	Health and Safety		54
	4.3.8.1	Winnipeg Regional Health Authority	54
	4.3.8.2	Hospitals	54
	4.3.8.3	Emergency Response	55
	4.3.8.4	Health Statistics	55
4.4	Economic Environment		55
	4.4.1	Overview	55
	4.4.2	Province of Manitoba	55
		4.4.2.1 Economic Overview	55
		4.4.2.2 Economic Indicators	56
		4.4.2.3 Economic Outlook	56
	4.4.3	City of Winnipeg	57
		4.4.3.1 Economic Overview	57
		4.4.3.2 Economic Conditions	57
		4.4.3.3 Economic Indicators	57
	4.4.4	Tourism	58
		4.4.4.1 Manitoba Overview	58
		4.4.4.2 Winnipeg Overview	59
	4.4.5	The Forks North Portage Partnership	60
	4.4.6	Canadian Museums	61
	4.4.7	Winnipeg Museums	62
		4.4.7.1 Manitoba Museum	62
		4.4.7.2 Manitoba Children's Museum	62
4.5	Valued Environmental Components		62
5.0	<b>Public and Stakeholder Consultation</b>		<b>66</b>
	5.1	Overview	66
	5.2	Proponent Consultations	66
		5.2.1 Website	66
		5.2.2 Consultations	66
		5.2.3 Environmental Assessment	66
	5.3	Responsible Authority Consultations	67
	5.4	Public Consultation Plan	67
		5.4.1 Purpose	67
		5.4.2 Public Registry	67



5.4.3	Web Site	67
5.4.4	Key Person Interviews	68
5.4.5	Key Person Meetings	68
5.4.6	Public Open House	68
5.4.7	News Media	68
5.5	Consultation Results	68
5.5.1	Public Registry Results	68
5.5.2	Web Site Results	69
5.5.3	Key Person Interview Results	69
5.5.4	Public Open House Results	71
5.5.5	News Media	72
5.6	Public Opinion Poll	72
6.0	<b>Environmental Effects Analysis</b>	<b>73</b>
6.1	<b>Environmental Issues</b>	<b>73</b>
6.1.1	Heritage Resources	73
6.1.2	Aboriginal Interests	73
6.1.3	Aesthetics	74
6.1.4	Green Space	74
6.1.5	Green Construction	74
6.1.6	The Forks	74
6.1.7	Tourism	75
6.1.8	Visitor Enjoyment	75
6.1.9	Vehicle Parking	75
6.1.10	Vehicle Traffic	76
6.1.11	Pedestrian Traffic	76
6.1.12	Air Quality	76
6.1.13	Groundwater Quality	76
6.1.14	Soil Quality	77
6.1.15	Wildlife Mortality	77
6.2	Methodology	78
6.3	<b>Biophysical Effects</b>	<b>78</b>
6.3.1	Microclimate	78
6.3.2	Air Quality and Greenhouse Gases	80
6.3.3	Soils	87
6.3.4	Surface Water	89
6.3.5	Groundwater	90
6.3.6	Vegetation	91
6.3.7	Wildlife Biota and Habitat	92
6.3.8	Aquatic Biota and Habitat	94
6.4	<b>Social Effects</b>	<b>94</b>
6.4.1	Heritage Resources	95
6.4.2	Aboriginal Issues	97
6.4.3	Land Use	98
6.4.4	Vehicle Traffic	99
6.4.5	Pedestrian Traffic	100
6.4.6	Vehicle Parking	101
6.4.7	Aesthetic Values	102
6.4.8	Green Space	103
6.4.9	Visitor Enjoyment	105
6.4.10	Noise and Vibration	106
6.4.11	Health and Safety	107
6.5	<b>Economic Effects</b>	<b>108</b>



	6.5.1	Economic Impact Overview	108
	6.5.2	Canada Economic Impact	109
	6.5.3	Manitoba Economic Impact	110
6.6		Public Issues and Concerns	110
6.7		Effects of Accidents and Malfunctions	114
	6.7.1	Fires and Explosions	115
	6.7.2	Transportation Accidents	115
	6.7.3	Petroleum Spills	116
	6.7.4	Wind-Blown Debris/Falling Materials	117
6.8		Effects of the Environment on the Project	118
	6.8.1	Climatic Conditions	118
	6.8.2	Climate Change	118
	6.8.3	River Flooding	119
	6.8.4	Seismic Conditions	119
6.9		Cumulative Environmental Effects	120
	6.9.1	Previous Assessments	120
	6.9.2	Scoping	121
	6.9.2.1	Regional Issues	121
	6.9.2.2	Valued Environmental Components	121
	6.9.2.3	Spatial and Temporal Boundaries	122
	6.9.2.4	Other Projects and Activities	122
	6.9.2.5	Environmental Effects	125
	6.9.3	Analysis	125
	6.9.3.1	Environmental Effects	125
	6.9.3.2	Cumulative Environmental Effects	125
	6.9.4	Mitigation	126
	6.9.5	Follow-up	126
<b>7.0</b>		<b>Mitigation Measures Summary</b>	<b>128</b>
	7.1	Design Mitigation	128
	7.2	Project-Specific Mitigation	128
	7.2.1	Biophysical Effects	128
	7.2.1.1	Microclimate/Air Quality	128
	7.2.1.2	Soil	129
	7.2.1.3	Surface Water	129
	7.2.1.4	Groundwater	129
	7.2.1.5	Vegetation	130
	7.2.1.6	Wildlife Biota and Habitat	130
	7.2.2	Socio-economic Effects	130
	7.2.2.1	Heritage Resources	130
	7.2.2.2	Aboriginal Issues	131
	7.2.2.3	Land Use	131
	7.2.2.4	Vehicle Traffic	131
	7.2.2.5	Pedestrian Traffic	131
	7.2.2.6	Vehicle Parking	131
	7.2.2.7	Aesthetic Values	132
	7.2.2.8	Green Space	132
	7.2.2.9	Visitor Enjoyment	132
	7.2.2.10	Noise and Vibration	132
	7.2.2.11	Health and Safety	132
	7.2.3	Accidents and Malfunctions	132
	7.2.4	Environmental Conditions	133
7.3		Regulatory Mitigation	133



	7.3.1	Government of Canada	133
	7.3.2	Province of Manitoba	134
	7.3.3	City of Winnipeg	134
	7.4	The Forks National Historic Site of Canada	135
	7.5	The Forks Planning and Architectural Guidelines	135
	7.6	Management Practices	136
	7.7	Implementation	136
<b>8.0</b>		<b>Follow-up Summary</b>	<b>137</b>
	8.1	Inspecting	137
	8.2	Monitoring	137
	8.3	Record Keeping	138
	8.4	Reporting	138
	8.5	Communicating	139
	8.6	Auditing	139
	8.7	Implementation	139
<b>9.0</b>		<b>Summary and Conclusion</b>	<b>140</b>
	9.1	Environmental Assessment	140
	9.2	Environmental Effects Analysis	140
	9.3	Conclusion	140
<b>10.0</b>		<b>References</b>	<b>141</b>
	10.1	Literature Consulted	141
	10.2	Contacts	144





## List of Figures

1.	The Predock winning design for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights	1
2.	Location of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights at The Forks	2
3.	Site plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	3
4.	City of Winnipeg showing the Location of The Forks	4
5.	Location map for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	12
6.	Site boundaries and dimensions for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	13
7.	Satellite image of the Forks showing the location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	14
8.	Footprint diagrams for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	15
9.	Height of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights building compared to other Winnipeg buildings	16
10.	Foundation assessment borehole locations for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights	18
11.	Locations of existing services for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property	21
12.	Implementation schedule for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project	25
13.	Aerial photograph of The Forks showing the location of the Museum property	26
14.	Flood protection lines for The Forks showing the location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property	35
15.	Historical aerial photograph of The Forks showing the location of the Museum property	40
16.	Land use map of downtown Winnipeg showing the location of the Museum property	42
17.	Parking areas in downtown Winnipeg showing the location of the Museum property	48
18.	Geotechnical boreholes and assessment trenches in the vicinity of the Museum property	49
19.	Areas of significant and non-significant heritage resources on Museum property	51
20.	Interaction matrix for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – construction	81
21.	Interaction matrix for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – operations and maintenance	82
22.	Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct socio-economic effects	83
23.	Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct physical effects	84
24.	Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct biological effects	85
25.	Project and cumulative effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights	127





## List of Tables

1.	VECs for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights environmental assessment	63
2.	Questionnaire, interview and meeting results from the key person interviews	69
3.	Comment form results from the public open house	71
4.	Adversity categories for biophysical and socio-economic effects	79
5.	Adversity criteria and ratings for evaluating residual environmental effects	80
6.	Microclimate effects analysis	79
7.	Outdoor air quality and greenhouse gas effects analysis	87
8.	Soil effects analysis	88
9.	Surface water effects analysis	90
10.	Groundwater effects analysis	91
11.	Vegetation effects analysis	92
12.	Wildlife biota and effects analysis	94
13.	Heritage resources effects analysis	97
14.	Aboriginal effects analysis	98
15.	Land use effects analysis	99
16.	Vehicle traffic effects analysis	100
17.	Pedestrian traffic effects analysis	101
18.	Vehicle parking effects analysis	103
19.	Aesthetic value effects analysis	104
20.	Green space effects analysis	104
21.	Visitor enjoyment effects analysis	105
22.	Noise and vibration effects analysis	106
23.	Health and safety effects analysis	108
24.	Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis	110
25.	Fires and explosions effects analysis	115
26.	Transportation effects analysis	116
27.	Petroleum spills effects analysis	116
28.	Wind-blown and falling debris effects analysis	117
29.	Climate conditions effects analysis	118
30.	Key environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights	125
31.	Potential cumulative effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights	126

## List of Appendices

- A. Public registry correspondence and documents
- B. Project schedule for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights
- C. Site plans for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights
- D. Illustrations of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights
- E. Floor plans and cross-sections of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights
- F. Public Consultation Plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project
- G. Public Open House Plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project
- H. Materials presented at the Public Open House for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project
- I. Results from key person interviews conducted as part of the Environmental Assessment
- J. Results from the public open house conducted as part of the Environmental Assessment
- K. Media coverage of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights during the Environmental Assessment
- L. Site photographs of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property





# 1. Introduction

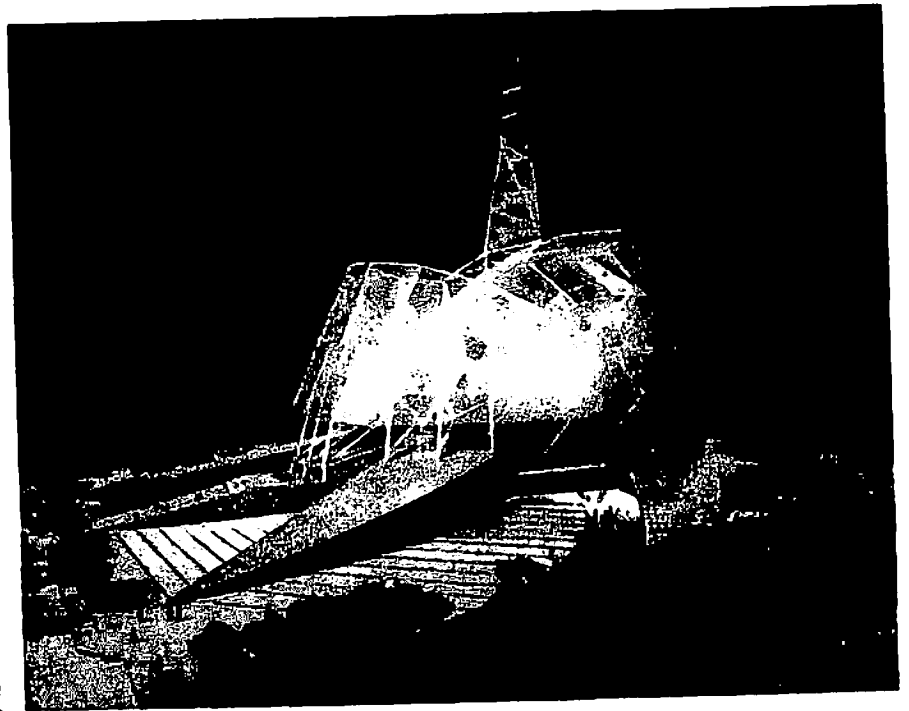
## 1.1 Project Background

On April 17, 2003, the 21<sup>st</sup> anniversary of the signing of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms and Equality Day, Dr. Israel Asper announced the establishment of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The vision of the Museum project is to create a distinctive, architecturally exceptional Museum that will help to eliminate intolerance through recognition of human rights as the foundation for human equality, dignity, and freedom worldwide.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will make groundbreaking history, as it will be the largest and perhaps only human rights museum in the world. The Museum will be unique and one of Canada's most important national museums. By its very nature, this Museum will also have a powerful international presence. It will also be the largest institution of its kind in the world, dedicated to the understanding of issues associated with human rights and intolerance. The Museum will be a permanent statement to the world about humankind's essential values and beliefs, and Canada's desire to work with peoples of every nation to promote the cause of human rights.

## 1.2 Canadian Museum For Human Rights Project

The winner of the International Architectural Design Competition for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights is Antoine Predock, Architect. The Predock design (Figure 1) was chosen from three semi-finalists by an international architectural review committee consisting of architects, distinguished Canadian public servants, and representatives of the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Some 62 companies from 21 countries submitted proposals for the Museum. The selected design vision for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights expresses and integrates the deepest impulses of human nature. The Museum proposal is an embodiment of the spiritual and corporeal process of understanding and memory. Each story within the facility is represented through the universal experience and expression of tragedy, loss, struggle, hope, and triumph.

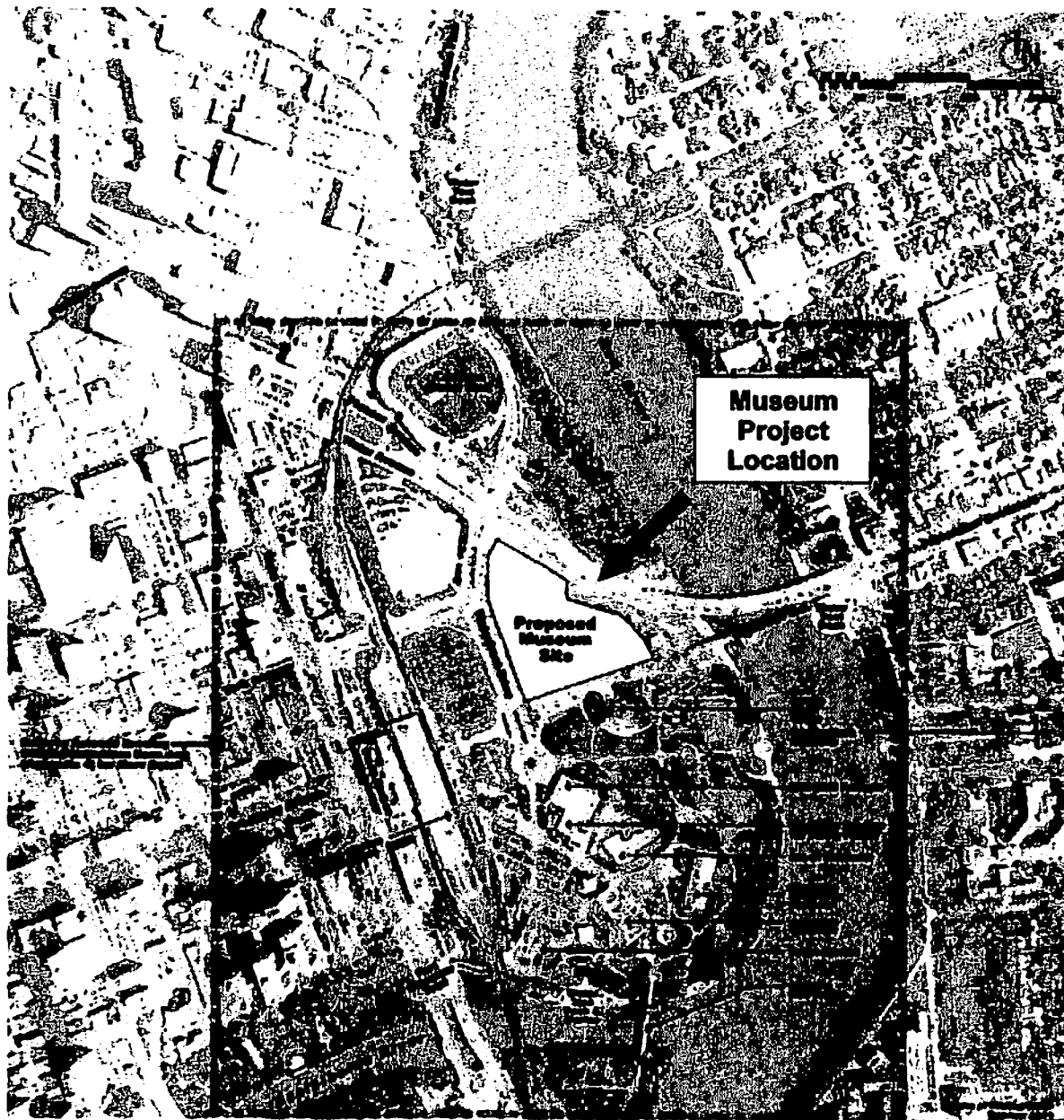


**Figure 1. The Predock winning design vision for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.**





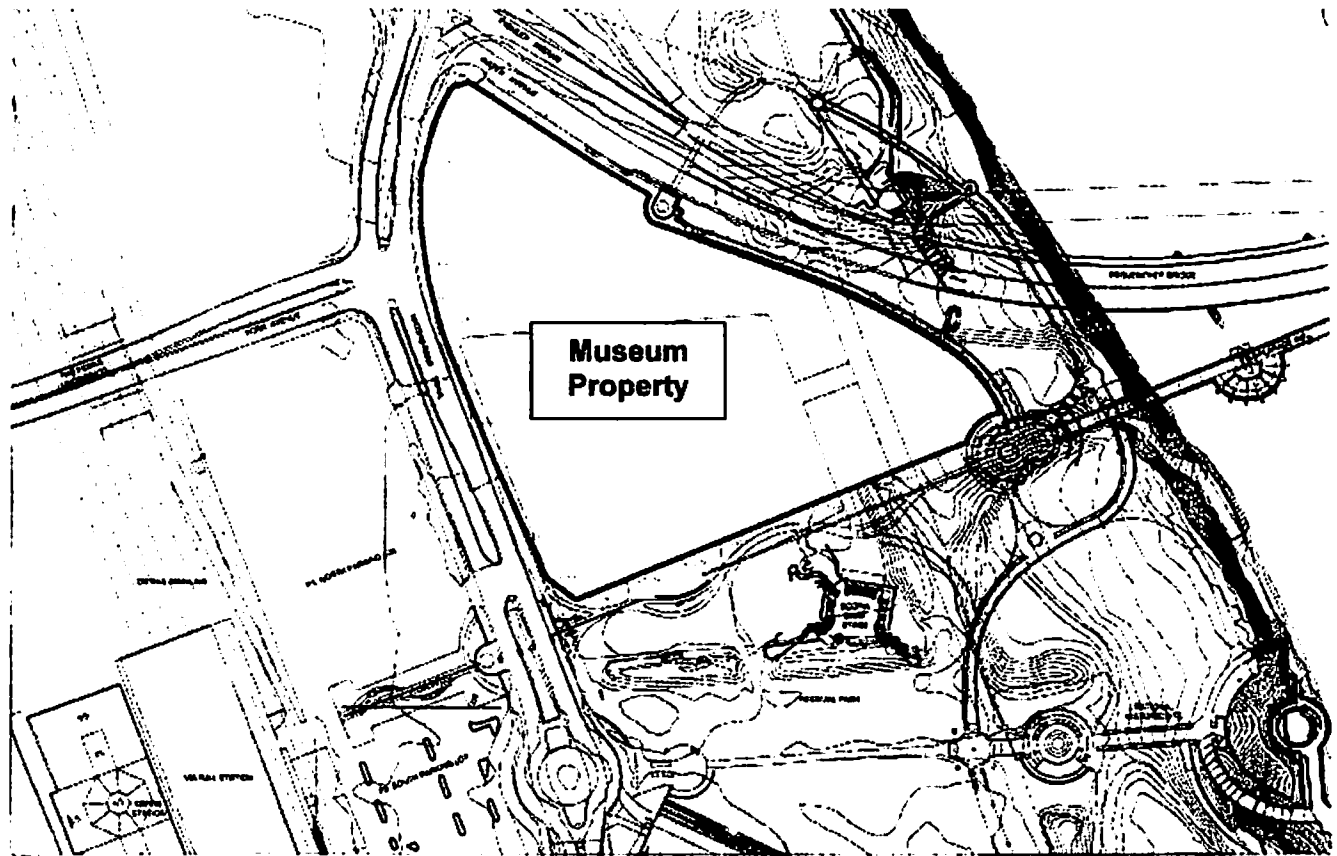
The proposed Canadian Museum of Human Rights will be located at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg near a Canadian National Historic Site at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers (Figure 2). The Forks is a link between east and west in the heart of the continent and a meeting place for over 6,000 years. The Museum will be located at the northern portion of The Forks on a 31,000 m<sup>2</sup> triangular-shaped property (Figure 3). The design and function of the Museum building is intended to be a landmark in sustainability architecture preserving the integrity of the surrounding environment and the responsible study of archaeological sites. Adjacent features and land uses include: The Forks National Historic Site, The Forks Market, Johnston Terminal, Riverwalk, Festival Park, Children's Museum, Stephen Juba Park, CanWest Global Park, and the Provencher Bridge over the Red River linking The Forks with the community of Ste-Boniface.



**Figure 2. Location of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights at The Forks.**







**Figure 3. Site plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.**

### **1.3 Environmental Assessment**

Under Section 5 of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* (CEAA), an environmental assessment is required for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project because Western Economic Diversification Canada may provide financial assistance to the proponent for construction of the Museum. An assessment of the project is not required under *The Environment Act* of Manitoba. Western Economic Diversification Canada (Responsible Authority) must ensure that an environmental assessment is carried out for the Museum project in accordance with provisions of that Act. The Responsible Authority has determined that the project is subject to a screening-level environmental assessment and has registered the proposal on the Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry (CEAR reference number 04-01-5785). A public registry file (No. 5104.00) has been established for the project and records are located at the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada Library in the Union Station Building at 123 Main Street in Winnipeg.

The purpose of this report is to ensure that requirements of the CEAA and regulations for a screening-level environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights are fulfilled. The environmental assessment will help to ensure that the project is designed, constructed, and operated in an environmentally responsible manner consistent with applicable federal, provincial, and municipal environmental legislation, policies, and guidelines.



## **1.4 Report Organization**

The environmental assessment report on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg is organized into ten chapters and an appendix section as follows:

### **1.4.1 Introduction**

Background information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is provided and the Museum project is described in general terms. The purpose of the environmental assessment is discussed and the organization of the report is outlined.

### **1.4.2 Scope**

The scope of the project and the scope of the assessment for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights are outlined. The scope is described in accordance with requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*, regulations and guidance.

### **1.4.3 Project Description**

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project is described in general and specific terms. The vision, need, and purpose of the Museum project are discussed, alternatives are described, and the selected design of the Museum is presented. The project is broken down into components and activities for the purpose of the environmental assessment.

### **1.4.4 Environment Description**

The historical and current environmental setting at The Forks and the surrounding area is described in general and specific terms. The environment is broken down into biophysical, social and economic components for the purpose of the environmental assessment. Valued Environmental Components are identified to focus the environmental assessment.

### **1.4.5 Public Consultation**

Consultations carried out as part of the planning and design process by The Asper Foundation, The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, and as part of the environmental assessment process are described. Comments and concerns expressed by the public and stakeholders are summarized and actions taken or proposed are identified.

### **1.4.6 Environmental Effects Analysis**

Potential environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project on biophysical, social, and economic conditions are identified and assessed. Mitigation measures are proposed, follow-up actions are identified, and residual effects are evaluated. Cumulative effects, effects of accidents and malfunctions, and effects of the environment on the project are also considered.





#### **1.4.7 Mitigation Summary**

Measures identified in the environmental assessment to mitigate potential adverse environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project are summarized.

#### **1.4.8 Follow-up Summary**

Follow-up actions identified in the environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project are summarized.

#### **1.4.9 Conclusion**

Conclusions regarding residual environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project are presented.

#### **1.4.10 References**

Literature consulted as part of the environmental assessment, as well as contacts with governments, stakeholders and the public are referenced.

The **Appendix** contains background information related to the environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project.





## **2. Scope**

### **2.1 Overview**

The "project" is the construction, and operation and maintenance of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights to be located at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg, Manitoba. The proposed Museum project site is situated in the northern portion of The Forks at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers (Figure 2). The project site is bounded by Water and Pioneer avenues to the north, Waterfront Drive to the west, and Festival Park at The Forks to the east and south. The Museum property is approximately 31,000 m<sup>2</sup> (Figure 3) and the ground floor area or footprint of the Museum building will be about 7,000 m<sup>2</sup>. This area will decrease in size for the upper floors. The gross floor area will be about 21,728 m<sup>2</sup> on 6 or 7 floors plus the "Tower of Hope". The overall height of the building will be about 90 m from ground level to the top of the Tower. The total project is \$311M including the student program endowment. The Federal government contribution is expected to be up to \$100M in capital funding.

### **2.2 Scope of the Project and the Assessment**

#### **2.2.1 Scope of the Project**

The scope of the project includes the construction, and operation and maintenance of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights located at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg. The 31,000 m<sup>2</sup> project site consists of two separate parcels of land bordered by municipal roadways (Water and Pioneer avenues and Waterfront Drive), and private lands (The Forks). The scope of the project includes the Museum building and associated facilities, access, services, lighting, pedestrian paths and associated landscaping. The project scope does not include decommissioning the Museum building which is intended to have an infinite life-span. Off-site construction material sources and waste disposal locations are outside the scope of the project.

#### **2.2.2 Scope of the Assessment**

The scope of the environmental assessment includes the identification, assessment and mitigation of the potential adverse environmental effects and the assessment of residual environmental effects after mitigation. Direct and indirect biophysical and socio-economic effects, cumulative environmental effects, effects of accidents and malfunctions, and effects of the environment on the project are considered. The need and purpose for the project are described, and alternative means of carrying out the project are discussed. The environmental assessment addresses comments received from government reviewers, stakeholders, and the public.

The biophysical and socio-economic environment of The Forks and surrounding area are described with particular reference to the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project location. Biophysical factors include air quality, climate change, surface water runoff and quality, groundwater regime and quality, soil quality, protected species, and wildlife habitat and behaviour. Socio-economic factors include heritage resources, aesthetic values, protected areas, personal well-being, visitor enjoyment, health and safety, vehicle parking, vehicle and pedestrian traffic, recreation, employment, income, and tourism.





## 2.3 Spatial and Temporal Boundaries

### 2.3.1 Spatial Boundaries

The spatial boundaries of the environmental assessment include the Museum project, The Forks, and Winnipeg assessment areas as follows:

- Museum project assessment area – Museum property (31,000 m<sup>2</sup> or 3.1 ha) (Figure 2).
- The Forks assessment area – The Forks including the Forks National Historic Site is 21 ha or (0.21 km<sup>2</sup>) (Figure 3).
- Winnipeg assessment area – the City of Winnipeg within the Perimeter Highway (462 km<sup>2</sup>) (Figure 4).

Direct, indirect and cumulative environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights were considered within these assessment areas.

### 2.3.2 Temporal Boundaries

The temporal boundaries for the environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights include the construction period which is projected to be from 2007 to 2009, and the operation and maintenance period which is from 2010 onward. The follow-up time period, if required, may last from 1 to 5 years to verify implementation of mitigation measures and evaluate their effectiveness.

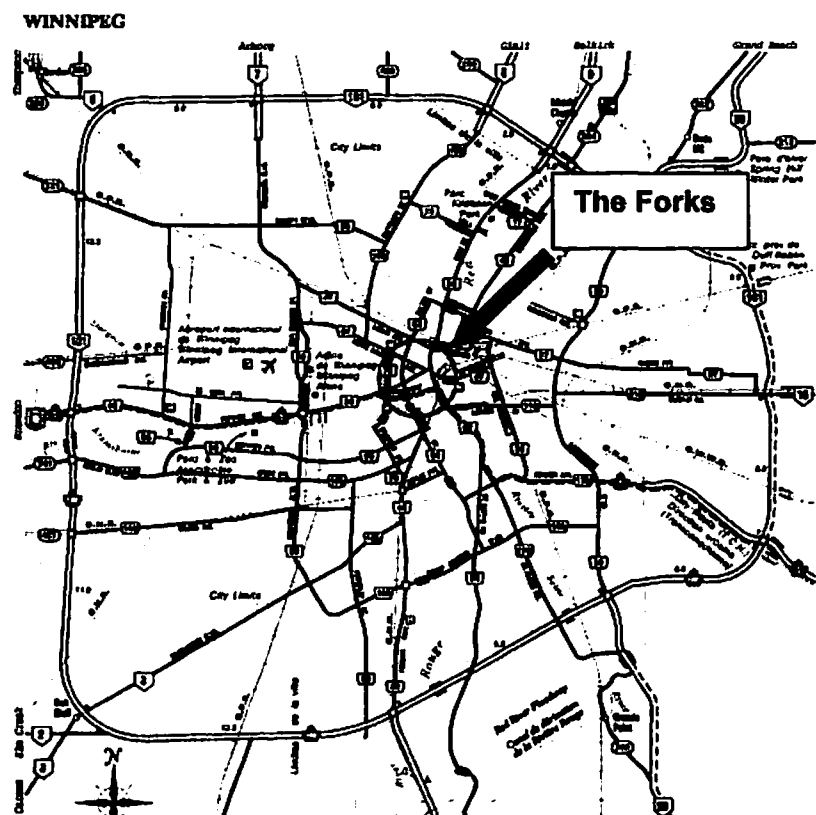


Figure 4. City of Winnipeg showing the location of The Forks.





### **3. Project Description**

#### **3.1 Proponent**

##### **3.1.1 The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. is a Canadian registered charity, incorporated in the province of Manitoba on March 21, 2002. The Friends acts as the proponent for the establishment of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The corporation is undertaking the planning, promotion, engagement and development activities for the Museum and is spearheading the private sector fundraising campaign, which will raise the private sector contribution to the Museum. Members of the Friends Board include: Mr. Fred de Koning, President; Mr. Douglas Ward, Secretary; and Mr. Norm Promislow, Assistant-Secretary.

##### **3.1.2 Supporters**

###### **3.1.2.1 Government of Canada**

On April 15, 2005, the Government of Canada confirmed a total investment of up to \$100M for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The announcement was made by President of the Treasury Board and Member of Parliament (Winnipeg South), Minister of Canadian Heritage and Minister Responsible for Status of Women, and Minister of Western Economic Diversification and Minister of State (Sport). The \$100M includes the previously announced \$30M investment in the Museum project.

###### **3.1.2.2 Province of Manitoba**

On April 17, 2003, the Premier, on behalf of the Province of Manitoba, announced a provincial commitment of \$6M as part of a broader commitment that could result in up to 10% of the capital project – or \$20M.

###### **3.1.2.3 City of Winnipeg**

On April 17, 2003, the Mayor, on behalf of the City of Winnipeg, announced that he would recommend a total of \$20M towards the Canadian Museum for Human Rights in the form of land, infrastructure and forgiveness of property taxes.

###### **3.1.2.4 The Forks North Portage Partnership**

On April 17, 2003, The Forks North Portage Partnership announced its support in areas of design and planning and, together with the City of Winnipeg, a donation of a 3.3 ha site at The Forks where the Red and Assiniboine rivers meet.

#### **3.2 Vision, Need and Purpose**

##### **3.2.1 Vision**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a museum dedicated to creating knowledge and the advancement of the public's understanding and support for tolerance, understanding, and respect for the entrenchment of the charter of rights into Canada's Constitution as the basis





of a democratic and pluralistic society. The Museum will be a beacon that signals and celebrates Canadian values of equality, respect for diversity, inclusiveness, all of which are essential to a health society. In keeping with this mandate, the Museum project will integrate the highest level of quality of engineering, workmanship, and greatest value of the construction budget.

### **3.2.2 Need**

#### **3.2.2.1 History**

Canada's greatest legacy will be the ability of Canada to uphold and strengthen human rights into the future. To be able to do this effectively, Canadians must learn from the tragedies of the past. A precious national legacy is fading from existence. With each day that passes, the cause becomes more urgent. The timing of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights is critical. Many survivors of Canadian human rights abuses, including First Nations, Ukrainians, Japanese, Italians, suffragettes and others, are now in their advanced years. The lessons of history – the testimonials from survivors and the stories of our human rights heroes must be recorded before they are lost forever.

#### **3.2.2.2 Future**

In his reply to the Speech from the Throne on October 4, 2004, the Prime Minister of Canada said, "the satisfaction with which we present ourselves to the world as a country of inclusion, will ultimately erode and be lost if we are not vigilant, if we do not vigorously combat racism and exclusion, if we do not together stare into the face of hate and declare: this is not our Canada." The place where we can come together to stand united against the face of hate is the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Never before has there been a better time or opportunity for Canada to take such a decisive and willing stand to promote and protect human right in such a tangible and meaningful way. The Museum will be a beacon for the world and a centre to uphold and strengthen human rights into the future.

### **3.2.3 Purpose**

#### **3.2.3.1 A Centre of Learning – To Equip Canadian Youth**

Canada's greatest legacy will be the ability of our country to uphold and strengthen human rights into the future. The hope in creating this legacy rests upon the will and ability of young people to do so. The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will exist to equip the youth of Canada, in such a compelling way, that they will become a powerful generation of human rights leaders. The Museum will promote the cause for human rights from coast to coast, educating Canadians on their responsibility to uphold the principles enshrined in the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

The Museum will learn from and build upon the success of the Human Rights and Holocaust Studies Program that is funded, in part by the Asper Foundation. It will sponsor visits to the Museum by tens of thousands of high school students each year, requiring them first to complete 18 hours of research and a brief essay describing why it's important for them to make the trip. Their teachers will also be engaged as the museum program will disseminate teaching materials and experiences to educators across the country. It will further engage students in their communities by expecting them to invest themselves in their communities through volunteerism.





The existing Human Rights and Holocaust Studies Program has demonstrated many tangible outcomes. Some schools across Canada have formed human rights clubs to study and take action regarding human rights issues. Parents have indicated that through their child's participation in the program, they themselves have been positively educated and influenced on the issue of human rights and are taking action to defend those rights. The purpose of reaching out to Canadian youth will be to create a generation of human rights leaders.

### **3.2.3.2 A Centre of Learning – Offer sensitivity training for police, military and other peacekeepers**

The current vision for the Museum is to provide training to Canadians who are empowered to guard human rights and freedoms such as police forces and peacekeepers working overseas. Ensuring the national forces are properly educated is a federal responsibility. Coordinating and collaborating training initiatives through the Museum will ensure Canada's dedication to human rights will be consistent and visible throughout the world. It will also enable consistency of training to provincial and civic police forces.

### **3.2.3.3 A Centre of History to:**

#### ***Enshrine the Charter of Rights and Freedoms***

In order to preserve the future, the past must be preserved. The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will house the precious collections of a nation, including the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, Canada's single most important document for human rights.

Enshrining and preserving this document is a federal government mandate, even though it can be said that ownership of this document is shared by all citizens. Because Canada's human rights history is an evolutionary journey, many Canadians played a significant role in bringing human rights to the forefront – a precursor to the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

Therefore, this Charter must be displayed in the same place where the stories of these Canadians and others who have fought the battle for human rights are told – people such as Louis Riel, Nellie McClung, Tommy Douglas, Pierre Trudeau, and all Canadians who worked so hard to secure human rights in Canada.

#### ***Chronicle Canada's human rights journey***

Canada has both human rights triumphs and tragedies to examine, learn about and learn from. The nation needs to understand Canada's human rights journey – told in a compelling way – in order to plot the course for moving forward.

## **3.3 Alternatives**

In 2002, the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights appointed an international Architectural Review Committee consisting of representatives of the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, five Architects from Canada, the United States, and Ireland, a Canadian Landscape Architect, and distinguished Canadians from the public sector to conduct an international design competition. The Architectural Review Committee received advice from a Technical Review Committee including representation from various disciplines including architecture, landscape architecture, engineering, archeology, museum planning and management, cost control, and the construction development and management industry.







The competition for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights was conducted in a series of stages beginning with a call for expressions of interest on the competition web site. The competition attracted a worldwide response with almost 500 hits on the web site within the first few weeks. The overwhelming response was likely due to the opportunity to design a museum that was more about ideas than artifacts. Although the demands on the architects and their firms were very high, 62 firms from 21 countries and 5 continents responded.

From this number, 30 firms were invited to engage in a limited, conceptual design competition including 9 Canadian firms, 11 from the United States, and the balance from various parts of the world. Four firms chose to withdraw at this stage. The remaining 26 submissions were screened by the Technical Review Committee and 3 were found to be non-compliant. The remaining 23 were then reviewed by the Architectural Review Committee, which selected 8 firms.

At this stage, all eight teams were invited to present their proposals to the Architectural Review Committee. One of the objectives of the competition process was to encourage public participation at both the semi-final and final stages and therefore the eight proposals were put on exhibition at the site and the public was encouraged to submit comments. The Committee selected three finalists: 1) Antoine Predock Architect (USA), 2) Dan S. Hanganu Architects & The Arcop Group (Canada), and Saucier & Perrotte Architectes (Canada).

Each of the three finalists was invited to make a public presentation at the Planetarium Theatre in downtown Winnipeg. Thirty seats were reserved for students in the Faculty of Architecture at the University of Manitoba. Following the public presentations, comments from the Architectural Review Committee and Technical Review Committee were then communicated in the form of recommendations to each of the finalists. After the final submissions were received, the Technical Review Committee conducted a thorough review and submitted their report to the Architectural Review Committee which then convened to select the winner.

### **3.4 Selected Alternative**

The submission by Antoine Predock was ultimately selected by the Architectural Review Committee (Figure 1). The following brief and concise statement summarizes the intentions of the architectural team:

*"Our proposal for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights reinforces an optimistic recollection of the history of the struggle for human rights, with an intention to uplift, made legible in an architecture of dualities: light and shadow, ephemera and stone, gravity and weightlessness, reflection and opacity, earth and sky. The massing, the spaces within, and its materiality reinforce the Museum as an embodiment of a universal humanitarian consciousness, necessarily a vessel of knowledge and history charged with hope. Rooted in humanity, the architecture renders palpable the communal and universal struggle for human rights".*

The crowning feature of this design is the crystalline Tower of Hope which rises about 90 m from the base of the site. This iconic symbol could be a beacon of light on the urban landscape and would be visible from Broadway Avenue stretching from the Legislature and terminating at the historical Union Station at the western edge of the site. This is a design that could fulfill the objectives for an inspirational building that achieves a complexity relating to the diversity of human experience. It exhibits the substantial presence of an iconic building on the site and yet



retains a human scale. It is a symbolic statement of both the rootedness and the upward struggle for human rights.

The architectural concept for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights envisions an inspirational, light-filled building, capped by a glowing tower. The building will be a great work of social architecture. The public half of the building will be embraced by a faceted glass structure containing the research, archiving and collecting activities of the Museum, all of which are visible from the public exhibit space across a central atrium. The Museum building provides a journey through a set of discrete experiences starting with an introduction, moving through five major thematic areas (Canada's story, Lessons Learned of the Holocaust, The Concept of Human Rights, The Canadian Challenge, and the Human Rights Observatory), and ending by inviting people to take part in an affirmation of communal and personal responsibility at a high point near the Tower.

### 3.5 Location

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg (Figure 5). The site plan and base layout of the Museum property are provided in Appendix C. Photographs of the Museum property are provided in Appendix L. The City of Winnipeg is at the geographic centre of Canada, where the eastern and western parts of the country meet. It is a multicultural City whose residents come from all parts of the world. It shares a riverfront with Ste-Boniface, Canada's largest Francophone community west of Quebec, and is home to one of the country's largest populations of Aboriginal peoples. The proposed Museum project will be developed on 31,000 m<sup>2</sup> of previously-disturbed graveled parking lot located in the northern part of The Forks (Figure 6). The Museum project site consists of two separate parcels bordered by Water and Pioneer avenues (north), Waterfront Drive (west), and The Forks, Skateboard Park and Festival Park (south), and is situated opposite the CanWest Global Park (home of the Winnipeg Goldeyes) (Figure 7).

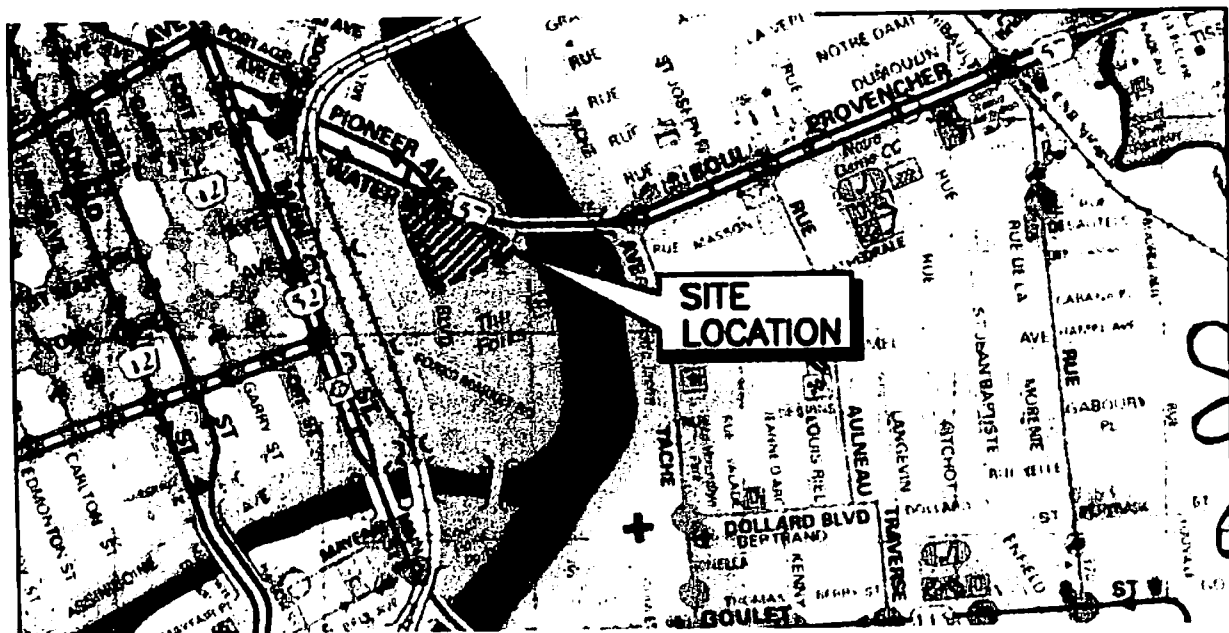


Figure 5. Location map for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

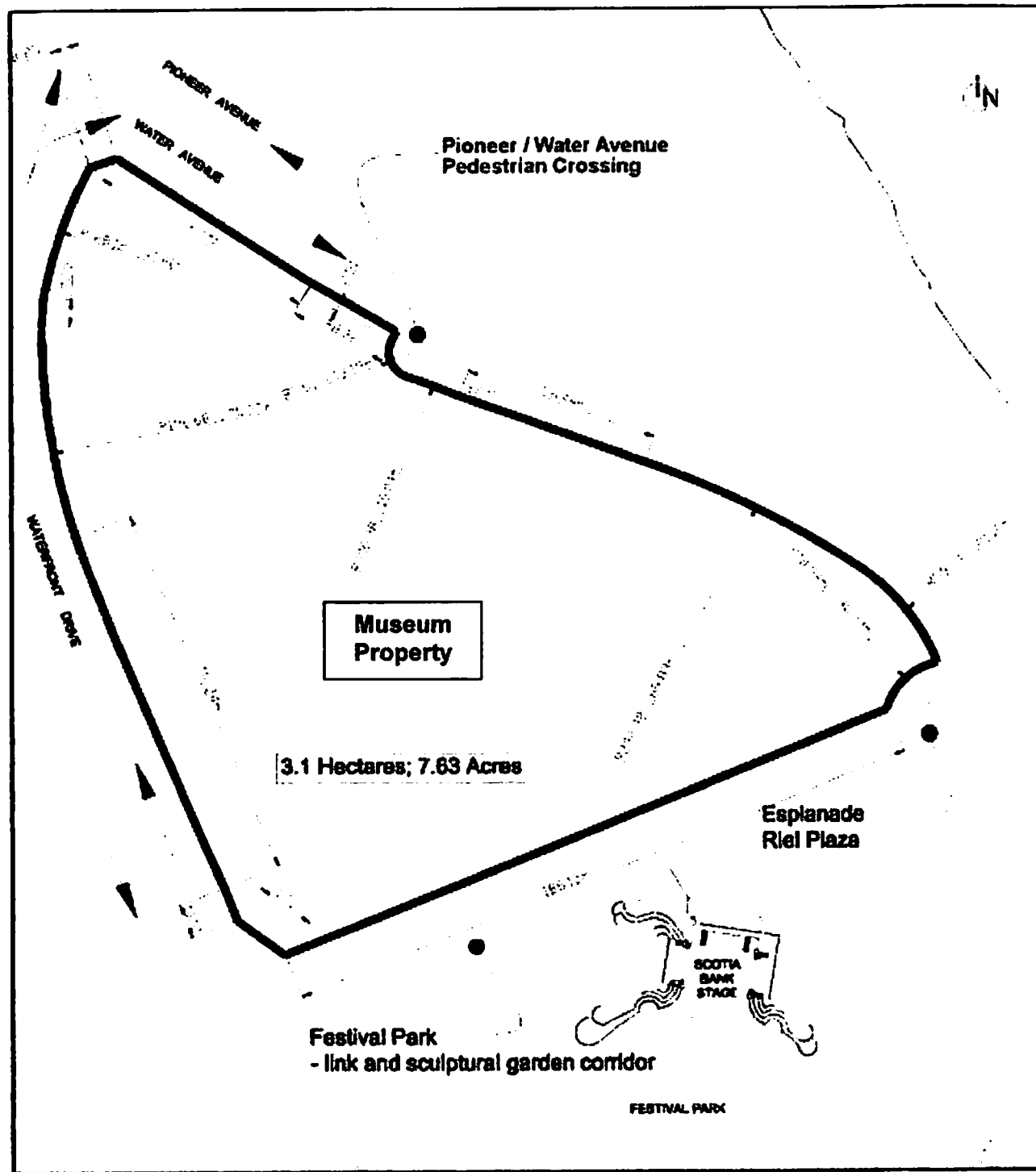
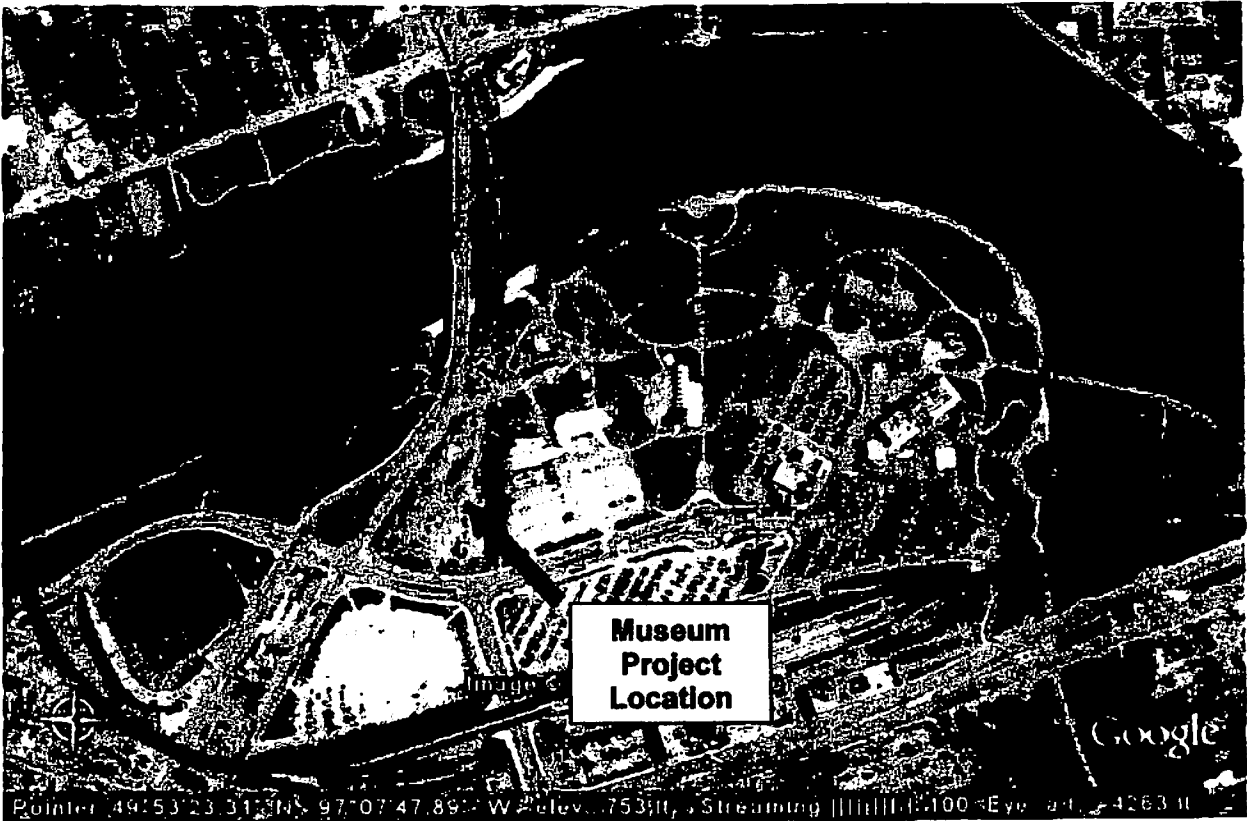


Figure 6. Site boundaries and dimensions for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.



**Figure 7. Satellite image of the Forks showing the location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.**

## **3.6 Museum Project**

The following description of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project is based on a Project Description prepared by Falk Environmental Inc. (2005) for the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights based on requirements of the Federal Coordination Regulations of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*.

### **3.6.1 Overview**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a multi-levelled development generally consisting of the root structure, the cloud structure (glazed area), the galleries structure, and the Tower of Hope. The ground floor area or footprint of the Museum building will be about 7,000 m<sup>2</sup> (Figure 8). This area will decrease in size for the upper floors. The gross floor area will be about 21,700 m<sup>2</sup> on 6 or 7 floors plus the "Tower of Hope". The overall height of the building will be about 90 m to the top of the Tower. The height of the Museum building is compared to other Winnipeg buildings in Figure 9.



Figure 8. Footprint diagrams for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

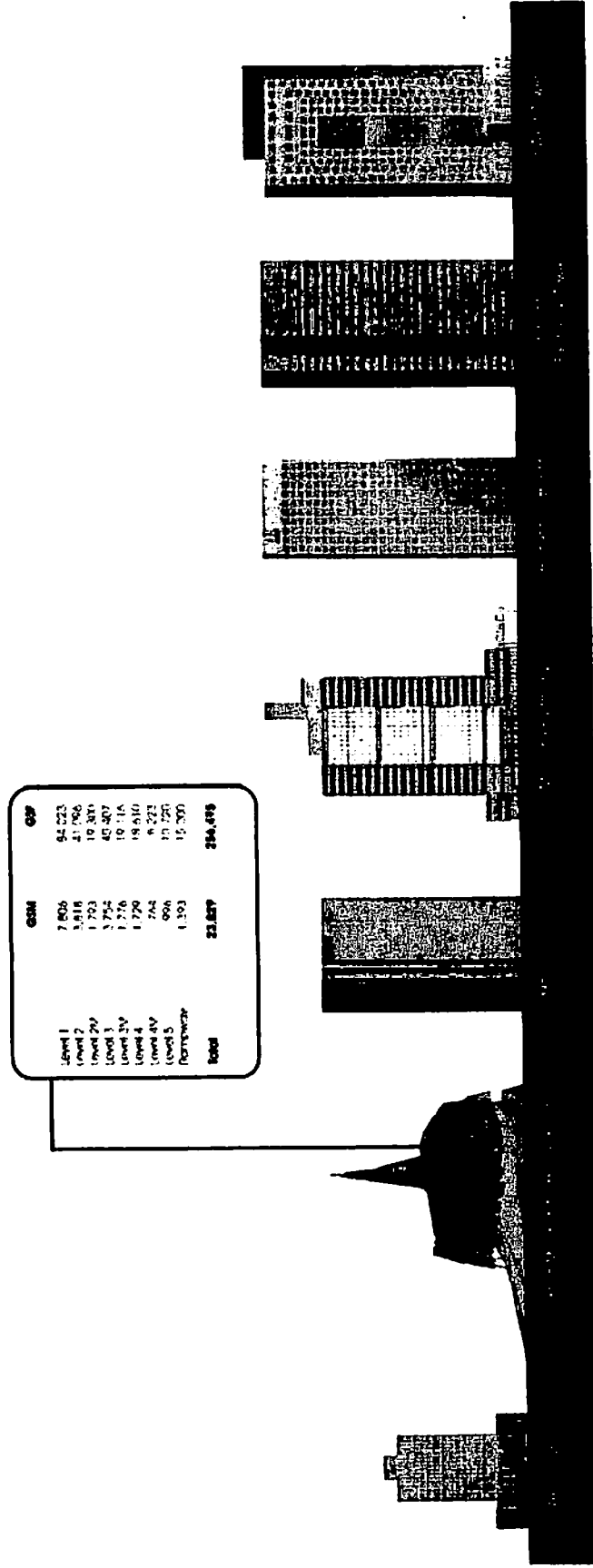


Figure 9. Height of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights building compared to other Winnipeg buildings.



The framing is generally irregular with relatively high floor-to-floor heights, with long spans, and transfer elements. The superstructure levels will be generally used for gallery space, support offices, lobby and circulation areas. The building will be constructed of reinforced concrete and structural steel. Generally, the root structure will be reinforced concrete walls and suspended slabs and slab on grade. The cloud or office area will be constructed of structural steel particularly with the back-up to the large glazed areas. The galleries will be constructed of reinforced and post-tensioned concrete. The exterior of the Museum will be clad primarily in Manitoba limestone in a natural rough finish contrasted with large south-facing glass areas. Certain elements such as canopies and glazing support elements will be framed in architecturally exposed structural steel to suit the exterior design.

### **3.6.2 Construction**

#### **3.6.2.1 Foundation**

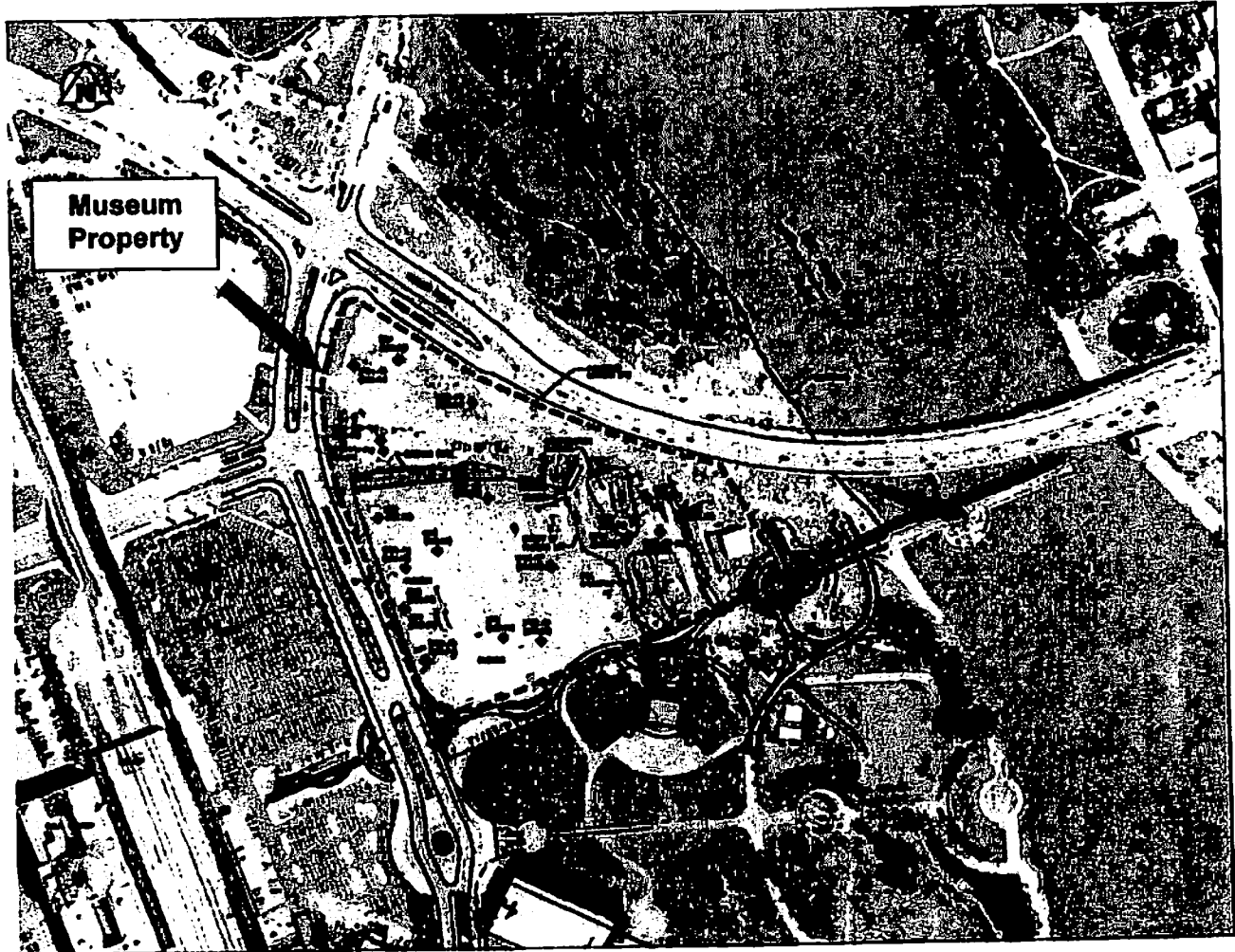
KGS Group (2004b) conducted a geotechnical site investigation and foundation engineering assessment for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The main components of the investigation were a subsurface drilling program, a diagnostic laboratory testing program, and a comprehensive report outlining foundation alternatives and geotechnical recommendations. Borehole locations for the foundation investigation are shown in Figure 10.

KGS Group (2004b) reported that the stratigraphy of the Museum property consists of thin gravel surfacing over a thin layer of clay fill, followed by extensive deposits of soft alluvial clays, which overlay lacustrine clay, glacial till and limestone bedrock. It was concluded that the bedrock under the Museum property is generally of good quality but with highly fractured rock encountered in the in the upper and lower zones at some locations, and that the proposed Museum should be supported by foundations bearing on the underlying till or limestone bedrock. Suitable foundation types for consideration include driven pre-cast concrete piles, driven steel piles and rock-socketed caissons. The optimum foundation type is a function of the required load carrying capacity. The overburden alluvial clay is soft and will not provide any significant lateral load resistance for piles. Lateral loads should be resisted with battered piles or caissons. If rock-sockets are used, then lateral load may be resisted by the cantilever effect of the shaft socket in the bedrock.

KGS Group (2004b) provided the following recommendations for the foundation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights:

- Pre-stressed pre-cast concrete piles may be assigned allowable service load capacities of 445 KN, 635 KN and 800 KN for 300, 350 and 400 mm diameter piles, respectively when driven into practical refusal on the underlying till or bedrock.
- Driven steel H piles may be assigned capacities consistent with the maximum allowable fibre stress, typically 80 to 85 MPa, when driven to practical refusal on the underlying till or bedrock.
- Cast-in-place concrete caissons may be designed on the basis of an allowable end bearing capacity of 2,870 kPa for sound competent bedrock. Where a higher load carrying capacity is required rock-socketed caissons may be used with a design allowable adhesion value of 1,000 kPa for sound competent rock. The foundation construction contract should include provisions for extending caisson lengths if poor quality bedrock is encountered during construction as well as provisions for handling and removal of groundwater.
- A structured floor slab should be used for the main portions of the proposed museum.





**Figure 10. Foundation assessment borehole locations for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.**

- Full-time inspection by experienced geotechnical personnel should be performed throughout the construction of foundations.
- All concrete piles should utilize sulphate resistant cement (CSA Type 50).

The minimum depth for frost protection applied to buildings in the Winnipeg area is 2.5 m. It is anticipated that a combination of depth of structure and the addition of 100 mm of rigid insulation will be used to protect the perimeter of the structure.

### 3.6.2.2 Substructure

The substructure areas will be limited to the mechanical/electrical/and plumbing plant areas, elevator pits, machine rooms and related circulation spaces. The slab-on-grade will be reinforced 150 mm concrete structural slab-on-grade with a sealant applied over a minimum of 300 mm clear stone drainage course with an internal and perimeter weeper system. The area will be saw cut and those saw cuts filled with material appropriate to the possible finishes in the area. The use of pop-up panels in the mid-bay of the framing is anticipated.





Due to the nature of the architectural design, existing backfill conditions, existing grades, and presence of hard finishes, the ground floor will be adjusted to suit the various internal and exterior elevations. The structure will be a combination of slab on grade and suspended slab structure subject to the discussion of the quality of the existing backfill. No parking areas will be provided under the building or on Museum property.

The structural framing system for these areas, as well as all other construction provisions (slopes, concrete curing, corrosion protection, etc.) will be similar in nature to suspended parking decks. The design of the loading dock areas, in consideration of the deleterious affects of de-icing chemicals, will be based on the following:

- Class C1 concrete, with a minimum strength of 35 MPa, will be used with 5 to 8% air entrainment, 0.40 water cement ratio, 285 kg/m<sup>3</sup> cementitious material content. In addition, continuous water curing will be required for a period of 7 days after the slab is cast.
- A traffic wearing surface and water resisting membrane surface is to be employed above the slab with a minimum of 2% principal direction slope to drains. Drains will be placed at a maximum spacing of 18 m and will generally be located away from construction joints in the suspended slab.
- The design will be based on the exclusion of electrical conduit from within the suspended slab areas, except for a life safety conduit, which may be placed in non-ferrous conduit with a maximum outside diameter of 60 mm.
- A slope pattern will be developed in the formwork of the parking area so that the forms are sloped in two directions, with the thickness of the slab being maintained throughout the parking area.
- It is proposed to use a DCI admixture and pre-wiring for future cathodic protection to the concrete slab areas that may be affected by de-icing traffic chemicals.

### 3.6.2.3 Levels

Museum floor plans and building cross-sections are provided in Appendix E. The following preliminary information is provided on floor plans for the Museum building:

Level 1 – A. Great Hall, Retail Sales, Food Services, B. Temporary Exhibition Gallery, C. Lecture Theatre, Television Studio, Classrooms, Seminar Rooms, D. Collections Handling, Exhibitions Work Area, Building Operations, Security, Storage.

Level 2 – B. Introduction: Principles/Overview, Theme 1: Human Rights in Crisis – Intolerance and its Outcome, Theme 4: Canada's History of Intolerance, C. Introductory Film Theatre, D. Archives, Library Resources Centre,

Level 3 – Garden of Contemplation, Electrical/Mechanical, C Teachers' Resource Centre, D. Library Reading Room.

Level 4 – B. Theme 2: Consequences (The Holocaust), Society's Responses to Intolerance, D. Collections Offices, Staff Support, Revenue Offices.

Level 5 – D. Administrative Services Offices, Rapid Response Offices, Media Offices, Visitor Services.

Level 6 – B. Theme 5: Canada's Development of Human Rights, D. Library Offices, Exhibition Offices, Research Offices, Training Offices.

Level 7 – C. Electronic Forum, D. Meeting Rooms, Boardroom, Offices: Canadian Race Relations, Offices: Human Rights Democracy Development, Project Rooms.

Level 8 – B. Tower of Hope, Place of Dedication, Sky Hall, Reference Centre.





### 3.6.2.4 Site Servicing

The building storm drainage from roofs, site landscape drains, and other similar outdoor receptacles will be connected to the municipal stormwater sewer system. A sanitary sewer service will be connected to the municipal sanitary sewer system. Pumping of the sanitary sewer may be required from parts of the site to minimize rock excavation. Peak hourly and average daily flow loadings are estimated to be 40,000 and 60,000 L, respectively.

It is proposed to provide one 200 mm connection from the municipal water distribution system, to provide the building potable domestic water supply and fire service needs. A second connection may be required to meet insurer requirements. Domestic water loadings are estimated 45,000 L (peak hourly flow) and 90,000 L (average daily flow). The fire protection demand is estimated at 3,785 L/min.

It is proposed to serve the building from a natural gas service to be provided by the local gas utility. A gas meter station will be located in an outdoor enclosure, at the loading dock area. The projected gas demand is 35,000 CFH.

Existing services for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property are shown in Figure 11.

### 3.6.2.5 Plumbing Systems

Plumbing systems including domestic cold and hot water, sanitary and storm drainage will be designed to accommodate diversified design flow of connected fixtures with provision for expansion to accommodate retail and café tenant fit out. The design will conform to applicable codes. A complete storm water drainage system will be provided to drain each roof. There will be a minimum two drains per surface except for small air wells. Cleanouts will be provided in the mains. The storm drainage system design is to include:

- Runoff based on a rainfall intensity of 125 mm/hr.
- Duplex pumped sumps.
- Sump pump discharge lines will not combine with other storm drain lines.
- Adequate clean outs at dock drains, with basket type drains in trench drains.

### 3.6.2.6 Heating and Cooling Systems

A central heating and cooling plant will be provided to serve the total Museum building. It is expected that electricity will be the primary energy source for the cooling plant. The cooling plant will generate chilled water for distribution to air handling units. The central chiller plant will consist of two 300 TR high efficiency electrical centrifugal chillers and one 300 TR helical rotary (screw) chiller for condenser water heat recovery. Chillers are to be equipped with marine water boxes and unit mounted solid-state starters.

Cooling plant heat rejection will be by three induced draft cooling towers and a heat recovery heat exchanger. Each cooling tower will be equipped with variable speed fan drives and motors, with reverse operation, and 16 kW electric pan heaters. Three vertical in-line condenser water pumps will be provided. Groundwater cooling will be evaluated as an alternative to cooling towers in terms of its technical and economic feasibility.



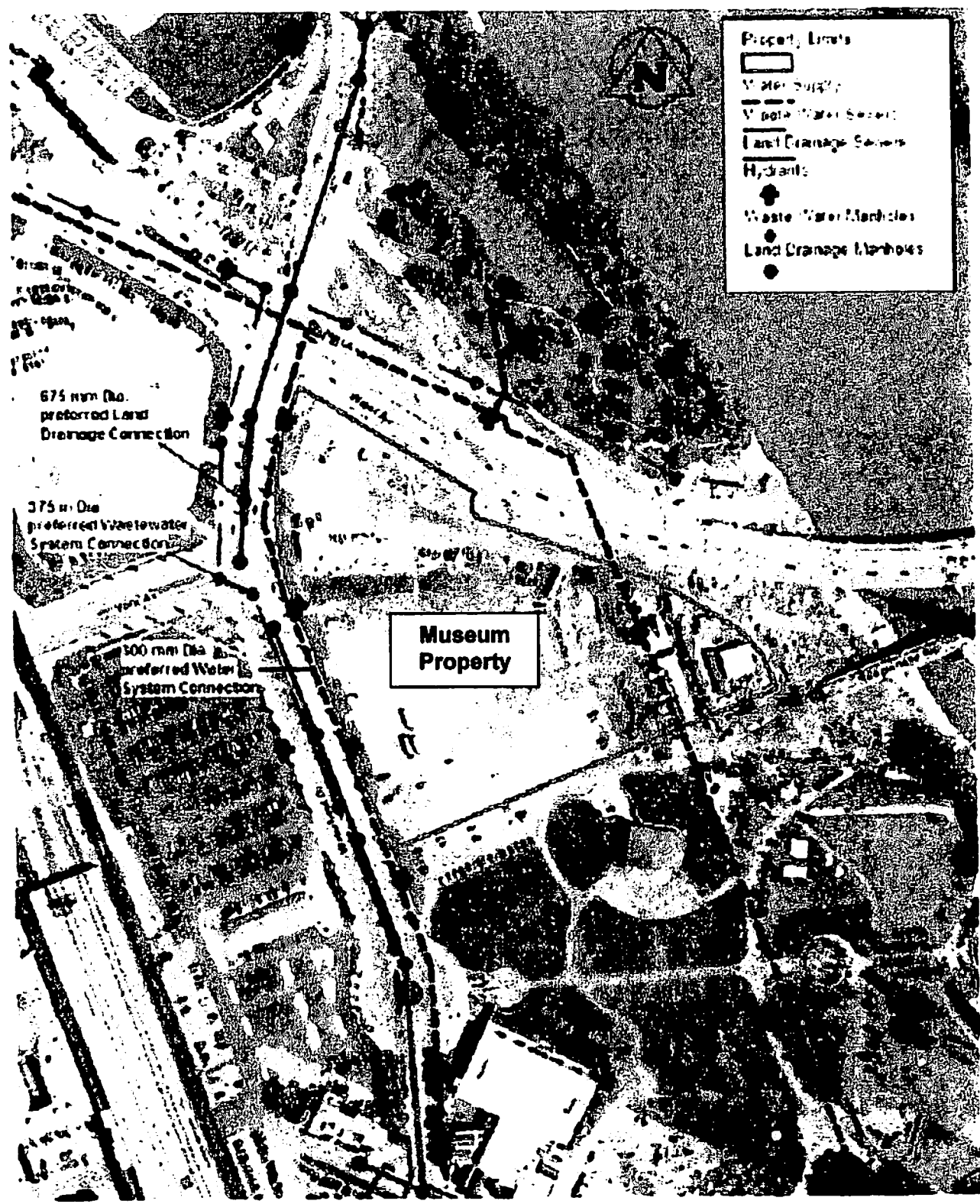



Figure 11. Locations of existing services for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property.



The primary heating source will be condenser heat recovered via plate and frame heat exchangers. A central gas-fired boiler plant will provide supplementary heating, as well as high temperature heating water for entrance systems. Duty and stand-by vertical in-line variable speed pumps for each heating water circuit will be provided. A plate and frame heat exchanger complete with isolation and control valves, sized to handle 75% of the peak summer load, and thermal insulation in condenser water piping will be provided.

Three central gas fired hydronic heating boilers rated at 5,000 MBH min. output each, will be provided to supply hot water heating to perimeter heating terminals. Hot water will be provided to boost the low temperature heat recovery circuit to be used for terminal heating coils arranged on VAV terminals or separately as reheat coils used to maintain ventilation rates and provide local temperature control. Each boiler will be equipped with a circulating pump. The heating system will service glycol heat exchangers for ramp, entry and other snow melting systems.

Electric steam boilers for humidification complete with blow-off tanks, steam accessories and preheat controls at each air-handling unit mechanical room will be provided as will cool down condensate prior to discharging to drain. Complete automatic water treatment facilities will be provided for all closed hydronic systems complete with digital metering, by-pass filters, chemical feeders and corrosion coupon racks. Chemicals will be supplied and maintained for the first year of operation.

### **3.6.2.7 Controls and Monitoring Systems**

An automated electronic control and monitoring system incorporating direct digital controls and distributed processing will be provided. The building energy management and control system (EMCS) will be an independent system, separate from lighting, fire, security, and refrigeration plant control. The EMCS will be interfaced to these other systems to provide key status information. Temperature and humidity controls will be in accordance with the Canadian Model Energy Code including referenced ASHRAE 90.1 standards.

### **3.6.2.8 Electrical Systems**

The electrical system will be designed to offer ease of operation, maintenance and flexibility. All components will be of a modular construction for fast and efficient servicing and to provide flexibility for ongoing reconfigurations. All electrical work will comply with or exceed the minimum requirements of the applicable codes, rules and regulations of the latest:

- Manitoba Building Code
- Canadian Electrical Code (with city of Winnipeg amendments)
- National fire code of Canada
- Manitoba Hydro Requirements
- CSA Standards
- IEEE Standards
- IES Standards
- ASHRAE Standards

Canadian products will be used where possible. The building will utilize state of the art components intended to satisfy the needs of a contemporary environment. The major features of the building can be described as follows:





- Loads will be segregated to separate the major building components as well as to separate sensitive loads from interference causing loads.
- Clear and unimpeded pathways and spaces will be developed to ensure flexibility throughout the life of the complex.
- Energy efficient low glare illumination systems, meeting or exceeding IES recommendations will be employed.
- Energy efficient heating and cooling systems.
- A complete telecommunications empty raceway system for voice and data cabling and CATV cabling will be provided throughout the complex.
- Microprocessor based fire alarm and detection system will be provided.

The power supply to the site is by Manitoba Hydro at 12,470 volts. Two feeders will be provided to owner provided 12,470 volt switchgear and 2-3000 KVA dry type transformers to allow for redundancy in primary service. Power Service Dry Type Power Transformers (if required). Dry type transformers will comply with CSA C22.2 No. 47, C9 and EEMAC GL1. Transformers will be Onan type, 3000 KVA or as required, 60 Hz, 3 phase, with fan forced air cooling, 150°C insulation system, 80°C average temperature rise, 150KV BIL, approximately 6% impedance at 150°C. Primary windings will be 13.8KV delta connected. Secondary winding will be 347/600V grounded star, four wire. Primary and secondary coil windings will be copper.

The Secondary Switchgear will be manufactured to CSA C22.2 No. 31, EEMAC G8-3 and relevant ANSI specifications. The equipment will be 600V 3000A 3 phase, 4 wire, 60Hz, double ended with two main breakers and a tie breaker, braced for a maximum short circuit current as confirmed by the coordination study with copper bus bars. Alternatively, a single, main breaker in the case of a Manitoba Hydro provided pad mounted transformer. The cubicles will be free-standing metal enclosed. The main incoming sections will contain: draw-out air circuit breakers, digital metering equipment, ammeter, voltmeter, and selector switch. The distribution sections will contain draw-out air circuit breakers with current limiting fuses. All breakers will be provided with electronic trip protection devices. The main and distribution feeder circuit breakers will be provided with a digital metering system allowing for storage and retrieval of data. All medium and low voltage circuit breaker protection relays will be coordinated to provide selective operation. Each of the unit substations will feed a number of electrical closets located on each floor and serving a separate electrical zone.

Lightning arrester components shall be manufactured to CSA C233. Intermediate class lightning arresters will be provided at the transformer terminals and medium voltage switchgear. They will be intermediate class, metal oxide type, 17KV class, rated for the system voltage of 27.6KV. Additional surge protection devices will be provided at all main distribution panels feeding sensitive electronic loads.

The power distribution system will be comprised of electrical closets fed directly from the main distribution switchboards. The electrical closets will consist of breaker type 600/347-volt panelboards, 600/120-208 volt step down transformers and 120/208 volt panelboards for normal, emergency and mechanical power. Panelboards will contain moulded case circuit breakers with copper bussing. All wiring will be copper. Harmonic mitigation will be provided where necessary. All components of the power distribution will be adequately labelled according to a pre-determined nomenclature.

Power factor correction to raise the power factor to 0.9 will be provided at offending loads such as large fan motors. Galleries will be treated as shell spaces. Provide 120/208 volt panelboard





sized at 6 watts/ft<sup>2</sup> for each gallery, located at the rear of each gallery. All exhibit wiring will terminate in this panel board. The following load densities will be used in the sizing of distribution components:

- Galleries 6.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Curation/Office 3.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Circulation 1.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Lecture theatres 2.5 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Retail 5.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Kitchens 25.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Storage 1.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>
- Television Studio 10.0 watts/ft<sup>2</sup>

### **3.7 Project Components and Activities**

#### **3.7.1 Project Components**

The two main project components of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights are: 1) construction, and 2) operation and maintenance. Decommissioning is not a project component for the proposed Museum. Functional components of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights are: 1) the Museum building or structure, and 2) the landscaping of the property.

#### **3.7.2 Project Activities**

##### **3.7.2.1 Construction**

Construction activities for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights include:

Fencing	Pouring concrete
Signing	Erecting building
Drilling (geotech)	Finishing building exterior
Accessing	Finishing building interior
Staging	Transporting wastes
Transporting equipment	Disposing wastes
Storing equipment	Transporting fuel
Operating equipment	Storing fuel
Operating vehicles	Dispensing fuel
Parking vehicles	Installing services
Removing vegetation	Asphalt paving
Driving piles	Contouring
Placing caissons	Compacting
Shoring	Landscaping
Excavating soil	Planting
Stockpiling soil	Seeding
Stockpiling aggregate	

##### **3.7.2.2 Operation and Maintenance**

Operation and maintenance activities for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights include:





- Operating building
- Operating curatorial facilities
- Operating restaurant facilities
- Heating building
- Cooling building
- Using natural gas
- Using electricity
- Using water
- Using non-hazardous materials
- Using hazardous materials
- Disposing sewage
- Disposing solid waste
- Disposing hazardous waste
- Disposing organics
- Cleaning building
- Maintaining building
- Renovating building
- Repairing building
- Maintaining landscape
- Using pesticides
- Using fertilizers
- Watering grass
- Mowing grass
- Disposing grass
- Plowing snow
- Disposing snow
- Parking vehicles

### 3.8 Cost

The original estimated project cost for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights was approximately \$126.3M and the total cost of the Museum project including content was about \$243M. The total project cost is currently estimated to be \$311M, including a student program endowment. The base construction cost for the Museum is set at \$100M.

### 3.9 Schedule

Planning for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights began with a vision in 2001 for a national and international destination – a centre of learning and history where people can engage in dialogue and commit to taking action to combat the forces of hate and oppression. To date, all primary consultant appointments for the Museum project are complete and work is in progress on development of the project design and preparation of the contract documents during the fall of 2005 and spring of 2007. Subject to the acquisition of full funding for the project, construction is planned to commence 2007 and to be completed in 2009. Official opening of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights is targeted for 2010 following the testing and fit-up period. A preliminary implementation schedule for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is shown in Figure 12. The detailed project schedule is provided in Appendix B.

**Figure 12. Implementation schedule for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project.**

Stage/Activity	Date		Year				
	Start	End	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009
Design	02.09.05	15.03.07					
- schematics	02.09.05	15.12.05					
- development	16.12.05	15.05.06					
- construction documents	16.05.06	15.03.07					
Tender Packages	21.04.06	15.12.08					
Permits	02.06.06	01.12.06					
Construction	02.06.06	30.04.09					
- archaeology	02.06.06	15.12.06					
- foundation	08.01.07	04.04.07					
- construction	16.03.07	30.04.09					
- commissioning	30.01.09	30.04.09					
- occupancy	-	30.04.09					
Exhibitions	15.12.08	30.09.09					





## 4. Environment Description

### 4.1 Previous Studies and Assessments

KGS Group conducted Phase I and II Environmental Site Assessments (KGS Group 2004, 2005a) and conducted a foundation assessment (KGS Group 2005b) on the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property. Their Phase I report (KGS Group 2004) indicated that there were no previous environmental studies for the Museum property or for any other adjacent properties. Quaternary Consultants Ltd. reported on an archaeological impact assessment for the proposed Museum project (2004a) and archaeological monitoring of geo-technical investigations (2004b). Quaternary Consultants (2004a) listed 17 reports containing archaeological horizons in the vicinity of the project. Downie (2002) reported on a comprehensive overview of cultural resource investigations on The Forks and adjacent properties over a 15-year period. The report provided information on the cultural and geological history of adjacent properties. Environmental assessments have been carried out for the Mind Field at Riverside Baseball Stadium (1997) by ND-Lea Consultants Ltd, Provencher Paired Bridges Project by InterGroup Consultants Ltd. (2001), and Festival Park Enhancement at The Forks by Western Economic Diversification Canada (2003). Relevant information from these and other studies and assessments were used extensively in the environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project.

### 4.2 Biophysical Environment

#### 4.2.1 Overview

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located on previously disturbed land in the northeast portion of The Forks in downtown Winnipeg, Manitoba (Figure 13). The triangular-shaped property is bounded by Waterfront Drive to the west, Pioneer Avenue to the north and Festival Park, The Forks to the south and east. The project site has been leveled, slopes gently to the Red River, and supports only limited vegetation. The site is currently being used as a vehicle parking lot and a storage area for construction materials. Photographs of the Museum property are provided in Appendix L.

Previous environmental assessments (e.g. Provencher Paired-Bridges Project, Riverside Baseball Stadium, and Festival Park Enhancement at the forks) and cultural resource studies (e.g. Downie 2002) in the area of the proposed Museum project have summarized available biophysical information. Phase I and II environmental site assessments carried out on the subject properties provide additional environmental



**Figure 13. Aerial photograph of The Forks showing the location of the Museum property.**







information. Western Economic Diversification Canada has indicated that the characterization of the proposed Museum site is sufficient for the purpose of the environmental assessment (Appendix A).

The following description of the biophysical environment is based on existing documentation and is augmented with other available information as referenced.

#### **4.2.2 Physiographic Setting**

The City of Winnipeg sits on the low-lying Red River Valley in southern Manitoba where the Assiniboine River flows into the Red River. Topography of Winnipeg is very flat with the most significant relief occurring along the valleys of the Red and Assiniboine rivers and their tributaries. Winnipeg proper, or area within the City limits, has a land area of 464 km<sup>2</sup> and the metropolitan area has a land area of 4,078 km<sup>2</sup>. The City centre or downtown area of Winnipeg is located west of the Red River and north of the Assiniboine River where Portage Avenue and Main Street intersects. The downtown area is characterized by tall office towers, commercial buildings, hotels, shopping centres, and parking areas. The Forks is an expanse of riverside property in the heart of downtown Winnipeg that includes The Forks Market, Johnston Terminal, The Forks National Historic Site, Inn at the Forks, Manitoba Children's Museum, CanWest Global Performing Arts Centre, and various other facilities. The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is located on the east edge of Winnipeg's downtown and on the north portion of The Forks (Figure 7).

The City of Winnipeg is located in the Winnipeg Ecodistrict of the Prairies Ecozone and Lake Manitoba Plain Ecoregion (Smith et al. 1998). The Winnipeg Ecodistrict occupies most of the southeast portion of the Lake Manitoba Plain Ecoregion and extends from the Canada/United States border to about 50°30'N. Winnipeg is classified as an Urban Ecozone characterized by residential, commercial and industrial land uses.

#### **4.2.3 Climate**

The Winnipeg Ecodistrict is part of the Grassland Transition Ecoclimatic Region in southern Manitoba. The mid-continental climate is characterized by short, hot summers and long, cold winters with four distinct seasons. An Environment Canada meteorological station at Winnipeg International Airport accumulates data on a variety of environmental parameters (Environment Canada 2000).

The annual daily mean temperature is 2.4°C with daily mean temperatures ranging from -18.3°C in January to 19.8°C in July. Daily maximum temperatures range from -13.2° in January to 26.1°C in July (mean = 8.1°), while daily minimum temperatures range from -23.6° in January to 10.4°C in July (mean = -3.4°). The extreme temperature range is from -45.0°C in January to 40.6° in August. The average growing season is 183 days and the growing degree-days number approximately 172.

The mean annual precipitation is 504.4 mm of which 75% falls as rain from April to September. Annual rainfall and snowfall account for 404.4 mm and 114.8 cm, respectively. Extreme daily precipitation ranges from 21.8 mm in December to 83.8 mm in August. Between 1938 and 1990 the extreme daily rainfall occurred during August (83.8 mm) while extreme daily snowfall occurred in March (35.6 cm). Precipitation varies greatly from year to year and is highest from late spring through summer. The average yearly moisture deficit is about 200 mm.





Prevailing winds are from the south, with an average velocity of 18 km/h. Wind speeds average between 15 and 20 km/h throughout the year. Extreme hourly wind speeds average between 70 and 90 km/h with extreme gusts between 90 and 130 km/h.

Days with measurable rainfall and snowfall are 73 and 56, respectively. Thunderstorms activity is at a maximum during July and hail is infrequent. Fog occurs about 2 days per month from August to March. Freezing precipitation occurs from November to March.

#### **4.2.4 Air Quality**

Winnipeg generally enjoys excellent air quality compared to other cities of similar size in Canada. However, there are times when the air quality deteriorates due to smoke and dust, and may cause health problems for people with respiratory problems and the public at large. Air quality concerns in Manitoba tend to be of a localized nature, where an activity has effects only on local people and their environment. Some of these effects may include the presence of odours and other air pollutants. The sources for these and other airborne pollutants include industrial operations, vehicle emissions, human-made substances released to the atmosphere, and other specific activities.

The nearest source of air quality information for the City of Winnipeg is the Ellen Street and Scotia Street air quality monitoring locations (Manitoba Conservation Web Site: [www.gov.mb.ca/conservation/air quality](http://www.gov.mb.ca/conservation/air%20quality)). Values for the majority of measured parameters are well below the existing guidelines and objectives for the protection and preservation of air quality in the Province of Manitoba. Ozone concentrations are the only exception where exceedences are numerous. However, the frequency of elevated ozone levels is well below that encountered in other Canadian cities.

#### **4.2.5 Noise and Vibration**

##### **4.2.5.1 Noise**

Sound and the effect noise has on the human environment, is accomplished by measuring the actual pressure level of the physical sound. The basic unit is the decibel (dB), which is the logarithm of the ratio of the measured sound pressure to a reference pressure. An increase of 1 dB is just perceptible, while an increase of 10 dB is experienced by the average listener as a doubling of loudness. The response of the human ear to frequencies of sound decreases at low and high frequencies. A ringing alarm clock is perceived as about four times as loud as a grocery department, or a heavy diesel vehicle at a distance of 8 m is perceived as being twice as loud as loud music in a large room. Repeated noise levels exceeding 85 dB can lead to permanent hearing damage. Noise levels above 85 dB can damage the delicate hair cells of the inner ear. After temporary exposure to a loud noise a person may experience ringing in the ears or difficulty hearing but will go back to normal in a few hours or, in some cases, a few days. Repeated exposure to elevated noise levels may cause permanent hearing loss. There is no baseline information on noise levels in the vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.





#### **4.2.5.2 Vibration**

The measurement of vibration is generally made in terms of a peak particle velocity. A peak particle velocity of five mm/s is the threshold at which architectural damage occurs. In older structures, some damage may occur at levels as low as 2 mm/s, although residential structures in good condition can sustain particle velocities of up to 10 mm/s without any damage. Human reaction to vibration depends on the frequency and amplitude of vibration. In general, people can perceive low levels of vibration, well below those levels that will cause damage to buildings. There is no baseline information on vibration levels in the vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

#### **4.2.6 Geology**

##### **4.2.6.1 Geological History**

Downie (2002) described the geological history of The Forks as beginning with the end of the last glaciation and draining of Lake Agassiz from the area. Three events occurred about 9,000 to 10,000 B.P. Two separate studies provide information about the geological history of The Forks. The Rannie, Thorleifson and Teller study (1989) focused on paleochannels of the Assiniboine River within the Portage la Prairie alluvial fan and the Nielsen, McKillop and Conley study (1993) focused on the Red River between its junction with the La Salle River and Lockport. Both studies found evidence for the changing course of the Assiniboine River over its history, draining into either Lake Manitoba or the Red River. There was also agreement on the more recent period from about 3,000 years B.P. onward. At that time, the Assiniboine River produced a succession of channels between Portage la Prairie and Winnipeg, abandoning its previous route to Lake Manitoba to follow a course that joined the Red River where the La Salle River meets the Red River today. By 1,400 B.P. the Assiniboine River had shifted its position northward to its present location.

##### **4.2.6.2 Regional Geology**

Subsurface conditions in the Winnipeg region consist of Pleistocene drift composed of Lake Agassiz silt and clay overlaying silty till, and Paleozoic carbonate bedrock. The geological setting has been described by Baracos, Shields, and Kjartanson (1983).

The City of Winnipeg is situated at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in the broad plain of the Red River Valley. The area covers the Lake Agassiz clay plain that represents the offshore lake bottom deposits of glacial Lake Agassiz. Surface topography is relatively flat with elevations rising gently eastward and westward from the Red River. The regional stratigraphy of the Winnipeg area consists of clay and silt overlaying glacial till and resting on carbonate bedrock. Winnipeg sits on a stable continental craton consisting of Palaeozoic carbonate bedrock resting on an Archean basement. The Palaeozoic bedrock is part of the Upper Fort Garry Member of the Red River Formation and is overlain by Quaternary sediments.

The soil profile in the vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights consists of an upper complex zone approximately 3 m in thickness (KGS Group 2005a). The upper zone is underlain by approximately 10 to 12 m of silty glaciolacustrine clay, followed by approximately 8 m of glacial till. The underlying bedrock is generally encountered at approximately 18 to 20 m below the ground surface and consists of Red River Formation limestone and dolomite. The Red River Formation is approximately 100 m thick and is underlain by shale and sandstone deposits of the Winnipeg Formation.





#### **4.2.6.3 Site Geology**

Soils in the Winnipeg Ecodistrict are predominately imperfectly drained Gleyed Humic Vertisols and Gleyed Vertic Black Chernozems, and poorly drained Gleysolic Humic Vertisols and Humic Vertisols which have developed on calcareous, clayey glaciolustrine sediments. These Vertisols which have developed on calcareous, clayey glaciolustrine sediments range in thickness from more than 60 m deep near the United States border to less than 1 m locally in the northern part of the basin. Gleyed Rego Black Chernozemic and Gleysolic soils also occur on shallow, extremely to very strongly calcareous, loamy to silty sediments, some of which occur in the form of intersecting bars and spits and were formed during the latter stages of Lake Agassiz. These medium textured soils are found northwest of Winnipeg and in the southern and eastern sections of the basin.

The soil profile at the Museum site is characterized by a thin layer of C-base gravel, and/or clay fill, generally less than 1 m thick, mostly underlain by lacustrine silty clay (KGS Group 2005a). The lacustrine silty clay is generally underlain by lacustrine clay at a depth of 10 to 12 m, followed by silt or clay till at 13 to 15 m depth. Concrete, approximately 0.2 to 0.5 m thick, was encountered between the upper gravel and clay fill layers at several borehole locations. Cinders were encountered in the upper clay layer at borehole locations on the western portion of the site. Sandy silt/silty sand/clayey sand was encountered at several locations between the lacustrine silty clay and the lacustrine clay units at depths ranging from 2.5 to 11 m. Bedrock was encountered at 15 to 16 m depth across the site and consisted of limestone (mudstone).

#### **4.2.6.4 Riverbank Slope Stability**

The Provencher Paired Bridges environmental assessment (InterGroup 2001) reported that landsliding has occurred over time as the Red River has eroded into the near surface materials and over-steepened slopes. The riverbanks of the Red River are susceptible to landslides because of the low shear strength of the clay soil and high piezometric or pore water conditions. The frequency of landsliding is related to development along the banks, erosion at the toe of the riverbank slopes, and changes in pore water pressures associated with changes in river levels, particularly rapid decreases. There was evidence of old landslides, particularly on the west bank north of the existing Provencher Bridge. Reactivation of these areas and activation of areas that have not experienced landsliding in the past is possible. InterGroup (2001) reported that the shear strength of soil in the west bank area is higher than that at the east bank. The calculated factor of safety was estimated to be about 1.3 to 1.5. Flattening of the west bank to a 5:1 slope was estimated to increase the calculated factor of safety by 28 to 54%. The proposed Museum project does not involve work along the bank of the Red River.

#### **4.2.7 Site Contamination**

##### **4.2.7.1 Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment**

KGS Group (2004) conducted a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property. The purpose of the Phase I ESA was to identify areas of actual and potential environmental concern at the subject property and identify probable parties responsible for any contamination. The objectives of the assessment were to investigate past and present activities conducted on the property prior to development of the site for commercial land use to establish the current environmental condition and the existence or probability of environmental concerns, and determine the need for any additional investigation at the site to confirm or quantify any potential environmental concerns.





KGS Group (2004) concluded that it was likely that the Museum property has been affected by on-site and off-site historical land uses including former rail yard and industrial activities, and former fuel and coal storage. It was recommended that a Phase II ESA should be conducted to define if there will be any major concerns that could potentially affect the proposed construction timing and schedule. Recommended Phase II assessment activities included test pitting or drilling test holes with submission of selected soil samples for benzene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, hydrocarbon fractions, metals, volatile organic compounds, and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons.

#### **4.2.7.2 Phase 2 Environmental Site Assessment**

KGS Group (2005a) conducted a Phase II Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property. The purpose of the Phase II ESA was to follow up on the areas of concern identified in the Phase I ESA and to conduct exploratory investigations to assess the degree and nature of any sub-surface effects at the Museum property. The objectives of the assessment were to review all previous studies, investigate and characterize the soil and groundwater, identify all underground structures, evaluate the probability of off-site migration of dissolved contaminants, define environmental concerns for construction, and prepare a detailed report outlining the results of the investigation.

KGS Group (2005a) concluded that:

- Major staining and a slight hydrocarbon odour were noted in the lacustrine silty clay fill at one location beneath an old buried rail tie at 2.44 m depth. The hydrocarbon vapour concentrations were low for all samples.
- Groundwater within Museum property occurred at geodetic elevation 225.58 to 226.20 m, and depths to water below the ground surface ranged from 4.987 to 3.615 m.
- The shallow groundwater flow pattern appears to be south-southwest on the western portion of the site and south-southeast on the eastern portion.
- No soil or groundwater petroleum, polyaromatic hydrocarbons or volatile organic compound effects were identified from any soil or groundwater samples obtained from the site.
- All metal concentrations in the soil and groundwater were below CCME and MOE (Ontario) criteria.

No soil or groundwater effects above criteria were identified for the Museum property. The potential for risk to human health and the environment was determined to be low. Accordingly, the property presents only minor risks for effects on construction activities associated with the proposed Museum project. Based upon the results of the Phase II ESA no further investigation or remediation work was recommended.

#### **4.2.8 Groundwater**

##### **4.2.8.1 Regional Groundwater**

The groundwater in the Winnipeg area is described by Baracos, Shields, and Kjartanson (1983) and is summarized by KGS Group (2005a). Regional groundwater consists of two main hydrostratigraphic units: the bedrock aquifers and the overlying unconsolidated sediments. The silty clay and glacial till deposits overlying the bedrock in the Winnipeg area tend to have low hydraulic conductivities and act as an aquitard, restricting groundwater flow.





The bedrock beneath the City of Winnipeg has three defined aquifers. The deepest is the Winnipeg Formation or Sandstone Aquifer which is generally not used in the Winnipeg region because the water is generally too saline. The Red River Formation contains two aquifers, generally designated as the Upper and Lower Carbonate Aquifers. The Lower Carbonate Aquifer, located in a fractured zone within the lower part of the Red River Formation, has limited use in the Winnipeg area due to its generally poor and limited quantity. The Upper Carbonate Aquifer is located within the upper fractured limestone and dolomite bedrock of the Red River Formation and is considered to be a source of potable water. The piezometric level of the upper carbonate aquifer beneath the Museum property is approximately 12 m below grade.

#### **4.2.8.2 Site Groundwater**

KGS Group (2005a) reported that groundwater within the subject property occurred at a geodetic elevation of 225.58 to 226.20 m, and depths to water table below the ground surface from 4.987 to 3.615 m. The groundwater table was located within the lacustrine silty clay unit at all monitoring wells across the site except for one located in the eastern part of the property where groundwater was encountered at the interface of the lacustrine silty clay and sandy silt units. The shallow groundwater flow pattern appeared to be south-southwest on the western portion of the site and south-southeast on the eastern portion with a hydraulic gradient of 0.004 to 0.01 m/m.

The calculated hydraulic conductivity of the native clay unit was between  $3 \times 10^{-8}$  and  $5 \times 10^{-7}$  m/s. The groundwater velocity across the property was estimated at approximately 0.75 to 2.5 m/y. Grain size analysis ranged from 47.7% silt and 52.6% clay for the lacustrine clay unit to 8.5% sand, 50.8% silt, and 40.7% clay for the silty clay unit.

#### **4.2.9 Surface Water**

The following information on surface water was extracted from the Provencher Paired Bridges environmental assessment (InterGroup 2001).

##### **4.2.9.1 Drainage Area**

The Red River originates at the confluence of the Bois de Sioux and Otter Tail rivers near the North Dakota/South Dakota border, and flows north for 880 km into the south end of Lake Winnipeg (Natural Resources Canada, <http://www.pnrrpn.ec.ca/water/boards/fa00s04.en.html/>). The drainage basin encompasses approximately 278,000 km<sup>2</sup>, including much of northern Minnesota, northern North Dakota, southeastern Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba. The drainage area upstream of Winnipeg is approximately 122,000 km<sup>2</sup>.

The Assiniboine River, which converges with the Red River in downtown Winnipeg, accounts for approximately 153,000 km<sup>2</sup> of the total drainage area (Environment Canada 1991). Approximately two-thirds of the water flowing past the Provencher Bridge arrives via the Red River, and one third via the Assiniboine River (Gurney 1991). At Lockport, 45% of the flow originates from Manitoba, 46% from the United States and 9% from Saskatchewan (Gurney 1991).

##### **4.2.9.2 Discharges and Water Levels**

Typically, flows on the Red River are the highest during spring and lowest in winter. Historical weekly median flows are as high as of 31,183 cfs in April and as low as 1,870 cfs in February.





Discharge from the Red River varies considerably from year to year and season to season. River flows generally decline rapidly through May, June and July, and, by August, historical median river flows are approximately one-tenth those observed in April. From August 10 to March 23, historical weekly median flows on the Red River ranged between 3,937 and 1,870 cfs.

Red River water levels in the City of Winnipeg are controlled by two structures: the Winnipeg Floodway control structure at St. Norbert on the south side of the City, and the St. Andrews Lock and Dam located approximately 27 km north of the City. During periods of high river flows, the Floodway control structure is used to increase water levels south of Winnipeg such that a portion of the flow is diverted into the Floodway and around the City before re-entering the Red River downstream of Lockport. The St. Andrews Lock and Dam operates to maintain suitable water levels (733.6-734.6 m asl), within and downstream of Winnipeg, for recreation during ice-free periods.

Beginning in mid-October, water levels within the city are drawn down at a rate of no more than 15 cm per day, until natural river levels are reached (usually by the beginning of November). The draw down generally results in winter water levels being approximately 2 m lower than summer water levels.

#### **4.2.9.3 Morphology and Substrates**

The Red River flows through glaciolacustrine deposits that aggraded within glacial Lake Agassiz. It has a fairly uniform, continuous descent northward, averaging less than 0.09 m/km. Consequently, water velocities are low. It is a typical "old age" or lowland zone stream, consisting of oxbows and meanders, highly turbid waters, and substrates composed of sand/silt and/or gravel/cobble. Substrates between St. Adolphe and the north end of the City of Winnipeg were primarily composed of silt, mud, clay, sand and/or gravel. From the north end of the City downstream to Selkirk, substrates are composed primarily of limestone boulders and cobble. Substrates return to silt, mud and clay as the river approaches Netley Marsh at the south end of Lake Winnipeg.

Within the City of Winnipeg, the Red River is composed of a relatively uniform channel with maximum depths of approximately 6 to 9 m. Cross-sectional profiles generally show little difference in channel shape from the one side of the river to the other. There are few depositional bars and little evidence of lateral scouring. Scour pools primarily occur in the middle of the channel, often downstream of bridges.

Clarke et al. (unpublished) sampled Red River sediments for contaminants in 1974 and found that concentrations of some metals, such as lead, were elevated. Concentrations appeared to increase downstream of the City of Winnipeg Water Pollution Control Centre outlet and were generally highest in the middle of the channel.

#### **4.2.9.4 Water Chemistry**

Red River water is characterized by high levels of turbidity, total suspended solids (TSS), and nutrients. Turbidity and TSS levels are related to discharge and are generally highest during April and lowest during the winter (Gurney 1991). Between 1980 and 1989, total suspended solid levels in the Red River exceeded Manitoba Water Quality Objectives over 90% of the time from April to October, and 6% of the time in January, February and December. Phosphorus levels exceeded water quality objectives 100% of the time in the Red River between 1980 and 1989 (Gurney 1991).





Red River water can also exceed water quality objectives for ammonia, but the exceedences are primarily observed during low water periods (i.e. in winter and during drought). Inorganic water quality parameters such as dissolved oxygen and pH are normally within the range of acceptable water quality values (Gurney 1991). Fecal coliform objectives for primary recreation activities (e.g. swimming) (100mg/L) were exceeded from 57-96% of the time at sampling sites between the Fort Garry and Lockport bridges from 1980-1989. Exceedences of secondary recreation and irrigation fecal coliform objectives (1,000 organisms/100 ml) are also common within the City of Winnipeg. Gurney (1991) described the ranges of other inorganic water quality parameters for the Red River, including organic carbon, alkalinity, calcium, magnesium, potassium, sulphates, manganese, chloride, sodium, arsenic, boron, and metals such as iron, copper, lead, nickel, zinc and chromium.

#### **4.2.9.5 Riparian Areas**

Prior to settlement, shorelines along the Red River generally consisted of river bottom forest (MacPlan 1994). With settlement in the 1800s, riparian areas within the City of Winnipeg were quickly stripped of vegetation. While a small riparian buffer has been allowed to re-establish during the past 75 years, much of the river bank remains landscaped and free of natural vegetation. There is also extensive use of rip-rap throughout the City to stabilize eroding banks.

#### **4.2.9.6 Flood Protection**

The Forks stands on a floodplain and both the Red and Assiniboine rivers have been prone to spring and summer flooding in the past. The original Fort Garry was destroyed by one of the largest floods on record in 1826. After that flood, the Fort was rebuilt on higher ground and made to withstand flooding. Since 1968, the City of Winnipeg has been protected by the Red River Floodway, an engineered ditch that diverts flood waters around the east side of the City. The riverbank at The Forks has been built up, as all riverbanks in the City, to serve as a primary dyke protecting Winnipeg. No work is proposed along the primary dyke or along the bank of the Red River as part of the Museum project.

Most of the buildings and infrastructure at The Forks are at little risk of flooding from the Red or Assiniboine rivers due to the presence of the City of Winnipeg Primary Line of Defence (PLD) that runs along the bank of the Red River (Figure 14). The elevation of the dyke corridor adjacent to the Museum property is about 231 m asl. The 1 in 700-year flood protection level with the expanded Red River Floodway is about 230.7 m asl. This level of protection is slightly above the 1 in 700-year flood level (Grant Mohr Pers. Com.).

It is unlikely that the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will have any direct or indirect effect on surface water quality of the Red River. The Museum property is separated from the Red River by Winnipeg's primary flood protection dyke and no activities will be carried out along the dyke or the riverbank. No water intakes or wastewater discharges to the Red River are proposed.

#### **4.2.9.7 Site Drainage**

KGS Group (2005b) reported that the Museum property is serviced by either a 675 mm diameter (constructed in 1998) land drainage sewer running north of York Avenue to an outfall just north of the Canwest Global Park baseball stadium, or by a 375 mm diameter (constructed in 1990) land drainage sewer, which runs south, servicing The Forks and discharging to the Assiniboine







River. Design of a storm water management plan for the site should consider City of Winnipeg standards. Land drainage pipe sizing should have a capacity to accommodate the 5-year summer storm, with the provision for surface storage. Surface storage should accommodate the difference in runoff volume from a 25-year and a 5-year summer storm, and should include roof and parking lot storage as required. Other best management practices should be employed, based on ability and opportunities within the site.

#### 4.2.10 Vegetation

The native vegetation of the Winnipeg Ecodistrict generally consisted of tall prairie grass, meadow prairie grass and meadow grass communities depending on natural drainage conditions. As a result of cultivation and the development of an extensive network of drainage ditches, the natural vegetation has largely disappeared. Only local pockets remain in some poorly drained locales, and as small portions of land that due to their small size or limited access have not been broken.

## Human Rights Museum

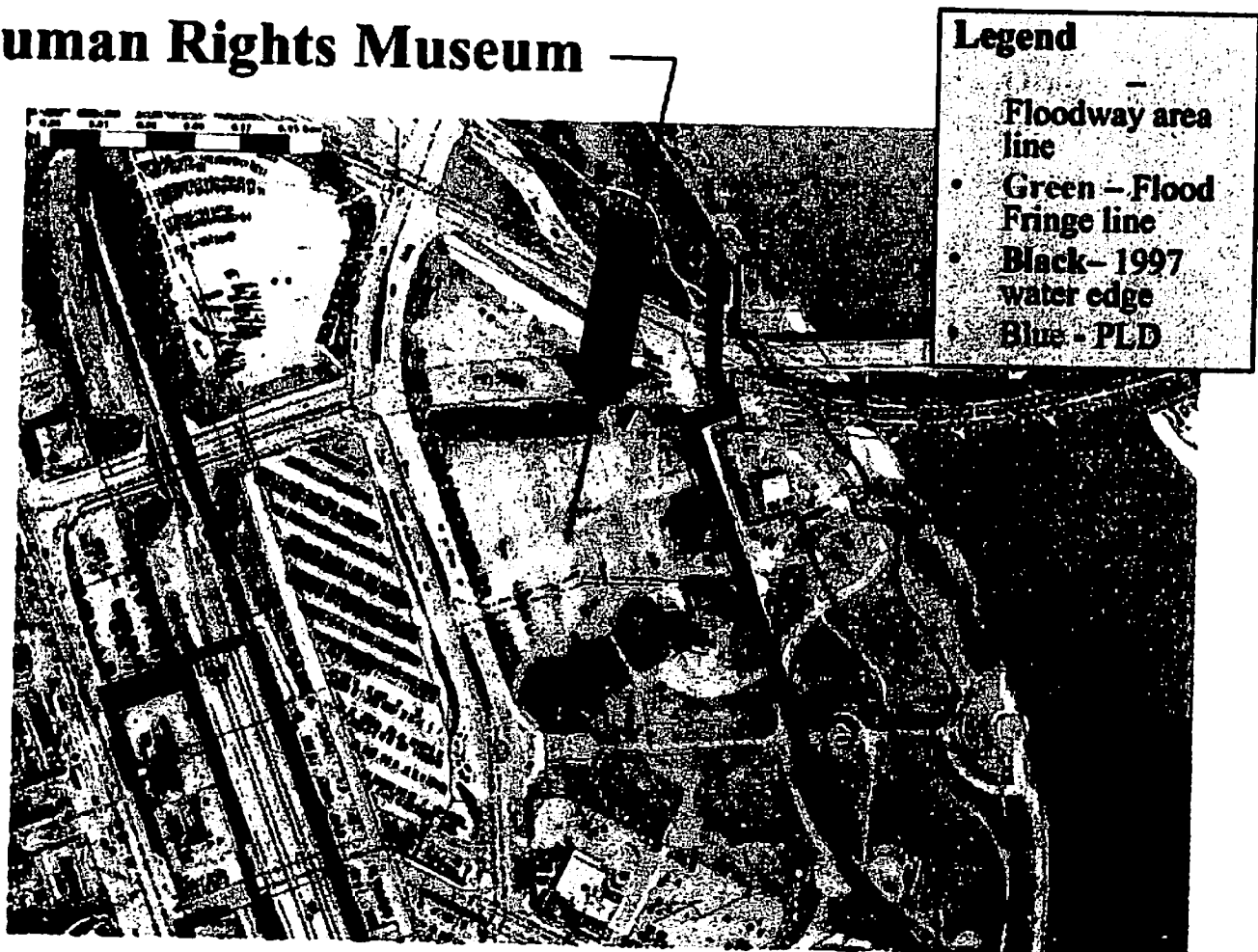


Figure 14. Flood protection lines for The Forks showing the location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property.



InterGroup Ltd. (2001) reported that 145 plant species occurred within their study area for the Provencher Paired Bridges environmental assessment. Most of the plant species were located on the less-disturbed east side of the Red River. The west side of the Red River, including the site of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights, was more disturbed and supported a significantly less diverse plant community. The west bank is characterized by a great deal more weed patches, brome and a much smaller variety of shrubs and other plant species. It therefore provides possible habitat for a reduced amount of insect life and fewer birds and mammals relative to the east bank. No plant species of interest were reported for the west side of the Red River.

The Forks National Historic Site is reported to be the home for several native plant species including big bluestem, prairie crocus, dropseed, and prairie sage. There are also several varieties of native trees thriving along the riverbank, including aspen, bur oak, red-osier dogwood, Manitoba maple, and cottonwood. None of these named species occur on the Museum property. KGS Group (2005a) report that the vacant sections of the property not covered by gravel consist of sparse low weedy vegetation.

There are no rare, threatened or endangered plant species protected by provincial or federal legislation on Museum property that would be affected by construction or operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

#### **4.2.11 Wildlife Biota and Habitat**

The Winnipeg Ecodistrict includes habitat for a variety of wildlife species including white-tailed deer, eastern cottontail, raccoon, red fox, ground hog, red squirrel, ground squirrel, mice, vole and many bird species (Boughen et al. 2000).

InterGroup (2001) reported a great many species of birds are found in the Provencher Paired Bridges project area, particularly during migration. The critical time for bird use of the study area, however, is the summer breeding season, because these are species that are dependent on the area as a nesting site and/or a feeding area. Fifty-one species could be expected to occur annually during the nesting season within 200 m of the study area, but may not necessarily be nesting in the area. The west bank of the Red River was not determined to be important for nesting birds because of the sparse vegetation and general absence of trees.

InterGroup (2001) reported that ten wild mammal species were recorded within their study area during 2000. Some of the species were seen frequently (e.g. rabbits), while only the tracks were observed for others (e.g. striped skunk). The most suitable habitats were observed on the east side of the Red River. However, each of the mammal species may be observed along the west side.

There are no rare, threatened or endangered wildlife species protected by provincial or federal legislation on Museum property that would be affected by construction or operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

#### **4.2.12 Aquatic Biota and Habitat**

The following information on aquatic biota and habitat was extracted from the Provencher Paired Bridges environmental assessment (InterGroup 2001).







#### **4.2.12.1 Invertebrates**

Zrum and Davies (2000) determined that distribution of benthic invertebrates in the Red and Assiniboine rivers was spatially heterogeneous. During fall sampling, 25 taxa were identified from the Red River between St. Adolphe and Lockport, and 15 taxa were identified from the Assiniboine River between Headingley and The Forks. Insecta (primarily Trichoptera) were the most abundant group in both rivers. The greatest number of taxa was found to occur in the Red River within the City of Winnipeg. The lower diversity and abundance of taxa within the Assiniboine River, compared to the Red River, was related to differences in substrate. The Assiniboine River has a higher sand content in the substrate, which provides a less stable and productive habitat for benthic invertebrates compared to silty/clay Red River substrates, which are generally higher in organic content.

#### **4.2.12.2 Fish**

At least 57 species of fish are known to occur in the Red River and its tributaries, in Manitoba. In a recent study, Remnant et al. (2000) captured 31 of the species in the Red River within the City of Winnipeg. The most abundant species included channel catfish, sauger, goldeye, white sucker, freshwater drum, emerald shiner, and river shiner.

The majority of species spawn during spring, when discharges are high and water temperatures are rising. A few species such as channel catfish, freshwater drum, carp and goldeye and a number of cyprinid species, spawn during late spring and into early summer. Burbot are the only species that spawn under the ice during late winter. None of the species found in the Red River within the City of Winnipeg spawn during fall. Specific spawning locations within the Red River are unknown, however, tributaries are known to provide important spawning habitat for many Red River fish.

Red River fish populations are highly mobile during open-water periods. Clarke et al. (1980) tagged fish in Red River within the City of Winnipeg during the spring, summer and fall, 1974 and received tag returns from as far south as Halstad, Minnesota (approximate distance of 412 km), and as far north as Dogwood Point on Lake Winnipeg (approximate distance of 246 km). Barth and Lawrence (2000) documented movements of 49 fish tagged with acoustic transmitters within the City of Winnipeg during summer and winter, 1999. During the summer, fish moved throughout the Red and Assiniboine rivers, both within and upstream and downstream of the City of Winnipeg. Fish movements of up to 55 km in two days were recorded in the Red River. Channel catfish in the upper Red River have been known to travel 400 km within 14 days (Goldstein 1995).

It is unlikely that the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will have any direct or indirect effect on fish and fish habitat of the Red River. The Museum property is separated from the Red River by Winnipeg's primary flood protection dyke and no activities will be carried out along the dyke or the riverbank. No water intakes and no wastewater discharges to the Red River are proposed.

### **4.3 Social Environment**

#### **4.3.1 Overview**

The City of Winnipeg and The Forks lie at the geographic centre of North America. Winnipeg is the capital city of Manitoba, a resource-rich province of 1.1 million people bordered by Ontario to





the east, Saskatchewan to the west, and North Dakota and Minnesota to the south. The City is just 100 km from the United States border and is the major Canadian centre closest to Mexico. Winnipeg's history is the tale of a prime meeting place at the junction of two rivers – the north-flowing Red and the east-flowing Assiniboine. The Forks, as the junction was named by 18<sup>th</sup> century fur traders, has been a hub for commerce and transportation for more than 6,000 years. Winnipeg is one of the most culturally diverse cities anywhere in the World. Some 100 languages are represented in the region and Winnipeg is well known for its cultural achievements and flourishing arts scene.

#### **4.3.2 Demographics**

##### **4.3.2.1 Manitoba**

Manitoba enjoys a rich population mix, with people from every continent and virtually every country in the world providing a wide infusion of cultures and a broadened heritage. The Aboriginal population of Manitoba was joined by the Scottish Selkirk settlers in 1811, English and French Canadians after confederation in 1870, followed by Russian Mennonites, Icelanders, Ukrainians and Germans in subsequent years. Post W.W.II saw additional immigration from Europe and most recently from the Caribbean, South America, Africa and Asia. Manitoba's population was estimated to be 1,173,164 in 2004 (<http://www.travelmanitoba.com>).

##### **4.3.2.2 Winnipeg**

The City of Winnipeg is the eighth largest city in Canada. Situated in the Red River Valley in the geographical center of North America, it covers over 375.6 km<sup>2</sup>. Approximately 60% of the population of Manitoba resides in the Winnipeg metropolitan area. The City has a highly diversified industrial base with the service sector accounting for the majority of employment opportunities. Winnipeg is a diversified manufacturing center and an important transportation hub. Offices for three levels of government are located in Winnipeg, as are many head and branch offices of larger firms. One quarter of the City's labour force work in the downtown area (<http://www1.servicecanada.gc.ca>).

The population of Winnipeg was 657,997 in 1996. Between 1991 and 1996, Winnipeg's population grew by 6,282 individuals (1%), but still lagged behind the growth experienced by Manitoba (2%) and Canada (5.7%). The population of Winnipeg is ageing. Projections from the Census suggest that individuals aged 40 are now in the majority. This is a significant change from 1986, when the City's largest population group was comprised of 20 to 29-year-olds. There has been a significant increase in the proportion of elderly (65 years and over) because fertility rates have dropped over the past two decades and life expectancy has been extended. As these trends continue, the growth in the number of elderly will accelerate over the next twenty years with a disproportionate increase in the number of elderly women. Conversely, the number of young people will fall not only in proportion to the total population but in absolute numbers as well.

The 2001 Winnipeg Census Metropolitan population as reported from the latest census was 671,274. The Winnipeg population increased 0.6% between 1996 and 2001. The Winnipeg CMA includes Winnipeg, Headingley and the rural municipalities of East St. Paul, Richot, Rosser, St. Francois Xavier, Springfield, Tache and West St. Paul. Strategic Projections Inc. (Winter 2000) forecast that Winnipeg's population will increase 39% over the next 22 years, from 662,569 in 1999 to 926,467 in 2021. This represents an annual growth rate of 1.5% compared to 1.2% for Manitoba and 1.1% for Canada during the same period.





Long-term demographic trends in Winnipeg's census metropolitan area are provided by the Conference Board of Canada (2004).

### **4.3.3 Land Use**

#### **4.3.3.1 Historical**

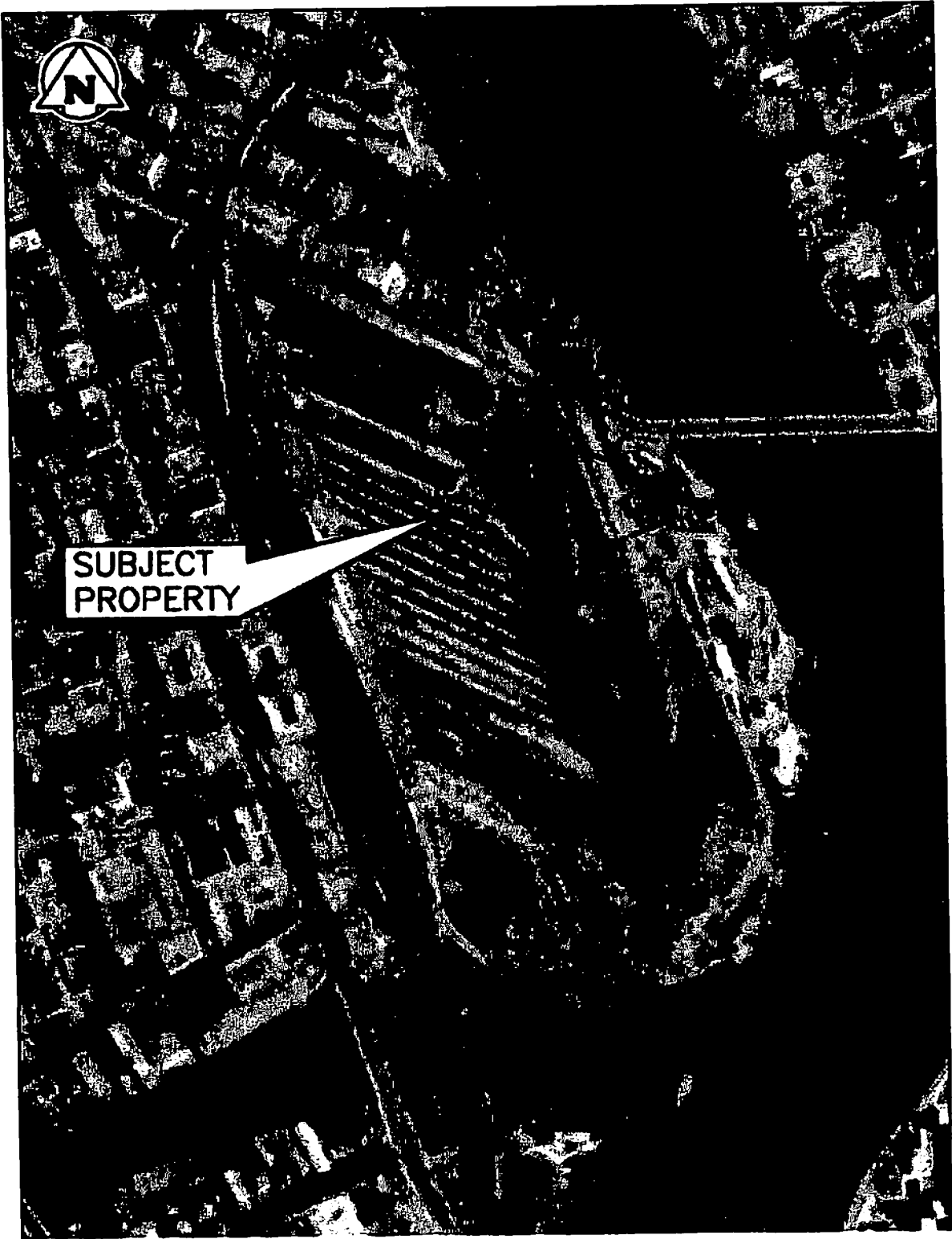
The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is located near the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers which have been a gathering place for the people of Canada, Manitoba and Winnipeg, and its visitors. The area now known as "The Forks" was a meeting place for Aboriginal people for over 6,000 years, a rail transportation centre for about 125 years (Figure 15) and a social, cultural, recreation and tourism centre for 20 years.

Historical land uses on the Museum property and on adjacent properties have been described by KGS Group (2004a,b and 2005a). Evidence of the first human occupation at The Forks dates back to approximately 6,000 years ago. Prior to the 1800s, occupation at The Forks was intermittent with evidence of nomadic use and temporary trading camps. In the early 1800s occupation of The Forks became more established and permanent with construction of Fort Gibraltar (I and II). The Museum property was primarily empty during most of this earlier development. In the 1870s and 1880s a shanty town developed on the property, which was gradually replaced in the 1880s by small businesses and rooming houses. The western portion of the property was purchased and developed by the railway in 1888 and was used as a rail yard until it was transferred to The Forks Renewal Corporation and Parks Canada in 1888. Between 1900 and the 1980s the eastern portion of the property was developed in a variety of industrial properties that included City Asphalt Plant, Building Products and Coal Company, Northwest Gravel and Coal Company, Braid Builders Supply and Fuel, Canadian Asbestos Company Ltd, and Building products and Concrete Supply Ltd. These industrial businesses were accessed by Christie Street (renamed Gilroy Street in 1975) that was formerly present on the eastern portion of the property. Since 1988, the site has been redeveloped for recreation/tourism use with the western portion of the property developed into and currently used as a graveled parking lot. The eastern portion was used as an office of the Paddle Wheel River Rouge Tours and recently has been redeveloped in to greenspace as part of the Provencher Paired-Bridges construction.

#### **4.3.3.2 Land Use Zoning**

The Downtown Winnipeg Zoning By-law No. 4800/88 was passed in 1988 and outlines six layers of zoning that control development on the west side of the Red River in downtown Winnipeg. The residential use group in downtown Winnipeg is 'Ra', which means that residential use is not a permitted principal use of land or property in the area. In conjunction with the 'Ra' residential use group, the land along the west bank of the Red River in the Project area has a designated non-residential use group of 'NRF'. Park use is the permitted principal use for lands zoned 'NRF' with certain loading, parking, recreation and refuse storage facilities and signage as allowable accessory uses.





**Figure 15. Historical aerial photograph of The Forks showing the location of the Museum property.**





The area along the west bank also falls under the 'Bulk Range 8' zoning designation, which states that no building or structure can be built or enlarged except as approved as a conditional use. This land is further zoned as 'Parking/Loading Range 2' meaning that no land, building or structure can be provided with accessory loading or parking except as approved as a conditional use. The fifth layer of zoning for the area regulates signage in the area. The 'S1' designation for the land along the west bank restricts signs to being non-illuminated and attached to buildings permitted as conditional uses. The final layer of zoning for downtown Winnipeg regulates urban design. Urban Design zoning is allocated as Riverbank.

#### **4.3.3.3 Land Uses**

Land uses in the immediate vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights include baseball facility (CanWest Global Park) to the northwest, transportation corridor (Water and Pioneer avenues) and green space (Stephen Juba Park) to the northeast, Waterfront Drive and graveled parking areas to the west, Red River and Provencher traffic and pedestrian bridges to the east, and The Forks National Historic Site to the southeast and The Forks Festival Park to the south. Other surrounding land uses include commercial, residential and recreational areas to the north, railway station (VIA Rail), rail transportation corridor and commercial areas to the west and northwest, community of St. Boniface to the east, and The Forks, The Forks Market and the Assiniboine River to the south. Commercial, residential, industrial and institutional land uses in the vicinity of The Forks is shown in Figure 16.

#### **4.3.3.4 Recreation Use**

Recreation facilities in or directly adjacent to the Project include parks, designated as well as informal bicycle/pedestrian paths. Recreation areas in or adjacent to the Project area include:

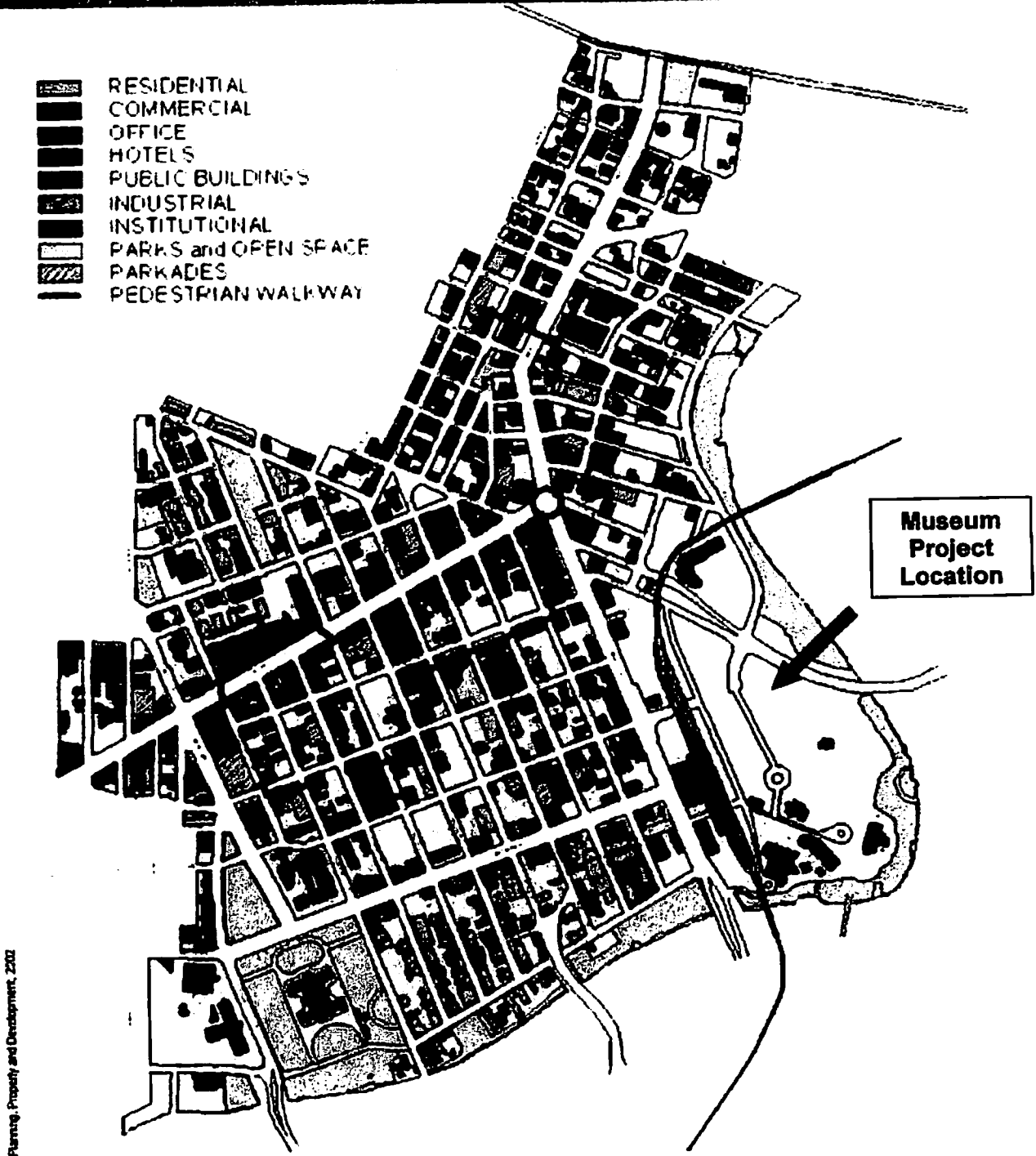
- Steven Juba Park located north of the proposed Museum site.
- The Forks National Historic Site located immediately southeast of the Museum site.
- The Forks located at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers to the south of the Museum site.
- Joseph Royal Park located on the east side of the Red River, north of the Provencher Bridge.
- Undeveloped green space on the east side of the Red River at the Tache-Provencher intersection, south of the existing Provencher Bridge.

There are numerous formal pedestrian and bicycle paths in the local area. The Riverwalk system starts at The Forks National Historic Site and extends south to the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers where it follows the north bank of the Assiniboine River. There are also informal pedestrian/cyclist routes including paths extending along the west bank of the Red River north of the Provencher Bridge to Stephen Juba Park.

CanWest Global Park, located to the northwest of the Museum site, is the home of the Winnipeg Goldeyes baseball team and has a seating capacity of 6,200. The facility also serves as a venue for a variety of other local events.



# Downtown Winnipeg Land Use Map



Planning, Property and Development, 2002

Figure 16. Land use map of downtown Winnipeg showing the location of the Museum property.







#### **4.3.3.5 River Use**

The Red and Assiniboine rivers are navigable waterways and are used for both recreational and commercial purposes during the summer and for recreational purposes in the winter. Break-up of winter ice on the Red River occurs in the spring usually between March and mid-April. Approximately 200-300 boats per day use Winnipeg's waterways during peak summer weekends. Docking facilities for boats using the Red and Assiniboine rivers are located at The Forks. Commercial tour boats (including large boats operated by River Rouge Tours) use the Red River. In the winter, the Red River typically is used for recreational activities including skating, cross-country skiing, walking, cycling, sleigh rides and winter festivals.

#### **4.3.4 The Forks**

##### **4.3.4.1 Description**

The Forks is an expanse of riverside property at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in the heart of downtown Winnipeg. It has been a meeting place for over 6,000 years and it is the City's most popular gathering place. The Forks property is located on former railway lands covering approximately 21 ha (excluding land owned by the City of Winnipeg and 3.6 ha by Parks Canada), including South Point. The Forks essentially consists of two sites: the commercial development which includes museums and other cultural attractions run by The Forks North Portage Partnership, and The Forks National Historic Site operated by Parks Canada.

The Forks is a mixed-use site with commercial, recreational, historical and cultural activities and locations. Key features existing at the site include The Forks Public Market, the Johnston Terminal, The Forks Historic Port, The Forks National Historic Site, The Manitoba Children's Museum, Manitoba Theatre for Young People, the River walk along the Assiniboine and Red rivers, the Tourism Centre, the Festival Park, and South Point. Both indoor and outdoor activities and facilities are available during all seasons and special events are held. Heritage and recreation programming and is often used in conjunction with The Forks North Portage Partnership land for festivals and special events.

The Forks Market, a former horse stall with a hayloft, offers fresh produce, baking goods, and meats. Food kiosks serve foods from around the world, while shops stock handmade clothing, jewellery and crafts, from both local and international craftspeople. The next door Johnston Terminal is a home for a variety of shops and restaurants. The Manitoba Children's Museum occupies another restored building, with its many exhibition galleries. Nearby, the Manitoba Theatre for Young People performs in the CanWest Global Performing Arts Centre. Local television station A-Channel Manitoba has converted an old area steam plant into an open-concept television studio. Along the river's edge a lighted Riverwalk heads north to the Provencher Bridge and west to the Osborne Street Bridge.

##### **4.3.4.2 Visitation**

Annual visitation to The Forks is between five and seven million person trips per year. Of the total number of person trips to The Forks annually, out-of-town visitation to the site is estimated at approximately 1.5 million person trips per year (A Survey of Users of The Forks, 1992). Lord (2005) reported that the sites draw about 98,000 program users (not site visitors) per year. Destination Winnipeg reports that some 42% of respondents identified The Forks as the City's most exciting attraction – more than any other attraction and far ahead of the second-place





finisher, the MTS Centre at 19%. The Forks is known as a festival centre in Winnipeg with unique markets, day camps, dance competitions, etc.

A satisfaction survey completed by The Forks North Portage Partnership (2004) gauged visitor opinions regarding a number of topics relating to The Forks. The survey revealed that most visitors come to The Forks for reasons other than visiting a museum-related attraction. The activities respondents mention as being the most enjoyable are:

- Walking outside/enjoying greenspace 23.5%
- Atmosphere/ambience 19%
- Watching people/meeting people 16%
- Shopping/visiting shops 11%
- River walk/the rivers/boating 10%
- Diversity/variety 10%
- Food/food vendors/restaurants 9%
- Music/entertainment/cultural events 8%
- Overall location/location of the site 6%
- Historical aspects 3%
- Other 3%

The Forks is a very popular destination in Winnipeg. About 61% of respondents indicated that they were very satisfied with their experience at The Forks, with fewer than 33% somewhat satisfied. The Forks is a year-round attraction, with about 61% of respondents saying that they have visited the site in winter over the past two years, but the interview process revealed that most visits occur during the summer and over the Christmas season.

Visitor data collected during the survey showed that about 73% of visitors were from a 30-km radius of Winnipeg. For those outside this radius, about 28% were from other parts of Manitoba, 23% from other western provinces or territories, and about 13% from parts of the US other than North Dakota or Minnesota. The Forks has substantial repeat visitation. Some 31% of respondents indicated that they visited The Forks 9 times or more, with 24% indicating that they had visited 3 to 5 times before. Overall, about 75% of the visitors were repeat visitors.

Education is the most reliable predictor of cultural participation. At The Forks, over 42% of respondents to the survey had a bachelor's degree (23%), a graduate degree (12%) or some university (8%). The income profile of The Forks visitors revealed that 16% earned less than \$20,000, 10% earned less than \$40,000, 10% earned less than \$80,000 and 15% earned \$80,00 and above.

Most respondents (61%) traveled to The Forks by car while over 14% arrived by public transit. There are few paid parking spaces at The Forks, but most parking is free of charge. About 83% of those who arrived by car enjoyed free parking. Over 61% responded that they would rather park free and walk farther than pay \$1 per hour for parking within a 2-minute walk of The Forks.

#### 4.3.4.3 Planning Guidelines

The Forks Renewal Corporation's Planning and Development Guidelines and Architectural Design Guidelines outline the process of design review and approval for development projects at The Forks. Project design and planning is governed by planning and development guidelines and architectural design guidelines.





Planning and development principles include:

- Highlight heritage
- Promote innovation and excellence
- Ensure ease of access
- Create a rich pedestrian environment
- Ensure diversity of uses

Architectural design policies include:

- Enrich the pedestrian zone
- Use and exhibit local craftsmanship
- Enrich the environment with pedestrian scale elements
- Incorporate plantings and natural elements
- Incorporate meaningful heritage references

#### **4.3.5 Services**

##### **4.3.5.1 Transportation**

The Forks area is located in downtown Winnipeg and is accessible by automobile, bus, train, bicycle, foot and other forms of transportation on land as well as by boat, ski, sled and other forms of transportation on water and ice. The Forks is accessible by road at four points off of Main Street from the west and at Water and Pioneer avenues to the north. A controlled pedestrian crossing enables crossing Water and Provencher avenues. Three vehicle and train bridges across the Red and Assiniboine rivers are located nearby. The recently constructed Provencher Paired-Bridges also links The Forks with the community of St. Boniface with both vehicular and pedestrian bridges. The Forks is serviced by the Downtown Flyer bus service (free) and the Splash Dash water taxi, and future transportation enhancements are also in the planning stages. The VIA Rail Station brings visitors to The Forks from across Canada and throughout North America.

KGS Group (2005b) reported on transportation as part of site development parameters as part of their foundation investigation. They reported that there are a number of transportation options available to those who wish to access the historic Forks site. Located within a short walk from the Central Business District and the business centre of Portage and Main, the proposed site will incorporate all of the existing resources currently provided within the context of the area to ensure that all users will have the maximum opportunities to arrive and depart from the proposed venue.

Vehicular access to the site, from the downtown area, is primarily obtained from Water or York Avenue via Waterfront Drive (signal controlled). If visitors are approaching from the east side of the Red River (St. Boniface), the primary access is from Provencher Avenue over the Provencher Bridge (left turn from Pioneer Avenue to Waterfront drive at the signalized intersection). Secondary vehicle access from Main Street for northbound traffic is possible via the Union Station Underpass and Fort Gibraltar Trail.

It is not likely that the proposed Museum design would be allowed to alter the existing traffic routes without reasonable justification and a traffic impact study. The City of Winnipeg Public Works Department, Transportation Division is the authorizing agency for new proposals, and would likely require proponents to complete a traffic impact study prior to allowing the





development, especially if there are proposed changes to traffic patterns and street intersections. A secondary loading area entrance may be allowed for right turns on and off Water Ave, but primary access off Water Ave. directly to the Museum would likely not be authorized.

There is no zoning requirement for parking associated with the Museum development, however, the modest provision of 12 loading/handicap/ service parking stalls should be accommodated on site. A drop off zone and turnaround, which would accommodate up to three buses, should be incorporated into the arrival zone for the building. No provision for private vehicle or bus parking needs to be accommodated on the site.

The Forks North Portage Development Corporation and City of Winnipeg Transit Department recently completed a study that examined the opportunities to link the Forks site with the Exchange and the Downtown. A number of recommendations were forthcoming which would see the staged development, in conjunction with a major attraction, of a system that might be rubber tired, or variations of a heritage or modern rail system developed. It is proposed that the first phase would link the Forks with the Exchange District.

The Forks area is well serviced by a number of downtown and cross-town bus routes. Winnipeg Transit Service runs continued schedules with several stops in the vicinity of the Museum Site. The only regular transit route into and out of the Forks is via Pioneer/Water and Waterfront Drive. (Route #38). There are five routes that pass adjacent to the site along Pioneer and Water. (Routes #10, 43, 49, 50 and 56) In addition there are currently three "Downtown Spirit" free shuttle routes that link the Forks with the Downtown and Exchange districts. (Routes 1, 2 and 4)

Winnipeg also features a water taxi service, with stops along the Red and Assiniboine Rivers including Stephen Juba Park and The Forks. The water taxi service runs at 15-minute intervals 1100 to dusk from May to the end of September, weather and water conditions permitting.

Pedestrians and cyclists can access the Museum site from all directions, as many pathways exist in and around The Forks area. From the south and west access can be obtained via the "Riverwalk" and Historic Rail Bridge as well as the various trails and corridors that tie around Festival Park and the sculpture garden link which ties into Esplanade Riel plaza and pedestrian bridge. Sidewalk access is also available along the adjacent street corridors.

From the east pedestrians and cyclists can utilize the newly constructed access path from the Provencher Bridge as well as the north sidewalk of the Provencher Vehicle Bridge. From the north access is also available from pathways and sidewalks adjacent to Waterfront Drive and along Pioneer/Water Avenue. It is the intent of The Forks North Portage Partnership that a strongly articulated pedestrian link be established between the southern corridor (Festival Park walkway and sculptural garden corridor) and the Pioneer/Water pedestrian crossing node.

#### **4.3.5.2 Parking**

The Forks has undertaken significant and positive reorganization of parking availability on site and The Forks does continual parking studies and surveys to effectively manage parking. Their studies report a very high level of public satisfaction with available parking. Parking has expanded on site to accommodate over 1,800 vehicles. There have been over 250 new grade parking spots and 285 parkade parking spots added in the immediate proximity of the main buildings. The Forks has installed new signage directing visitor parking and added people





movers for peak periods. Figure 17 illustrates parking areas as well as cycling and pedestrian routes in the vicinity of The Forks.

KGS Group (2005b) reported that there are currently a number of surface parking lots adjacent to the proposed site as well as a 285 stall tiered parkade. Future developments at The Forks will likely reduce the number of surface parking lot stalls, but the intent would be to balance the parking requirements retained at the Forks with alternative modes of transportation to ensure access from other parking regions within the downtown area, if no parking is available.

#### **4.3.6 Heritage Resources**

##### **4.3.6.1 Archaeological Resources**

Manitoba's cultural past is divided into Pre-contact and Historic periods. Pre-contact refers to the time after deglaciation, roughly 12,000 years ago until arrival of the European and Canadian fur traders, approximately 300 years ago. During the Pre-contact period, the Winnipeg area would have been occupied by small bands of hunting and gathering groups who were primarily adapted to harvesting large game such as bison. Pre-contact sites are generally found in close proximity to the Red and Assiniboine rivers.

Downie (2002) reported that while geological evidence seems to suggest that the Assiniboine River valley was a developed water course by 7,500 B.P., likely joining the Red River at The Forks; it has not continuously flowed through this valley throughout the intervening period. About 4,800 B.P. the Assiniboine River began to flow north into Lake Manitoba, and when it again began to flow to the Red River about 3,000 B.P., its outlet was not at The Forks but near the current location of the mouth of the La Salle River. Not until about 1,400 B.P. did the Assiniboine River shift its position northward to again enter the Red River at The Forks.

Quaternary Consultants (2004a) conducted an archaeological assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights property. A total of 24 impact assessment trenches were excavated by backhoe. Archaeological deposits were recovered from 21 of the trenches. The three sterile trenches were located in the northeast portion of the project site. Trenches containing archaeological evidence had at least one and as many as four discrete cultural layers, resulting in 49 separate manifestations of archaeological resource. A total of 71,874 artifacts were recovered during the impact assessment from the various cultural levels. Some levels were extremely dense, containing more than 20,000 artifacts, while other levels were very sparse with less than 25 specimens. Locations of 2003 assessment trenches and previously known archaeological resources are shown in Figure 18.

Quaternary Consultants (2004a) reported that the majority of the artifact recoveries were the remains of food processing, encompassing bison, beaver, rabbit, catfish, sucker, freshwater drum, lake sturgeon, and several species of clams. A limited number of lithic and bone tools were present and many of the cultural horizons contained ceramic sherds. The diagnostic artifacts, which were primarily sherds from earthenware cooking vessels, indicated that at least four different groups had used the area as a camping, fishing and trading location at several different times between 1000 and 1500 AD. The identified styles of ceramics (Bird Lake, Duck Bay, Rainy River and Blackduck) are represented at other locations at The Forks and throughout south and central Manitoba. Given that the preponderance for the area for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights contains significant heritage resources, some degree of impact is expected.

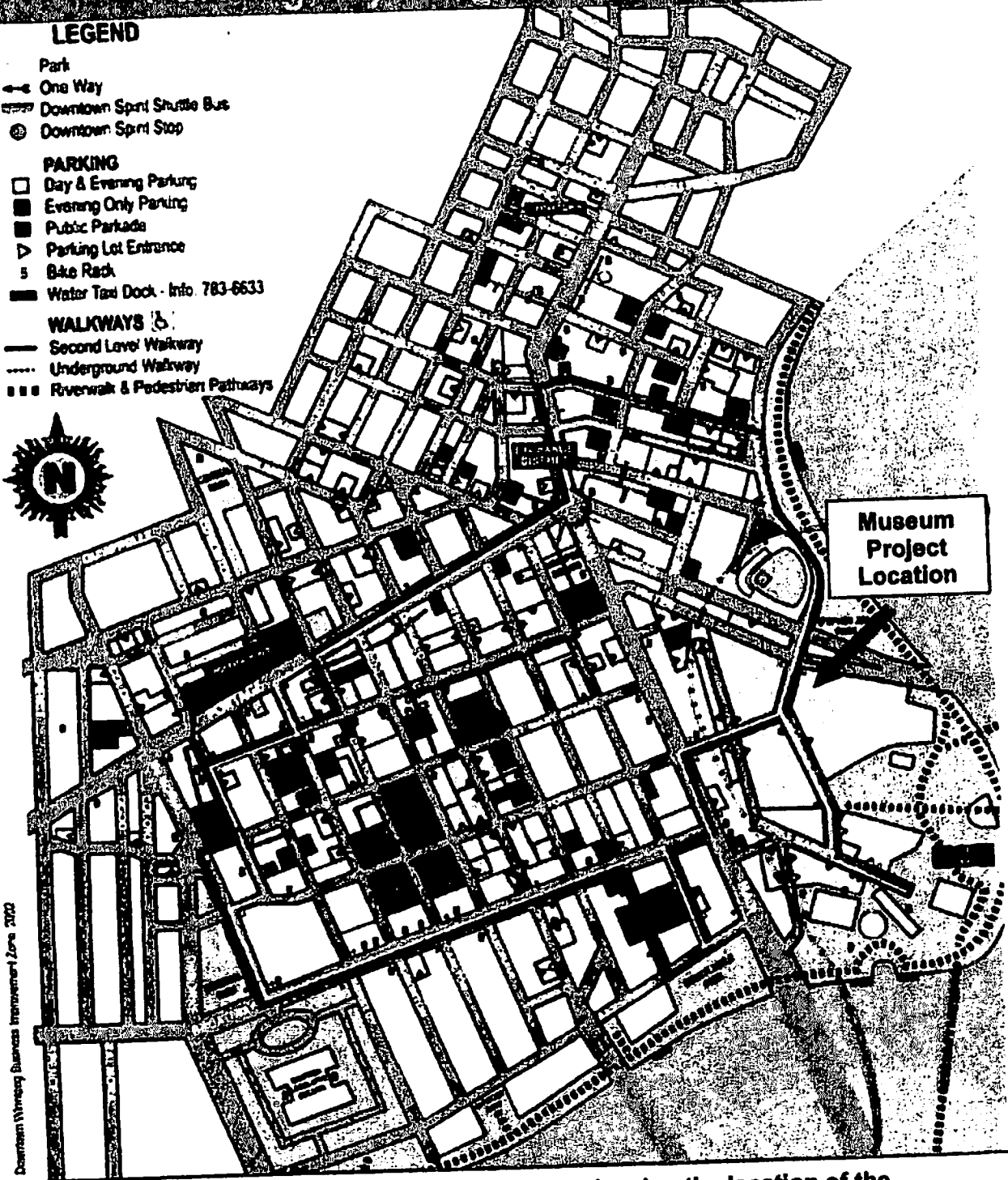




# Downtown Winnipeg Parking, Cycling and Pedestrian Map

## Parking, Cycling and Pedestrian Map

- LEGEND**
- Park
  - One Way
  - Downtown Sprit Shuttle Bus
  - Downtown Sprit Stop
  - PARKING**
  - Day & Evening Parking
  - Evening Only Parking
  - Public Parkade
  - Parking Lot Entrance
  - Bike Rack
  - Water Taxi Dock - Info: 783-6633
  - WALKWAYS**
  - Second Level Walkway
  - Underground Walkway
  - Riverwalk & Pedestrian Pathways



Downtown Winnipeg Business Improvement Zone 2002

Figure 17. Parking areas in downtown Winnipeg showing the location of the Museum property.



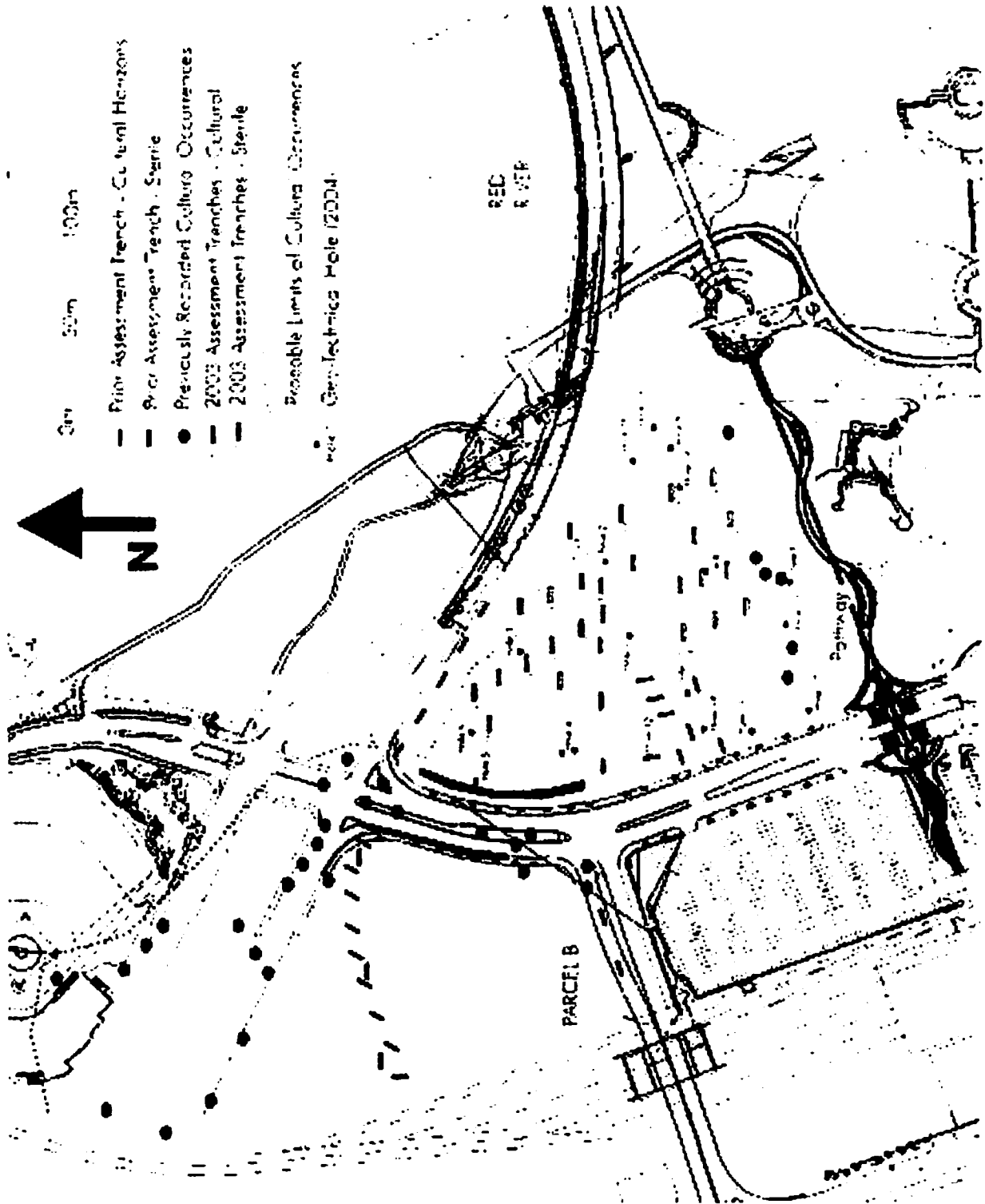


Figure 18. Geotechnical boreholes and assessment trenches in the vicinity of the Museum property (Quaternary Consultants Ltd. 2004a).



KGS Group (2005a) reported that archaeological monitoring was completed by Quaternary Consultants Ltd. during drilling activities on the Museum property to ascertain the presence and/or absence of cultural horizons. Quaternary Consultants (2004b) reported that monitoring provided little new evidence of cultural resources beyond the areas where it was already known to occur. The recording of buried soil layers provided depths and locations of potential archaeological deposits as occupation would have occurred upon the former ground surfaces. It was noted that in the event of future sub-surface effects adjacent to and of the geo-technical bore holes, the depths of the known soil layers will alert monitoring archaeologists to the potential for cultural resources occurring at those depths. KGS Group 2005 also identified areas of significant and non-significant heritage resources on Museum property (Figure 19).

#### **4.3.6.2 Natural History**

Some 200 years ago, the area around The Forks was covered in a forest of oak, poplar and basswood, interspersed with prairie. This geographical area, known as the broad-leaf deciduous forest, forms a band that follows the Red, Assiniboine and Saskatchewan River valleys between the pine forests to the north and the Great Plains to the south. As a transition zone between two ecosystems, this area enjoys the biological diversity of both, as flora and fauna overlap. Large game, especially bison, used the wooded river valleys of the parklands belt for shelter during the winter, retreating from the wind-swept plains during the coldest parts of the year. The presence of game drew predators into the area, including humans.

Another change in the land formation around The Forks is the flattening of the land. Before industrial development, the area around The Forks was dotted with sloughs. These sloughs, and the creeks that drained them, were home to many animals, especially muskrat and beaver, as well as migratory resting points for ducks and geese. Improving drainage has increased the amount of land usable for human development, but it has also had an impact on the many species that rely on wetlands.

#### **4.3.6.3 Human History**

##### **Overview**

The junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers has been a "meeting place" for thousands of years. Aboriginal peoples from across the North American plains and eastern forests came to this spot to trade, to hunt, to fish, and to celebrate. The long and eventful history of this site has led to the discovery of a wealth of heritage materials in the area. Extensive archaeological testing has revealed that the earliest Native groups at the site arrived about 6,000 years ago. Numerous campsites now lay buried beneath the surface, providing a rich record of Native occupations up to the fur trade when Nakoda (Assiniboins), Cree and Anishinaabe (Ojibwa), and Dakota visited the site. Based on objects found during these controlled digs, Native camps flourished at junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers throughout early history, and up to contact with European explorers.





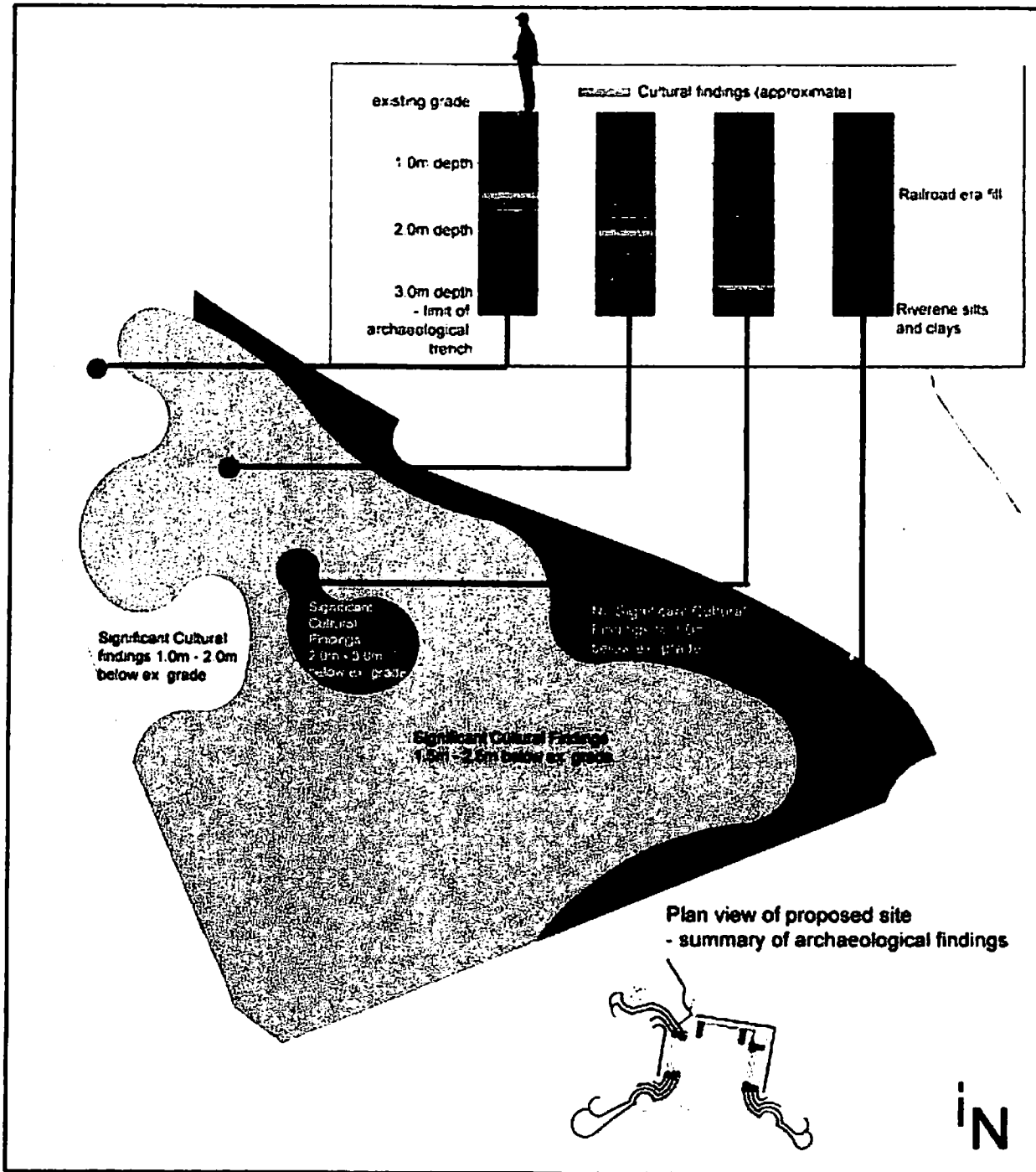


Figure 19. Areas of significant and non-significant heritage resources on Museum property (KGS Group 2005b).



Strategically located at the junction of two major rivers which form part of a vast continental network, The Forks has witnessed many of the key events of Western Canadian history. This was a traditional native stopping place and for this reason La Vérendrye erected Fort Rouge near here in 1738. It has been a centre for trade and exploration, a focus for the first permanent European settlement in the Canadian West, cradle of the province of Manitoba, nucleus of the City of Winnipeg, a hub of rail and road transport, and the gateway for the settlement of the prairies.

As the explorers ventured westward across the country, the area became a strategic location for forts and a major centre for the flourishing fur and pemmican trade. More settlers and pioneers followed, beginning what was to be more than 150 years of immigration. By 1860, steamboats were plying the Red River, earning it the nickname "Mississippi of the North". With the arrival of the first steam locomotive on the prairies in 1877 and the subsequent railway building, the area near the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers soon became a major rail terminus and a critical link between east, south and west, and remained so into the mid-1900s. When modernized rail facilities were built on the outskirts of the city in the 1960s, the marshalling yards at The Forks became obsolete.


### **Archaeological Assessment**

Downie (2002) provides a comprehensive and authoritative cultural resource inventory of The Forks National Historic Site of Canada. He reported that while it appears there was a long period of time during which the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers was located near the current location of the La Salle and Red rivers, there is also evidence to suggest that the current Red and Assiniboine junction was established as early as 10,000 B.P. This finding suggests that while no Palaeo-Indian occupation has yet been found at The Forks, there is the possibility that such an occupation may have taken place. Dated evidence has been found for an occupation of the site during the Archaic Period as early as 4,000 B.P. There is also stratigraphic evidence suggesting an occupation as early as 6,000 years ago. There is abundant evidence for occupation during the Woodland Period and a particularly strong representation of Blackduck cultural material. For both the Archaic and Woodland period occupations, there is good evidence for the existence of long distance trade networks or for the visitation of the area by groups from neighbouring and more distant regions of the continent. Downie (2002) describe human history of The Forks from ca. 12,000 B.P. to 1988 as a series of period as follows"

- Palaeo-Indian Period (ca. 12,000-8,000 B.P.)
- Archaic Period (ca 8,000-2,000 B.P.)
- Woodland Period (ca. 2,000-200 B.P.)
- Contact Period (1737-1821)
- Fort Gibraltar I (1810-1816)
- Fort Gibraltar II (1817-1821)
- Transition Period (1821-1870)
- The Experimental Farm (1836-1841)
- Industrialization and Immigration Period (1870-1888)
- Railway Period (1888-1988)

Downie (2002) summarized some of the more significant findings related to the type, location, condition and extent of cultural resources at The Forks. For the northern end of The Forks National Historic Site where the Canadian Museum for Human Rights would be located, he reported that that very thick fill deposits occur in the area. Fill deposits of 3 to 10 m have been recorded on the upper bank at the north end of the site during soil testing in 1987 and fill





deposits almost 3 m deep have been recorded about 65 m north of the B&B Building in 1984. These findings are consistent with what has been recorded outside the historic site by Quaternary Consultants (2000) during projects related to the Festival Park, Forks access and Provencher Bridge projects.

#### **4.3.6.4 The Forks National Historic Site of Canada**

The Forks National Historic Site of Canada is administered by Parks Canada and is situated at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in the downtown area of Winnipeg (Parks Canada 2004). The Historic Site is a portion of the larger historic place of The Forks that the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada (HSMBC) recommended for commemoration and designation. The Forks was designated as a National Historic Site of Canada in 1974 because it has witnessed many key events of western Canadian history including a traditional Aboriginal stopping place, a centre for trade and exploration, a focus for the first permanent European settlement in the Canadian West, the cradle of the province of Manitoba, the nucleus of Winnipeg, a hub of rail and road transportation, and gateway for the settlement of the Prairies.

The Forks National Historic Site of Canada does not have an approved Management Plan but a "Limited" Commemorative Integrity Statement has been drafted for the Historic Site. The Statement of Commemorative Intent for The Forks is reflected in its 1986 HSMBC plaque which reads "strategically located at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers, this spot has witnessed many of the key events of western Canadian history". Heritage values and character-defining elements of The Forks are its geographical importance over the centuries, its visual and symbolic association with landmarks and other commemorations reflective of key events in western Canada's history, and renewed perception and use of The Forks as a meeting place.

#### **4.3.7 Aboriginal Interests**

First Nations in the southern Manitoba region surrounding the City of Winnipeg include Brokenhead Ojibway Nation (55 km) and Sagkeeng First Nation (95 km) to the northeast, Rousseau River (75 km) to the south and Dakota Plains (100 km) to the east. Aboriginal history of The Forks is described above under Archaeology and Human History. The Métis have a strong historical association with the early development as Winnipeg as a City and Manitoba as a Province which is integrated into the design, architecture and developments of The Forks including The Forks National Historic Site and Spirit Island.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project site is not located in close proximity with First Nation communities. Prior to the establishment of Winnipeg, The Forks was traditionally used by Aboriginal peoples for hunting, fishing, gathering, and as a meeting place. The Forks National Historic Site includes areas and monuments dedicated to the history of Aboriginal peoples in the area. The Museum project will also feature human rights issues associated with Aboriginal peoples of the world.

Spirit Island is proposed as an Aboriginal centre for learning, sharing, celebration and respect, located on lands adjacent to the Forks in Winnipeg. Spirit Island is the product of a long-term dream for cultural understanding and community healing. It will be a meeting place for all people and a monument to First Nations, Métis and Inuit cultures. Spirit Island will be a positive force in Winnipeg, promoting education about the cultures and histories of the First Peoples, increasing public understanding of these cultures and helping heal the misconceptions of the past. It will be a centre for education, culture, entertainment, art, healing, the environment and youth job creation. Spirit Island will be located at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers, accessible



from Main Street, or from The Forks via the footbridge. The facility will feature: four quadrant walls representing the four directions, an amphitheater and meeting rooms, special areas like stone and herbal gardens, a perpetual flame, a healing and meditation facility, a tipi village and a Métis settlement.

### **4.3.8 Health and Safety**

#### **4.3.8.1 Winnipeg Regional Health Authority**

The Winnipeg Regional Health Authority (WRHA) is one of 12 Regional Health Authorities in Manitoba responsible for coordinating health services in designated regions. The WRHA is comprised of health care providers and management professionals who coordinate, manage, deliver, allocate funds to and evaluate health care and health promotion in Winnipeg. The WRHA divided the Winnipeg Health Region into 12 community areas. The purpose of dividing the region into 12 areas was to aid in the delivery of health services. Through a Community Health Assessment process (a means of gathering on-going data about the Winnipeg Health Region) the WRHA is able to determine which health services best meet the needs of the people in a particular community area. The Winnipeg Health Region includes the City of Winnipeg as well as the Municipalities of East and West St. Paul, for a total area of 606 square kilometres. More than half the total population of Manitoba (57%) resides within the boundaries of Winnipeg.

The total population for the Winnipeg Health Region is 646,733. Seventeen percent of the population is children between the ages of 0 to 12 years. Adolescents, between the ages of 13 to 19 years, comprise nine percent of the total population. Seniors, 65 years of age and older, comprise 14 percent of the total population. The largest proportion of the population is a segment often referred to as baby boomers (born between 1947 and 1966). This bulge of baby boomers currently includes those in the 30 to 54 years of age group.

Approximately 27,000 staff work in health care in Winnipeg. The WRHA encompasses over 200 health services, facilities and programs including: four community hospitals, two tertiary (teaching) hospitals, three long term care health centres, 39 personal care homes, and 20 community health offices. Health services include long term care, public health, primary care, home care, mental health, and acute care. Health services are delivered based on a program management model (one team, multi-disciplinary, multi-site). There are 20 program teams ranging from Child Health to Surgery. Each team typically includes a program director, a medical director and an administrative director.

#### **4.3.8.2 Hospitals**

Acute care services within the WRHA are offered at four community hospitals, two tertiary hospitals, and three long term care health centres. The four community hospitals include Concordia Hospital, Grace General Hospital, Seven Oaks General Hospital and Victoria General Hospital. The community hospitals are located at considerable distances from The Forks. The two tertiary or teaching hospitals include Health Sciences Centre and St. Boniface General Hospital. The three long term care centres include Deer Lodge Centre, Misericordia Health Centre and Riverview Health Centre. The closest two tertiary hospital is St. Boniface General Hospital located across the Red River from The Forks.





### **4.3.8.3 Emergency Response**

The Fire Paramedic Service provides both fire suppression and medical emergency response services. There are 36 fire/paramedic stations in the City of Winnipeg. The closest stations to The Forks are stations No. 1 and No. 5. Fire Station Number 5 serves the east side of the Red River at 337 Rue des Meurons. Fire Station Number 1 at 65 Ellen Street provides fire suppression services to the areas west the Red River. Fire crews also act as first responders to non-fire related emergencies as required by the 911 emergency response system. A number of paramedic stations could provide units to respond to a call in The Forks area. These include: Station 1 at 726 Furby Street, Station 3 at 600 St. Mary's Road, and Station 8 at 569 Watt St. Other stations could respond in certain circumstances.

### **4.3.8.4 Health Statistics**

The WRHA uses a multi-method approach to identify the major health issues in the WHR and the factors that influence them. The methods make use of indicators that are reported in the Data Book (CHA Report 2004) and qualitative information from field experts and published information. Health statistics are reported for cancer, chronic health conditions, communicable disease, infant and maternal health, injury, mental health and quality of life on the following web page ([http://www.wrha.mb.ca/howcare/cha/files/Vol2/WHR\\_Overview.pdf](http://www.wrha.mb.ca/howcare/cha/files/Vol2/WHR_Overview.pdf)).

## **4.4 Economic Environment**

### **4.4.1 Overview**

Winnipeg has the most diverse economy of major cities in Canada. Key industries include: transportation and distribution, aerospace, agribusiness, finance and insurance, health industries and biotechnology, information and communications technology, media, electric power, apparel and furniture manufacturing. The City's thriving manufacturing base relies on access to the established road, rail and air transportation networks. Situated at the east-west centre of Canada, Winnipeg provides strong locational advantages to support further growth in manufacturing and transportation-oriented businesses. Its locational strengths are further enhanced by its position on the Mid-Continent Trade Corridor.

### **4.4.2 Province of Manitoba**

#### **4.4.2.1 Economic Overview**

In the year ending July 1, 2005 the population of Manitoba increased 7,327, or 0.6%, Canada's grew by 0.9%. Manitoba's retail sales increased 7.3% on a year-to-date basis to August 2005, the third highest rate among provinces. Manitoba's unemployment rate averaged 4.9% in 2005, second lowest in the country. Real GDP in Manitoba was 2.8% in 2004 and is forecast at 2.7% in 2005 and 2.8% in 2006. Manitoba's electricity sales in the first nine months of 2005 have increased by 25.9%. Year-to-date export sales have exceeded the previous annual record set in 2001.

Despite the continuing appreciation of the Canadian dollar the Manitoba economy grew by 2.8% in 2004, slightly below Canada (2.9%) and the strongest since 2000. In 2005, forecasters expect real growth in the provincial economy to be 2.7% the same as the national average. The projected growth in 2005 is relatively broad based with notable strengths in the construction,





utilities and professional, scientific and technical service sectors. In 2006, the Manitoba economy is expected to grow by 2.8%, compared to a rate of 3.0% for Canada as a whole.

#### **4.4.2.2 Economic Indicators**

In the first eight months of 2005, the Manitoba CPI increased 2.9% while the national growth rate rose 2.1%. Energy prices continue to be the main driver in the increases in Manitoba's CPI. The energy component is up 10.5% in the first eight months of 2005. In 2004, the Manitoba CPI increased by 2.0% slightly higher than the national growth of 1.9%.

In the first nine months of 2005, employment has increased by 4,500 with full-time increasing 0.4% and part-time employment up 2.4%. Manitoba's labour force expanded by 0.4% or 2,200 workers. In 2004, employment increased 5,400. Fulltime employment in Manitoba was up 6,800 while part-time employment declined 1,400.

In the first nine months of 2005, Manitoba's unemployment rate averaged 4.9% second lowest in the country. From January to September 2005, Manitoba's youth unemployment rate averaged 10.4%, third lowest in the country. Manitoba's 2004 unemployment rate averaged 5.3%, the second lowest in Canada. In the past seven years, Manitoba has had the lowest unemployment rate among provinces five times, and the second lowest rate twice. Manitoba's youth unemployment rate was 11.1% in 2004, third lowest among provinces.

In the first seven months of 2005, average weekly earnings rose 3.8% compared to 2.4% in Canada. Manitoba's weekly earnings growth is ranked third highest amongst provinces. In 2004, average weekly earnings increased by 4.0% in Manitoba, highest among provinces, and well above Canada's 2.2% increase.

As of July 1, 2005 Manitoba's population stood at 1,177,556, a one-year increase of 7,327 persons – the second largest population gain since 1986. The 0.6% increase in Manitoba's population was fifth best among provinces, and slightly below Canada's growth of 0.9%.

Between July 1, 2004 and July 1 2005, 3,480 more people moved to Manitoba than left - the second highest net migration gain since 1983. During the same period, net international immigration totaled 7,312 and more than offset net inter-provincial out-migration of 3,832.

#### **4.4.2.3 Economic Outlook**

Overall, Manitoba's economy is expected to grow at rates near the national average in 2005 and 2006. Most forecasters anticipate that the US economy will continue to strengthen, supporting demand for Canadian exports, although the continuing high Canadian dollar exchange rate will mute growth somewhat next year.

Manitoba Finance's survey of economic forecasters shows that real GDP in Manitoba is projected to increase by 2.8% in both 2005 and 2006. This is in line with the survey's projected national increases of 3.0% in 2005 and 2006.

Manitoba's nominal GDP is projected to increase by 3.9% in 2005 and by 4.2% in 2006. This compares with projected national growth of 4.2% in 2005 and 5.1% in 2006.

Manitoba's employment is expected to grow by 1.1% in both 2005 and 2006. Manitoba's unemployment rate is projected to decline to 5.2% in 2005, declining further to 4.9% in 2006.





### **4.4.3 City of Winnipeg**

#### **4.4.3.1 Economic Overview**

The City of Winnipeg has a diversified economy with the most diverse secondary manufacturing base of any Canadian city and is supported by an equally varied range of service industries. The stable economy is characterized by predictable rates of population, housing and labour force growth.

#### **4.4.3.2 Economic Conditions**

In the Conference Board of Canada's Autumn 2005 Metropolitan Outlook, Winnipeg's GDP is projected to increase 2.7% in 2005, above the national average. This relatively good growth comes on the heels of strong growth in GDP for 2004, the best overall economic growth for the City so far in the 2000s. Retail sales are projected to grow 4.1% in 2005 and personal disposable income per capita in Winnipeg is expected to continue to grow but slow down to 1.8% in 2005. The economy still has some momentum, but not to the same extent as 2004. Job growth in Winnipeg rose by 5,000 jobs or 1.1% in 2004.

Employment growth for Winnipeg during the second quarter of 2005 was up 1%. The labour market appears relatively tight and the Conference Board projects very modest job growth in Winnipeg in 2005. Winnipeg continues to experience one of the lowest unemployment rates of any major city in Canada at 5.2% for the second quarter of 2005, down slightly from the second quarter of the previous year.

Building permits for the second quarter of 2005 are down slightly over the same period last year. 2004 was a record year for building permit values. Residential and commercial construction activity continues to be busy. Housing activity continues to be strong in Winnipeg.

Average selling prices for houses continue to rise at a double-digit pace, as has been the case for the past two years. For the second quarter of 2005, housing prices were 11.7% higher than the same period last year, and this increase was the highest of major cities in Canada. Average housing prices in Winnipeg are still very affordable at 55% of the average housing prices in Canada. After a record setting 2004, MLS unit sales and listings were up again for the first half of 2005 compared to the first half last year.

New housing starts were down slightly from a very buoyant 2004. According to Statistics Canada estimates, Winnipeg's population (CMA) hit the 700,000 mark in 2004, and better gains are anticipated in the next few years than in the late 1990's and early 2000's. This is largely attributable to a sharp increase in international migration helped by the Provincial Nominee Program and a slowdown of net Inter-provincial out-migration.

The Consumer Price Index in Winnipeg grew by only 1.9% in 2004; however, for the second quarter of 2005, CPI was up 2.8% over the same period in 2004.

#### **4.4.3.3 Economic Indicators**

Today Destination Winnipeg Inc. released Quarterly Economic Highlights for the 4th quarter of 2004 providing economic indicators on the Winnipeg economy for the year 2004. Overall, 2004 was a strong year for the Winnipeg economy.





GDP growth was projected to be over 3%, the highest growth in recent years and above the national and provincial averages.

After no job growth in 2003, Winnipeg gained over 4,000 jobs while the unemployment rate edged up slightly but remained among the lowest of major cities in Canada at 5.5%.

There is momentum in the building and construction sector and the volume of building permits in Winnipeg reached a record level of \$750 million in 2004. Personal disposable income also picked up by approximately 5% in 2004 and retail sales were projected to grow by over 9%, nearly double the national average. The housing market was strong in 2004, with housing starts at a 15-year high and the Winnipeg Real Estate Board reported record sales of \$1.34 billion in 2004.

Average housing prices in Winnipeg increased by 12% in 2004, among the highest increases in Canada; however, average housing prices in Winnipeg remain very affordable in relation to average housing prices across Canada.

#### **4.4.4 Tourism**

##### **4.4.4.1 Manitoba Overview Including Winnipeg**

Destination Winnipeg Inc. (2004) reported that the tourism sector is a significant player in Winnipeg's diverse economy encompassing a wide variety of business activity. It includes a mixture of small, medium, and large local, national and international businesses, and not-for-profit organizations. The sector is represented by seasonal and year-round operations, dining establishments, bed and breakfasts, hotels, outfitters, outdoor adventure, tour operators, eco-tourism, festivals, museums, cultural events, and heritage sites.

In 2003, the City was visited by 2.7 million people who came for pleasure, business, visits with family or friends, and other personal reasons. Throughout the year, the proportion of visitors during the four quarters was consistent with the Canadian average. A notable feature of Winnipeg's tourism sector is a higher proportion of business travel and corresponding attributed business expenditures.


Tourism in Winnipeg is a billion dollar industry sector and a substantial component of the local economy. Direct visitor expenditures generated an estimated \$480 million (2003) on transportation, food and beverage, accommodation, recreation/entertainment, and retail related expenses. This initial expenditure in turn supported an estimated \$1 billion dollars in gross economic activity within the City of Winnipeg and the Province of Manitoba.

Winnipeg is an attractive destination for the leisure or business traveler with much to offer from its rich history and cultural mosaic to professional sports, first class shopping, and a multitude of dining opportunities. Highlights of the industry include:

- A rich and colourful history featured in various historical sites, exhibits, and attractions. Winnipeg is home to one of the best collections of turn-of-the century buildings in North America. Top attractions include the Exchange District, now a national historical site, and St. Boniface.
- The Forks National Historic Site of Canada, featuring a food market, independent merchants, plenty of green space, a concert stage, and historical interpretation of the site.





- 
- Nationally and internationally renowned arts and cultural attractions, organizations which include: the Winnipeg Symphony Orchestra, Royal Winnipeg Ballet, Manitoba Museum and Planetarium, Winnipeg Art Gallery, and Manitoba Theatre Centre.
  - World class festivals held throughout the year including Folklorama, The Winnipeg Folk Festival, Festival Du Voyageur, and Fringe Festival.
  - Professional sports that are vibrant and alive include the Winnipeg Blue Bombers (football), Manitoba Moose (hockey), Winnipeg Goldeyes (baseball), and horse racing at Assiniboia Downs.

Winnipeg had over 2.7 million person-visits in 2003 consisting of out-of-town Manitobans, Canadians, Americans, and overseas travelers. This value representing all same-day (51%) and overnight visitors (49%) over the course of the year. The highest proportion of travelers is out-of-town Manitobans (64%) who are defined as Manitoba residents living more than 80 km from Winnipeg. The majority of Manitobans are same day visitors (71%) who typically travel to the City to shop and/or visit with family or friends.

Canadians from other provinces and territories account for the largest proportion of visits to Winnipeg outside of Manitoba with 26% of all travel in 2003. Over one-half of Canadian visits that year were from the Province of Ontario (53%) followed by the western provinces, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and BC (42%). The United States accounted for 9% (over 200,000 visits) of all visitors to Winnipeg in 2003. The majority of these travelers originate from the states of Minnesota and North Dakota; both bordering the Province of Manitoba. Overseas travel to Winnipeg represented 2% (approximately 49,000 visits) with the highest percentage of person-visits originating from Europe (47%).

In 2003, visitors spent an estimated \$480 million on transportation, accommodation, food and beverage, recreation/entertainment, and retail related expenses. In turn, this initial expenditure supported an estimated \$1 billion dollars in gross economic activity within the City of Winnipeg and Province of Manitoba including consumer spending, employee wages, and tax revenue to all three levels of government. Some 77% of all 2003 visitor expenditures are attributed to out-of-town Canadian travelers.

Visitor expenditures by expense category show a distribution pattern similar to the Canadian average. One notable difference is a higher proportion of expenditures attributed to retail and other expenses. This trend is influenced by the out-of-town Manitoba traveler who is predominately a same day visitor (71%) for shopping; in 2003, 60% of all travel to Winnipeg was for shopping. This represents another stable trend among Winnipeg visitors over the same five year period (1998-2003).

#### **4.4.4.2 Winnipeg Overview**

Winnipeg is approximately equidistant from the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and about 97 km north of the US border. Winnipeg's international airport serves 3 million passenger trips and over 155,000 aircraft flights annually including an increasing number of flights from the US. The City of Winnipeg is an origin point for air traffic and not a destination for outside visitors. The City hosted some 2.7 million person-trips in 2003 – close to 40% of all person-trips to Manitoba that year. Most visitors came from rural and small-town Manitoba (64%), with an additional 26% from other parts of Canada. American visitors, mostly from Minnesota and North Dakota, accounted for some 9% of all visitors to Winnipeg with the remainder consisting of overseas visitors.

Most leisure tourists come to Winnipeg for pleasure (34% as compared to the Canadian average of 41%), or to visit friends and relatives (24%, compared to 32% for Canada). Interviewees noted that The Forks is a major destination for the VFR market. A higher proportion of these visitors were business travelers than is typically seen – 16% for Winnipeg versus 11% for Canada as a whole, indicating relative weakness in the leisure market sector. The top activities for those visiting Winnipeg were:

- Shopping 53%
- Visit friends or relatives 53%
- Sightseeing 19%
- Outdoor activities 18%
- Cultural events 14%
- Nightlife 12%
- Historic site 10%
- National/provincial park 9%
- Sports events 7%
- Casino 7%

#### 4.4.5 The Forks North Portage Partnership

The Forks North Portage Partnership is a key stakeholder in the development of downtown Winnipeg. The Partnership is responsible for the ownership, management and continuing renewal of The Forks and North Portage sites. The mission of The Forks North Portage Partnership is to act as a catalyst, encouraging activities for people in the downtown area through public and private partnerships, revitalization strategies; and to work to ensure financial self-sufficiency:

*"... The Forks shall be developed as a 'Meeting Place,' a special and distinct, all-season gathering and recreational place at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, through a mixed-use approach including recreational, historical and cultural, residential, and institutional and supportive commercial uses."*

The business of the Partnership is to provide as many reasons as possible for people 'to live, work and play in the downtown.' As more people live, work, or play downtown, more services and entertainment will be developed to serve them. Vitality at The Forks and North Portage is the result of a diverse mix of facilities and activities that reinforce one another, all bringing people into the downtown.

North Portage Development Corporation (NPDC) was incorporated on December 13, 1983 as a community development corporation and commenced operations on that date. The objective of the Corporation is to provide a mechanism for implementing the redevelopment of the North Portage area through a combination of investments by the Corporation, the private sector, institutions and governments. The Corporation is owned equally by the following shareholders: the Government of Canada, the Province of Manitoba, and the City of Winnipeg.

The Forks Renewal Corporation (FRC) is a wholly owned subsidiary of NPDC. FRC was incorporated on July 24, 1987 and commenced operations July 29, 1987. The objective of the Corporation is to provide a mechanism for implementing the redevelopment of the former CN East Yards area through a combination of investments by the Corporation, the private sector, institutions, and governments.



The operations of the two Corporations were merged in 1994 to form The Forks North Portage Partnership. The Partnership is governed by a ten-member Board of Directors appointed by each level of government. The Chairperson is selected unanimously. The Chief Executive Officer directs the business affairs of the organization through one central administration office responsible for the management of The Forks and North Portage sites.

The Partnership is involved in certain business and core activities regarding the ownership, development and management of its two sites that include land investment properties and public amenities. The business components have, for the most part, evolved out of the original plans for both sites with certain projects maintained in the portfolio awaiting the future of potential development. The public amenities and services offered by the Partnership and its partners complement the revenue-generating endeavours and form an integral part of the ongoing activities.

The Board of Directors of The Forks North Portage Partnership has prepared a vision to guide future enhancements over the next ten years at North Portage and The Forks. A public consultation program, culminating with a series of open houses, had been established to provide the public with an opportunity to learn about and express their views regarding the vision for these sites. The results of the consultation program have been collected and summarized in a document entitled "The Results Are In!" The feedback received from consultations has been used to refine the vision, resulting in The Forks Concept and Financial Plan 2001-2010.

#### **4.4.6 Canadian Museums**

Lord (2005) reported that there were 1,476 Canadian museums in 2002-03 which represents an increase of 19% from 1,236 museums in 1993-94. Total attendance at these museums increased from 25.4 million visitors in 1993-94 to 27.8 million in 2002-03. On a per capita basis, attendance at these museums remains unchanged at 0.9 person-visits per year during the decade. On a per museum basis, the average attendance actually declined from 20,586 per museum to 18,862 per museum because of the increase in the number of small museums. The total number of volunteers declined from 38,415 1993-94 levels by 15%, while the number of full-time and part-time staff has virtually stayed the same,

Museums in Canada were reported by Lord (2005) to receive operating revenues from a variety of sources, public and private. Earned revenues now constituted about 31% of the average Canadian museum's operating budget – up from just 23% in 1993-94. Government revenues have fallen as a percentage over the decade, yet have consistently been the largest source of unearned revenues for museums. Institutional and private donations have also risen to close the gap, but the levels are still relatively low at 11% of total revenues. In 2002-03, government funding accounted for about 58% of the average Canadian museum's operating budget, which represents a decline from a decade earlier.

There has been a 47% increase in operating expenditures from 1993-94 to 2002-03 (Lord 2005). Expenditures rose from \$497.8 million in 1993-94 to \$731.6 million in 2002-03. On a percentage basis, expenditures have risen to a greater degree than revenues. When analysed on a per visitor basis, the cost of serving one visitor has increased from about \$19.60 in 1993-94 to \$26.32 in 2002-03. This increase is more substantial than the rate of inflation and reflects a growth in insurance, security and other costs as well as a need to provide increased levels of visitor service and to spend more on programming and marketing.



#### **4.4.7 Winnipeg Museums**

##### **4.4.7.1 Manitoba Museum**

The Manitoba Museum is the largest museum in Manitoba at about 220,000 gross square feet of total space. The museum operates on a \$5.5 million annual budget and is an independent not-for-profit organization that tells the provincial story. The Manitoba government subsidizes the museum with about 59% of the annual operating budget. Earned revenue accounted for about 32% of the total reported operating budget, with income from foundations, donations, fundraising and contributions accounting for the rest. Admission charges are \$8.00 for adults and \$6.50 for children for Museum galleries but this price excluded temporary exhibitions and the planetarium. Reported on-site attendance is about 260,000 annual visitors for 2003-04, of which about 13% are school group visitors. The museum reports some 469,000 people served.

##### **4.4.7.2 Manitoba Children's Museum**

The Manitoba Children's Museum is located inside the oldest surviving train repair facility in western Canada and consists of seven galleries of interactive exhibition aimed at fostering respect for all children regardless of ethnicity, background or beliefs. Total building space is 2,600 gross m<sup>2</sup>. The museum opened in 1986 and moved into its present home at The Forks in 1994. The museum is engaged in a capital campaign to finance the renovation of all galleries and development of new galleries. Attendance in 2004 was over 114,000 drawn attendance levels in the 2001 business plan. The vast majority of visitors (84%) to the museum come from a 50-km radius. The museum hosted about 9,000 people for birthday parties in 2004, the largest part of its retail business. The museum's annual operating budget was about \$1.1 million in 2004, with about 55% earned revenue, 22% contributed revenue and the balance from government grants.

### **4.5 Valued Environmental Components**

Valued Environmental Components (VECs) are components of the environment that have particular ecological, social, economic, cultural, aesthetic or other value and that should receive specific attention in an environmental assessment. VECs for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project were identified by the assessor in consultation with the proponent, the public, stakeholders and Aboriginal contacts, and the Responsible Authority. The VECs are listed and described in Table 1 without regard to priority or importance.

**Table 1. Valued Environmental Components for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights environmental assessment.**

Valued Environmental Component (VEC)	Description
Heritage Resources	The junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers has been a "meeting place" for thousands of years. Aboriginal peoples from across the North American plains and eastern forests came to this spot to trade, to hunt, to fish, and to celebrate. The long and eventful history of this site has led to the discovery of a wealth of heritage materials in the area. Archaeological testing has revealed that the earliest Aboriginal groups at the site arrived about 6,000 years ago. The Forks National Historic Site is located adjacent to the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Heritage resources are of significant value and are protected by federal and provincial heritage legislation.
Aboriginal Interests	First Nations in the southern Manitoba region surrounding the City of Winnipeg include Brokenhead Ojibway Nation and Sagkeeng First Nation to the northeast, Rousseau River to the south and Dakota Plains to the east. Peguis First Nation also has interests in lands in the Selkirk area to the north of Winnipeg. The Métis have a strong historical association with the early development as Winnipeg as a City and Manitoba as a Province, which is integrated into the design, architecture and developments of The Forks including The Forks National Historic Site and proposed Spirit Island. The history of Aboriginal people in Manitoba and Canada will be featured prominently in the Museum.
Aesthetics	The Forks is Winnipeg's "Meeting Place," where festivals, special events and a tranquil landscape bounded by the Red and Assiniboine rivers and the City of Winnipeg draw thousands of visitors annually. Interpretive exhibits share space with a beautiful garden and the heritage adventure playground. The nearby Forks Market offers shopping, dining and boat tours throughout the summer. In the winter, the rivers become skating rinks and cross-country ski trails. The aesthetic values of The Forks are important to residents, visitors, businesses and many others.
Green Space	Green space present at The Forks and in the surrounding area along the Red River has value to The Forks National Historic Site, The Forks North Portage Partnership, adjacent business and property owners, and the visiting public. In the larger context, green space adds to the City of Winnipeg's landscape diversity which is dominated by buildings, roads, and other infrastructure in the downtown area. It is important that the Canadian Museum for Human Rights add to and compliment existing green spaces at The Forks.
Green Construction	The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a large lighted structure with a concrete foundation, steel and concrete construction and various finishing materials including a significant amount of glass. The design and function of the Museum building will be a landmark in sustainability architecture, preserving the integrity of the surrounding environment and the responsible study of archaeological sites. It is important that the design, construction and operation of the Museum demonstrate green construction practices.
The Forks	The Forks is an expanse of riverside property at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in the heart of downtown Winnipeg. It is the City's most popular gathering place, attracting more than five million visitors each year. The Forks property is located on former railway lands covering approximately 21 ha of land, including South Point. Annual visitation to the site is between five and seven million person trips per year. The Site's importance lies in its role as witness to so many of the events that shaped the Canadian West as it is known.

Valued Environmental Component (VEC)	Description
Tourism	Winnipeg is an attractive destination for the leisure or business traveler with much to offer from its rich history and cultural mosaic to professional sports, first class shopping, and a multitude of dining opportunities. Tourism is a major source of employment, revenue and taxes to Winnipeg and Manitoba. The Forks is responsible for millions of visitors and millions of dollars of tourism revenues. Of the total number of person trips to The Forks annually, out-of-town visitation to the site is estimated at approximately 1.5 million person trips per year. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect tourism. Operation of the Museum is predicted to increase the number of tourist visits to The Forks, Winnipeg and Manitoba.
Visitor Enjoyment	The Forks including The Forks Market, Johnston Terminal, The Forks National Historic Site and other facilities, features and services provide a high level of visitor enjoyment to visitors from Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada and around the world. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect visitor enjoyment. Operation of the Museum is predicted to increase visitor enjoyment at The Forks.
Vehicle Parking	Vehicle parking at The Forks has been a contentious issue since the initial development of The Forks in the 1980s and has surfaced during proposals for CanWest Global Park, Inn at The Forks, condominiums and other developments. Recently, a parkade was constructed at The Forks to provide additional parking spaces. Parking is also a major source of income to The Forks North Portage Partnership and the City of Winnipeg. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect vehicle parking during construction and that visitor parking is considered in the operation of the Museum.
Vehicle Traffic	The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located at the southeast corner of Water and Pioneer avenues and Waterfront Drive. The newly completed Provencher Paired-Bridges across the Red River is located to the east of the Museum location. Visitor access to the Museum will be off of Waterfront Drive while a loading bay for deliveries and waste removal will be off of Water Avenue. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect vehicle traffic flows and that the completed Museum not pose a safety hazard to vehicles accessing the facility.
Pedestrian Traffic	Pedestrian access to the north part of The Forks is from Main Street and Waterfront Drive to the west, Water Ave and Stephen Juba Park to the north, and the Provencher Pedestrian Bridge to the east. Pedestrian traffic is particularly high during the summer and holidays throughout the year, and during cultural, recreational and sporting events. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect pedestrian traffic patterns and that the completed Museum compliment pedestrian traffic at The Forks.

Valued Environmental Component (VEC)	Description
Air Quality	The City of Winnipeg enjoys excellent air quality for most of the year. Clean air is important to visitor enjoyment of The Forks and other social, recreational and cultural activities in downtown Winnipeg. It is important that construction of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights not adversely affect air quality at The Forks and in downtown Winnipeg.
Groundwater Quality	The quality of groundwater in the vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is of value to The Forks North Portage Partnership, The Forks National Historic Site, and local property and business owners. Good quality groundwater is an asset. In contrast, contaminated groundwater is a liability in terms of high clean-up costs, lower property values and potential litigation costs.
Soil Quality	The quality soils on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights property is of value to all property and business owners in the immediate area. Property values are, in part, determined by existing soil quality and the risk of future contamination by hazardous substances. High costs of remediating soils and managing contaminated sites require preventative measures to minimize the risk of accidental spills, releases and leaks.
Wildlife	Construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights poses a limited risk to wildlife. While the site of the Museum project is not important wildlife habitat, adjacent areas to the north and east provide parkland and riparian habitats for urban mammal and bird species. It is important that construction and operation of the Museum not affect wildlife behaviour or attract wildlife species to the property. It is of particular importance that the design and operation of the Museum limit the risk of bird collisions, particularly at night.



## **5. Public Consultation**

### **5.1 Overview**

Public consultation for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project encompassed ongoing public and stakeholder consultations undertaken by the Friends of Canadian Museum for Human Rights and a public consultation program undertaken as part of the environmental assessment for the Museum project. The public consultation program involved establishment and maintenance of a public registry by Western Economic Diversification Canada, notification of the environmental assessment on the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights web site, key person interviews and meetings by the environmental assessment consultant, and a public open house. Consultations undertaken as part of the environmental assessment are outlined in a Public Consultation Plan (Appendix F).

### **5.2 Proponent Consultations**

#### **5.2.1 Website**

The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. established a Web Site for the proposed Museum project (<http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com>). The Web Site outlined information about the proposed Museum project, why it is needed, who is behind the project, when it will be built, where it will be located, and how to get involved. News and media information is provided including announcements, presentations, press releases, newspaper articles, and an annual report. Contact information including an e-mail address ([info@friendsofcmhr.com](mailto:info@friendsofcmhr.com)) is also given to obtain information about the Museum and to provide comments regarding the project. Website information is provided in Appendix F.

#### **5.2.2 Consultations**

The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights undertook a series of public and stakeholder consultations in relation to the proposed Museum beginning in 2004 as follows:

**April 2004** – The Friends, together with Ralph Appelbaum and Associates, met with representatives of 16 various ethno-cultural groups who expressed support or interest in the objectives of the Museum to share information and begin a dialogue.

**June 2004** – The Friends, through a comprehensive written survey, requested the input of ethno-cultural groups and Canadian human rights organizations to solicit their opinions and identify potential human rights stories. The results from 25 respondents indicated the logical next step is to recruit a comprehensive committee of respected Canadian Human Rights “experts” prior to setting out a process to engage Canada’s diverse ethno-cultural communities.

**September 2004** – The uncertainty of the Museum’s future coupled with funding concerns limited the committee’s overall scope and depth. As an interim measure, and in order to maintain the project’s momentum, the Friends identified a small generic group of Canadian human rights experts to provide advice on fundamental approaches to content. The group established general guiding principles and offered their expert opinions to Ralph Appelbaum and Associates to enable the development of a proposed master plan.





**April 2005** – Ralph Appelbaum and Associates publicly revealed the proposed master plan as a framework to incorporate Canada's human rights stories.

**December 2005** – A planning process will commence that is expected to identify the next stages in developing the museum's content. This is expected to include the recruitment and engagement of a representative Content Advisory Committee.

### **5.2.3 Environmental Assessment**

The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights advertised for and selected an environmental assessment consultant to undertake and report on an environmental assessment of the proposed Museum project in accordance with requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA)*.

## **5.3 Responsible Authority Consultations**

Western Economic Diversification Canada (Responsible Authority) registered the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project on the Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry (CEAR reference number 04-01-5785) (Appendix A). The public registry for the proposed Museum project was established at the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada Library in the Union Station Building at 123 Main Street in Winnipeg. The project registry file number is 5104.00.

The Responsible Authority will also subject the draft environmental assessment report to further public review under Section 18.(3) of CEAA and will consider those comments in its decision to provide partial funding for construction of the Museum Project.

## **5.4 Public Consultation Plan**

### **5.4.1 Purpose**

A Public Consultation Plan was prepared to describe the consultation program to be undertaken as part of the environmental assessment being carried out for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project (Appendix F). The following actions were carried out to provide information about the proposed Museum to stakeholders and publics, and to receive comments, concerns and questions to be addressed in the environmental assessment report.

### **5.4.2 Public Registry**

The public registry in the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada library at 123 Main Street in Winnipeg was maintained by Manitoba Conservation on behalf of Western Economic Diversification Canada.

### **5.4.3 Web Site**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights Web Site included a notice informing users about environmental assessment being conducted on the Museum project and invited comments, concerns and questions. The text of the web site notice is provided in Appendix F.



#### 5.4.4 Key Person Interviews

Key person interviews were conducted between the assessor and public, stakeholder, Aboriginal and other contacts. Interviews were carried out in person, by telephone or by letter to solicit comments, concerns and questions regarding the Museum project. As required, the assessor and/or a representative of the Friends met with individuals to explain the Museum project and to address any issues of concern. A standard series of questions were asked of each interviewee. The key person interview letter, contact list, and questionnaire are provided in Appendix F.

#### 5.4.5 Public Open House

A public open house and display was held at The Inn at The Forks on February 2, 2006. The public open house plan is provided in Appendix G. The open house was advertised in English, French and Aboriginal newspapers, and on the Friends Web Site. Story boards and models explaining the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project were set up for examination by the public. The storyboards explained the Museum project, included results from archaeological investigations and site assessments, and outlined the environmental assessment process. Attendees were welcomed, engaged in discussion, and asked whether they had any questions, comments or concerns about the Museum. They were also asked to register their name and contact information, and to complete a comment form noting any questions or concerns regarding the Museum project. Public open house information including storyboards, presentation, and handouts are provided in Appendix H.

24

Announcements

24

Announcements

#### Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House

Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. invites the public to attend a Public Open House, at the Inn at the Forks, on February 2, 2006, regarding the construction of the proposed Museum project. The Public Open House is being held to update the public on the construction of the Museum building, and as part of an environmental assessment being conducted under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act.

**Location:** Inn at The Forks  
**Address:** 75 Forks Market Road, Winnipeg, MB  
**Date:** February 2, 2006  
**Time:** 300 - 8:00 p.m.

If you are unable to attend the Public Open House, please visit our Web Site at [www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com) for information about the Museum project or mail your comments to:

**Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.**  
Suite 1580 Canwest Global Place,  
201 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3K6

#### 5.4.6 News Media

News releases, newspaper articles, etc. regarding the proposed museum project were also collected during the conduct of the environmental assessment.

### 5.5 Consultation Results

#### 5.5.1 Public Registry Results

There were no public comments on the public registry as of February 3, 2006. Documents placed on the public registry by the Responsible Authority are provided in Appendix A.



## 5.5.2 Web Site Results

There were no public comments submitted to the Canadian Museum for Human Rights web site in response to notifications about the environmental assessment and public open house as of February 3, 2006.

## 5.5.3 Key Person Interview Results

A total of 13 completed questionnaires were received from government departments, local businesses, Aboriginal organizations, and environmental interests. Telephone interviews were conducted with 8 individuals and in-person meetings were held with 2 individuals. Results from the key person questionnaires and interviews are summarized in Table 2 Completed questionnaire forms are provided in Appendix I.

<b>Table 2. Questionnaire, interview and meeting results from the key person interviews.</b>
<p><b>1. Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b></p> <p><b>Yes = 23, No = 0</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only through the media, "Winnipeg" free press and television.</li> <li>• Very aware.</li> <li>• Previously discussed at the Counsel level.</li> <li>• The Manitoba Métis Federation was aware of the proposed project.</li> </ul>
<p><b>2. Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b></p> <p><b>Yes = 13, No = 9, No response = 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The number of visitors to the St. Boniface Cathedral will increase, meaning more responsibility on our part to properly receive these people. There will be an increase in the usage of our washroom facilities, water, paper, etc.</li> <li>• The museum will be a key marketing advantage for the hotel (Inn at the Forks).</li> <li>• Yes, we (The Forks North Portage Partnership) will be directly affected. As CEO at The Forks we have been working closely with the "Friends" to address a variety of issues re: access, parking, integration with the overall Forks site, etc.</li> <li>• We (Winnipeg Parking Authority) are currently operating a temporary parking lot on the museum site and will vacate as construction begins.</li> <li>• Indirectly affected as the proposed site is a National Historic Site.</li> <li>• Regarding construction, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs anticipates that First Nations will have some form of economic impact through the project. We anticipate that employment equity will guide the hiring process for both construction and ongoing operation of the Museum. As such, we look forward to working with the Museum and share in its positive economic impacts for Winnipeg. In the operations, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs wishes to be involved in the planning and future displays that relate to First Nations treaty and inherent rights.</li> <li>• In many ways (Association des résidents du Vieux Saint-Boniface). Business opportunities, tourism/Blvd. Provencher.</li> <li>• The Manitoba Métis Federation feels that prior to the construction of the proposed site that there should be some archaeological work done on the site to see if there are any artifacts around the area proposed.</li> <li>• Historic Resources Branch requires archaeological mitigation of known heritage resources at the site prior to construction approval under <i>The Heritage Resources Act</i>.</li> <li>• Traffic patterns to and from our office (1000-191 Lombard Avenue) could be affected. Otherwise, an intensive fund raising campaign of this sort also has an inherent risk of decreasing funding availability to other charities and non-profits.</li> <li>• Increased construction traffic may affect commuter traffic as well as visitor traffic during the tourist season.</li> </ul>

**Table 2. Questionnaire, interview and meeting results from the key person interviews.****3. Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?****Yes = 15, No = 8**

- Concern for heritage resources in the ground. Will a proper Heritage Resources Impact Assessment be done and will it respect the rights of peoples remains if found?
- I (Winnipeg Police Service) think that the museum is a great idea for Winnipeg but I also believe that the museum will attract, or will be the scene of many demonstrations of any group with a cause, and/or it may also be a target for hate crimes activists.
- I hope that Louis Riel will be represented in "Canada's Story" and that he be portrayed, not as a traitor, but as a founding father in the history of Manitoba.
- Interested in advance marketing information and cross-promotion /web links.
- The main concern relates to transportation and vehicular and pedestrian access, and how we (The Forks North Portage Partnership) are to address bus loading. Parking for visitors and site congestion at certain key times.
- Please keep us (Winnipeg Parking Authority) posted on construction dates. Please feel free to involve us in long-term plans for museum parking.
- The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs would prefer to be involved in any aspects that pertain to First Nations.
- Impacts – youth/traffic/security/positive growth. Planning – impacts – social, policing and security, parking to name a few.
- The concern that the Manitoba Métis Federation has with the project is for the necessity of inclusion for the Federation on the material put forth regarding the Métis Nation.
- Archaeological concerns – outlined in attached letter.
- I am most curious about how the Aboriginal and Indigenous rights aspects of the museum will be arrived at. In particular, given the Canadian location for the Museum the content regarding Canadian Aboriginal peoples will be very important.
- Access to City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada properties for the purposes of operations and maintenance may be impaired.
- Construction traffic may have a cumulative impact with other construction traffic along Waterfront Drive.

**4. Do you have any comments or suggestions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?****Yes = 16, No = 5, No response = 2**

- Great project. Stunning architecture. Would there be opportunities for collaboration with the Winnipeg Public Library? Rotating displays, collections of books, etc.
- It should not disturb the archaeological remains.
- The St. Boniface Historical Society and the Franco-Manitoban Society (SFM) should be included in the elaboration of texts and presentations.
- The Forks North Portage Partnership is well aware of overall logistics/concern for parking.
- Same as above.
- None at this point.
- We look forward to the completion of this significant project at The Forks, a National Historic Site.
- We (Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs) wish to congratulate the late Dr. Israel Asper and The Asper Foundation for the vision behind the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs supports initiatives that seek to provide and share factual information on the history of First Nations people. We represent a diverse group of First Nations rich in culture and traditions. Only through understanding and breaking down barriers in cultural diversity can this city and country achieve all that is possible. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs does not take the same Canadian stance of grouping under one Pan Aboriginal approach. First Nations people are unique and different from the Inuit and Métis people of this land.
- Let's talk – issues, share concerns and solutions.
- The Manitoba Métis Federation feels the Human Rights Museum is an excellent idea. We at the Federation would like to be involved as much as possible of Métis-related material.
- I hope that museum finds a way to remind Canadians, North Americans overall that other Indigenous peoples, the rest of us came from elsewhere – often in search of human rights and an end to persecution.





<b>Table 2. Questionnaire, interview and meeting results from the key person interviews.</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure access public and worker access to City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada properties for operation and maintenance.</li> <li>• Fantastic project that is important for the revitalization of downtown Winnipeg.</li> <li>• Increased use of existing infrastructure and services resulting in increased costs for maintenance and repair.</li> </ul>
<b>5. Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b>
<p><b>Yes = 11, No = 1, No response = 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We are in ongoing discussions with museum management.</li> <li>• Size, occupancy, number of visitors expected, critical dates.</li> <li>• As information becomes available please send it to the Manitoba Métis Federation.</li> </ul>
<b>6. Would like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report?</b>
<b>Yes = 20, No = 2, No response = 1</b>

### 5.5.4 Public Open House Results

A total of 30 individuals attended the public open house for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights on February 2, 2006 at the Inn at the Forks. Of this total, 28 registered and provided their name and address. Most of the attendees were from Winnipeg (87%) with three from rural Manitoba (10%) and one from San Francisco, USA (3%). The majority of the attendees were students from the University of Manitoba. Other affiliations included journalist, educator, government employees, consultants, and industry representative. A total of ten completed comment forms were submitted at the public open house and no comment forms were received after the open house. Results from the comment forms are summarized in Table 3. Completed comment forms are provided in Appendix J.

<b>Table 3. Comment form results from the public open house.</b>
<b>1. Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b>
<p><b>Yes = 0, No = 9, No response = 1</b></p> <p>No, I will be directly affected however I will be interested when operational.</p> <p>No, I do not live near the area - only as a citizen in Winnipeg will I be involved in its operation.</p> <p>I will not be directly affected. I live outside of the City.</p>
<b>2. Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b>
<p><b>Yes= 6, No = 3, No response = 1</b></p> <p>Who is the proponent for the project (which federal department)?</p> <p>Will the project require any permits or a licence for undertakings?</p> <p>How will traffic flow be affected?</p> <p>All my questions/concerns were answered with very informative information. A very well organized set-up with efficient visual uses of displaying the project and the environmental assessment issues.</p> <p>Parking, Excessive design for building – seems a little too much for what is needed.</p> <p>I hope you will be able to find adequate funding for both capital and operating – especially in the changing political environment.</p> <p>I am worried that the building will not be as green as it could due to initial costs.</p>
<b>3. Do you have any comments or suggestions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b>
<p><b>Yes = 7, No = 1, No response = 2.</b></p> <p>Great project! It will put Winnipeg on the map. Human rights is a great aspect of society to showcase!</p> <p>I am glad this project is being done in Winnipeg.</p> <p>I think it is a very beneficial project for Winnipeg. Not only will it bring a sense of pride to our City - it will</p>



<b>Table 3. Comment form results from the public open house.</b>
also be host to such an informational piece of our history - it is an architectural achievement as well. I would like to wish you're the best with the construction of this wonderful idea. It will certainly become Canada's national treasure. It will be wonderful for Winnipeg. I would like this project to be called the "most environmentally-friendly museum in the world". Will forward.
<b>4. Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?</b>
<b>Yes = 6, No = 3, No response = 1</b>
<b>5. Would like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report?</b>
<b>Yes = 7, No = 2, No response = 1</b>

### 5.5.5 News Media

Newspaper articles relating to the Canadian Museum for Human Rights and its location within The Forks are provided in Appendix K.

## 5.6 Public Opinion Poll

POLLARA (2005) reported that a substantial majority of Canadians (81%) believe that the human right violation have taken place in Canada in the past, while one-in-five Canadians (19%) has personally been the victim of a human rights violation based on race, ethnicity, religion, gender, age or sexual orientation. These are among the findings of a POLLARA public opinion poll of 2,360 Canadians, conducted January 17-22, 2005 for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights in Winnipeg.

POLLARA stated that "Canadians are familiar with human rights violations in their country, and believe strongly that they muse be remembered" and that "That is why the majority of Canadians believe that it is important to build the Canadian Museum for Human Rights". They believe that remembering the past is good insurance against such events ever being repeated. The most important exhibit for the proposed Museum, according to 86% of Canadians, would be dedicated to the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. Following this, in order of priority, are exhibits on the treatment of Aboriginal people in Canada (84%), the Holocaust (78%), interment of Japanese Canadians (77%), United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948 (77%), 1984 genocide in Rwanda (74%), and use of the *War Measures Act* in 1970.

According to more than seven out of ten Canadians (71%), it is either very important (39%) or somewhat important (32%) for the federal government to make such a contribution to the proposed Museum. Canadians between the ages of 18 and 34, especially women of this age group, place the highest importance on the Museum, as do households with young children.



## **6.0 Environmental Effects Analysis**

### **6.1 Environmental Issues**

The following environmental issues were identified based on results of the analysis of environmental effects, discussions with government representatives, and contacts with stakeholders as well as the public consultation program (i.e. key person interviews and public open house) and professional judgment. The term environment is used in the broadest sense to include physical, ecological, social, cultural and economic components of the environment in keeping with the principles of sustainable development:

#### **6.1.1 Heritage Resources**

The junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers has been a "meeting place" for thousands of years. Aboriginal peoples from across the North American plains and eastern forests came to this spot to trade, to hunt, to fish, and to celebrate. The long and eventful history of "The Forks" has led to the discovery of a wealth of heritage materials in the area. Archaeological testing has revealed that the earliest Aboriginal groups at the site arrived about 6,000 years ago. Quaternary Consultants (2004a) conducted an archaeological assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights property. A total of 24 impact assessment trenches were excavated by backhoe and archaeological deposits were recovered from 21 of the trenches. The 21 trenches revealed four discrete cultural layers, 49 separate manifestations of archaeological resource, and a total of 71,874 artifacts.

The Forks National Historic Site is located adjacent to the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The Site's importance lies in its role as witness to so many of the events that shaped the Canadian West as it is known. The Forks National Historic Site and other protected sites in The Forks area are important heritage resources that are protected by federal and provincial legislation, and municipal by-laws. Potential damage to or loss of these heritage resources through construction of the Museum project warrants rigorous assessment and mitigation.

The effects of the proposed Museum project on the heritage resources and the commemorative integrity of The Forks National Historic Site are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.2 Aboriginal Interests**

First Nations in the southern Manitoba region surrounding the City of Winnipeg include Brokenhead Ojibway Nation (55 km) and Sagkeeng First Nation (95 km) to the northeast, Rousseau River (75 km) to the south and Dakota Plains (100 km) to the east. Peguis First Nation also has interests in lands in the Selkirk area to the north of Winnipeg. The Métis have a strong historical association with the early development of Winnipeg as a City and Manitoba as a Province, which is integrated into the design, architecture and developments of The Forks including The Forks National Historic Site and proposed Spirit Island. Development of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights without the support and involvement of Aboriginal peoples may have serious adverse consequences. The effects of the proposed Museum project on Aboriginal interests at The Forks are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.



### **6.1.3 Aesthetics**

The Forks is Winnipeg's "Meeting Place," where festivals, special events and a tranquil landscape bounded by the Red and Assiniboine rivers and the City of Winnipeg draw thousands of visitors annually. Interpretive exhibits share space with a beautiful garden and the heritage adventure playground. The nearby Forks Market offers shopping, dining and boat tours throughout the summer. In the winter, the rivers become skating rinks and cross-country ski trails. Other major attractions include the Path of Time sculpture, the ceremonial Gambling Sticks sculpture, which honours The Forks' Aboriginal legacy, the Manitoba Children's Museum, and the Explore Manitoba Centre. Together the natural, cultural and built environment provide an aesthetically pleasing surrounding in which the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located. The Museum building will be visible from many points in the downtown Winnipeg including communities on the east and west sides of the Red River. It is important that the design, construction and operation of the proposed Museum be consistent and compatible with the aesthetic values of The Forks and surrounding area. The effects of the proposed Museum project on aesthetic values at The Forks are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.1.4 Green Space**

Green space present at The Forks and in the surrounding area along the Red River has value to The Forks National Historic Site, The Forks North Portage Partnership, adjacent business and property owners, and the visiting public. In the larger context, green space adds to the City of Winnipeg's landscape diversity which is dominated by buildings, roads, and other infrastructure in the downtown area. The property for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is currently a gravelled parking lot but it could be developed into green space and thereby add to the aesthetic quality of The Forks. Landscaping the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will compliment and connect existing green space. The effects of the proposed Museum project on green space at The Forks are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.1.5 Green Construction**

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a large lighted structure with a concrete foundation, steel and concrete construction and various finishing materials including a significant amount of glass. The design and function of the Museum building will be a landmark in sustainability architecture, preserving the integrity of the surrounding environment and the responsible study of archaeological sites. Opportunities for environmentally-responsible construction practices, green procurements, water and energy conservation and waste minimization are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report to mitigate potential adverse effects and to improve the sustainability of the project.

### **6.1.6 The Forks**

The Forks is an expanse of riverside property at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in the heart of downtown Winnipeg. It is the City's most popular gathering place, attracting more than five million visitors each year. The Forks property is located on former railway lands covering approximately 21 ha of land, including South Point. Annual visitation to the site is between five and seven million person trips per year. Of the total number of person trips to The







Forks annually, out-of-town visitation to the site is estimated at approximately 1.5 million person trips per year. The Forks contains important heritage resources which have substantial value and are protected by federal and provincial legislation. Any impairment, damage or loss of The Forks properties, resources and attributes through construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights would likely have severe consequences. The effects of the proposed Museum project on The Forks are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.1.7 Tourism**

Winnipeg is an attractive destination for the leisure or business traveler with much to offer from its rich history and cultural mosaic to professional sports, first class shopping, and a multitude of dining opportunities. Tourism is a major source of employment, revenue and taxes to Winnipeg and Manitoba. Highlights of the industry include The Forks, The Forks National Historic Site, food market, merchants, green space, concert stage, and historical interpretative site. Each year, The Forks is responsible for millions of visitors and millions of dollars of tourism revenues. It is predicted that the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights would increase tourism and associated benefits to The Forks, City of Winnipeg and Province of Manitoba, as well as Canada. However, construction of the proposed Museum may result in some inconvenience to visitors due to access restrictions, truck traffic and parking limitations. The effects of the proposed Museum project on tourism are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.1.8 Visitor Enjoyment**

The Forks including The Forks Market, Johnston Terminal, The Forks National Historic Site and other facilities, features and services provide a high level of visitor enjoyment to visitors from Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada and around the world. It is predicted that the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights would increase visitor enjoyment and associated benefits. However, construction of the proposed Canadian Human Rights Museum can have adverse effects on visitor enjoyment by affecting air quality, noise/vibration, vehicle traffic, pedestrian access, available parking, aesthetic values and other visitor enjoyment attributes. The effects of the proposed Museum project on visitor enjoyment are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.1.9 Vehicle Parking**

Vehicle parking at The Forks has been a contentious issue since the initial development of The Forks in the 1980s and has surfaced during proposals for CanWest Global Park, Inn at The Forks, condominiums and other developments. Recently, a parkade was constructed at The Forks to provide additional parking spaces. The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will not provide for public parking and the will occupy land presently being used for public parking. The Canadian Museum for Human Rights including The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg are conducting a transportation study for the Museum project that includes vehicle parking. The study terms of reference calls for an examination of vehicular parking demand by the Museum, CanWest Global Park, the proposed production promenade and any future developments on City-owned lands at The Forks. The assessment is to identify any changes to the existing transportation system necessary to accommodate additional vehicular demand generated by the Museum, address the loss of parking capacity due to the Museum and other developments, suggest ways in which vehicular demand can be managed through alternative means, and prepare conceptual plans illustrating recommended





modifications to the existing transportation and parking system including cost estimates and financing options. The effects of the proposed Museum project on vehicle parking are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.10 Vehicle Traffic**

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located at the southeast corner of Water and Pioneer avenues and Waterfront Drive. The newly completed Provencher Paired-Bridges across the Red River is located to the east of the Museum location. Visitor access to the Museum will be off of Waterfront Drive while a loading bay for deliveries and waste removal will be off of Water Avenue. Construction of the Museum project may require temporary lane closures on Water Avenue and Waterfront Drive. Construction vehicles including trucks accessing the project site may interfere with local and area traffic resulting in rush-hour delays, interference with local sporting events, and inconvenience to visitors. The study being conducted by the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg for the Museum project includes a vehicular traffic component. The effects of the proposed Museum project on vehicle traffic are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.11 Pedestrian Traffic**


Pedestrian access to the north part of The Forks is from Main Street and Waterfront Drive to the west, Water Ave and Stephen Juba Park to the north, and the Provencher Pedestrian Bridge to the east. Construction activities associated the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may affect pedestrian traffic flows and result in changed flows for the future. Pedestrian traffic is particularly high during the summer and holidays throughout the year, and during cultural, recreational and sporting events. Heavy equipment, trucks and other vehicles pose a public safety risk that must be managed during the construction period. The study being conducted by the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg for the Museum project includes a pedestrian traffic component. The effects of the proposed Museum project on pedestrian traffic are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.12 Air Quality**

The City of Winnipeg enjoys excellent air quality for most of the year. Clean air is important to visitor enjoyment of The Forks and other social, recreational and cultural activities in downtown Winnipeg. Visitors, business owners and residents of Winnipeg would likely complain to the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership, City of Winnipeg or Province of Manitoba if air quality is impaired during the construction or operation phases of the project. The effects of the proposed Museum project on air quality are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.13 Groundwater Quality**

The quality of groundwater in the vicinity of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is of value to The Forks North Portage Partnership, The Forks National Historic Site, and local property and business owners. Good quality groundwater is an asset. In contrast, contaminated groundwater is a liability in terms of high clean-up costs, lower property values and potential



litigation costs. Groundwater quality for the Museum location has been investigated as part of Phase I and II Environmental Site Assessments conducted by KGS Group (2004a,b). The Phase II assessment did not identify any petroleum, polyaromatic hydrocarbon or volatile organic compounds effects from any groundwater samples obtained from the site. All metal concentrations were below remediation criteria. Also, no significant off-site effects were identified and no further work was recommended. The effects of the proposed Museum project on groundwater quality are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.14 Soil Quality**

The quality soils on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights property is of value to all property and business owners in the immediate area. Property values are, in part, determined by existing soil quality and the risk of future contamination by hazardous substances. High costs of remediating soils and managing contaminated sites require preventative measures to minimize the risk of accidental spills, releases and leaks. Soil quality for the Museum location has been investigated as part of Phase I and II Environmental Site Assessments conducted by KGS Group (2004a,b). The Phase II assessment did not identify any petroleum, polyaromatic hydrocarbon or volatile organic compounds effects from any soil samples obtained from the site. All metal concentrations were below remediation criteria. No significant off-site effects were identified and no further work was recommended. The effects of the proposed Museum project on soil quality are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

#### **6.1.15 Wildlife Mortality**

Construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights poses limited risk to wildlife. While the site of the Museum project is not important wildlife habitat, adjacent areas to the north and east provide parkland and riparian habitats for urban mammal and bird species. Certain bird and mammal species can be attracted to construction sites in search of food, warmth and shelter, and finished landscaped sites for nesting, feeding, predator avoidance, etc. These species are vulnerable to interactions with construction activities and vehicles resulting in avoidance, displacement, injury or injury. Bird mortalities may result from collisions with the completed Museum building which will be large in size, finished in glass and illuminated at night. The 90 m tower may also provide a nesting opportunity for endangered peregrine falcons that frequent tall buildings in downtown Winnipeg. The effects of the proposed Museum project on wildlife mortality are identified in this section of the environmental assessment report and mitigation measures are proposed to address potential adverse effects.

### **6.2 Methodology**

The environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project was carried out based on information and reports provided by the proponent and its consultants, discussions with government representatives, publics, stakeholders and Aboriginal leaders, previous environmental assessment reports and other reports for the area, and site reconnaissance visits. Requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA)* and regulations, and relevant guides and operational policy statements were considered in the environmental assessment of the Museum project.

The scope of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project and the environmental assessment was determined based on requirements of the CEAA, Canadian Environmental



Assessment Agency Operation Policy Statement (CEAA 1998), and direction provided by Western Economic Diversification Canada (Appendix A).

Public consultations were carried out in accordance with a Public Consultation Plan prepared for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. The Plan outlined a series of consultation activities including a public registry, Web Site information, newspaper notice, and key person interviews and meetings, and a public open house. Western Economic Diversification Canada established and maintained a public registry for the Museum Project located at the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada library at 123 Main Street in downtown Winnipeg.

The environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project were identified using checklists, interaction matrices, linkage diagrams and professional judgment. Example interaction matrices are shown in Figures 20 and 21, and example linkage diagrams are shown in Figures 22, 23 and 24.

An assessment of cumulative environmental effects was carried out following the five-step approach outlined in the Cumulative Effects Assessment Practitioners Guide (CEAA 1999). The assessment involved an examination of the "residual" project effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project in combination with the effects of other existing and reasonably foreseeable future projects and activities in the Winnipeg assessment area. Positive project environmental effects were not included in the cumulative effects assessment.

The adversity of biophysical and socio-economic effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights was evaluated using the categories in Table 4. Mitigation was proposed to address direct and indirect environmental effects determined to be adverse. The adversity of residual environmental effects of the proposed Museum project was evaluated using the categories and ratings in Table 5. The criteria and ratings are based on those described in the draft CSA Environmental Assessment Standard (1999).

## **6.3 Biophysical Effects**

The potential effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project on the biophysical environment are identified and assessed in the following sections. Mitigation measures are proposed to eliminate, reduce or control adverse environmental effects. Follow-up including monitoring, inspection, and surveillance is proposed to ensure that proposed mitigation measures are implemented, determine whether the measures are effective, and identify any unforeseen environmental effects. The adversity of residual environmental effects is also provided in summary form by category.

### **6.3.1 Microclimate**

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project will likely result in a moderate, long-term, and localized change in the microclimate of The Forks area. The 90 m high structure is expected to modify local air flow patterns and wind speeds, and affect snow drift and accumulation in the immediate area. Pedestrian comfort and safety may be affected by increased ground-level wind speeds. Increased shade and lower ground level-air temperatures near the Museum building are also possible. The potential adverse effects of the project on microclimate were assessed to be moderate (Table 6). Mitigation measures proposed include conducting a wind engineering study using a model of the Museum building to assess ground level wind speeds, external pressure for secondary structural design, snow loading, and ground



**Table 4. Adversity categories for biophysical and socio-economic effects.**

Adversity Category	Biophysical	Socio-Economic
Negligible	Effect on the population or a specific group of individuals at a local project area and/or over a short period in such a way as to be similar to small random changes in the population due to environmental irregularities but having no measurable effect on the population as a whole.	Effect of either very short duration or affects a small group of people or which occurs in the local project area in a manner similar to small random changes to extraneous irregularities, but having no measurable effect on the population as a whole.
Low	Effect on a specific group of individuals in a population in the project area and/or over a short period (one generation or less), but not affecting other trophic levels or the integrity of the population itself.	Effect either of short-term duration or affects a specific group of people in the local project area but not necessarily affecting the integrity of the entire group itself.
Moderate	Effect on a portion of a population that results in a change in abundance and/or distribution over one or more generations of that portion of the population or any population dependent upon it, but does not change the integrity of any population as a whole. The effect may be localized.	Effect either of medium-term duration (which affects one or two generations and/or the portion of the population dependent upon it) or affects a moderate portion of the population without affecting the integrity of the population as a whole.
High	Effect on a whole stock or population of a species in sufficient magnitude to cause a decline in abundance and/or change in distribution beyond which natural recruitment would not return that population or species dependent upon it, to its former level within several generations.	Effect either of long duration (lasting several generations) or affecting an entire definable group of people in sufficient magnitude to cause severe change in economic, physical or psychological well-being or long established activity patterns that would not return to pre-project levels or patterns within several generations.
Beneficial	Net improvement to the biophysical environment.	Net improvement to social well-being or the economy.

level snow accumulation. The results from the wind tunnel tests will be used to mitigate adverse effects of the project on microclimate. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring ground level wind speeds, and snow accumulation to verify wind tunnel test results, and monitor complaints and adjust operational procedures as required. Residual environmental effects of the Museum project on microclimate were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 6. Microclimate effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Change in microclimate	Moderate	Conduct wind engineering study Implement wind engineering results to minimize microclimatic effects	Monitor ground level wind speed and snow accumulation Verify wind tunnel results Monitor complaints Adjust operational procedures


**Table 5. Adversity criteria and ratings for evaluating residual environmental effects.**

Criteria	Rating			
	Negligible (0)	Low (1)	Moderate (2)	High (3)
<b>a) Societal value of the affected environmental components – includes nature and degree of protection provided</b>	Not valuable (e.g. no use, designation or protection)	Low value (e.g. public use – no value)	Moderate value (e.g. public use – value)	High value (e.g. designated or protected)
<b>b) Ecological value – includes rarity and uniqueness, fragility, importance within ecosystem, importance to scientific studies</b>	Not valuable (e.g. no ecological value)	Low value (e.g. landscaped area)	Moderate value (e.g. natural ecological area)	High value (e.g. designated or protected species/habitat)
<b>c) Duration – length of time the project activity will last</b>	Short-term (duration of project activity)	Moderate-short-term (less than 1 year)	Moderate-long term (between 1 and 25 years)	Long-term (more than 25 years)
<b>d) Frequency – rate of reoccurrence of the project activity causing the effect</b>	Not repeated	Rare (less than once per year)	Sporadic (less than once per month)	Frequent (more than once per week)
<b>e) Geographic extent – area over which the effect will occur</b>	Project site	Immediate vicinity of project site	Local area	Region or greater
<b>f) Magnitude – predicted disturbance compared to existing conditions</b>	No measurable disturbance	Measurable disturbance – no loss of function	Measurable disturbance – some loss of function	Measurable disturbance – complete loss of function
<b>g) Reversibility – time the environmental component will take to recover after the source of the effect ceases</b>	Immediately following project activity	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 25+ years	Irreversible

### 6.3.2 Air Quality and Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may result in small, short-term and localized increases in fugitive dust levels in The Forks assessment area. Fugitive dust can cause eye irritations and breathing problems, and possibly impede visibility. Potential adverse effects of fugitive dust on air quality were assessed to be minor (Table 7). The effects may be mitigated by using an approved dust suppressant such as water, covering stockpiled materials, controlling construction vehicle speed, covering trucks hauling construction materials, and limiting construction activities during high wind events. Proposed follow-up involves periodic observations of the project site for fugitive dust, inspections of the local area for accumulated dust, monitoring of complaints, ensuring adherence to contract specifications, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of the Museum project on fugitive dust levels were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.



**Figure 20. Interaction matrix for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – Construction**

Environmental Component	Project Activity																															
	Fencing	Signing	Drilling (geotech)	Accessing	Staging	Transporting equip.	Storing equipment	Operating equipment	Operating vehicles	Parking vehicles	Removing vegetation	Driving piles	Placing caissons	Shoring	Excavating soil	Stockpiling soil/aggr	Pouring concrete	Erecting building	Finishing building ext	Finishing building int	Transp/disp wastes	Transporting fuel	Storing/disp. fuel	Installing services	Asphalt paving	Flood-proofing	Contouring	Compacting	Landscaping	Planting/seeding		
<b>Biophysical</b>																																
- microclimate																																
- air quality																																
- surface water																																
- groundwater																																
- soil quality																																
- vegetation																																
- fish/habitat																																
- mammals/habitat																																
- birds/habitat																																
<b>Social</b>																																
- noise/vibration																																
- heritage/culture																																
- aesthetics																																
- land use																																
- traffic/parking																																
- recreation																																
- employment																																
- health/safety																																
- well-being																																
<b>Economic</b>																																
- employment																																
- income																																
- business																																
- tourism																																
- economic vitality																																
- property value																																
- tax revenue																																



**Figure 21. Interaction matrix for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – Operation and Maintenance**

Environmental Component	Operation and Maintenance																											
	Operating building	Operating restaurant	Holding Events	Heating building	Cooling building	Using natural gas	Using electricity	Using water	Using non-haz. mat.	Using hazardous mat.	Disposing sewage	Disposing solid waste	Disposing haz. Waste	Disposing organics	Cleaning building	Maintaining building	Renovating building	Repairing building	Maintaining landscape	Using pesticides	Using fertilizers	Watering grass	Mowing/disp. grass	Plowing/disp. snow	Parking vehicles			
<b>Biophysical</b>																												
- microclimate																												
- air quality																												
- surface water																												
- groundwater																												
- soil quality																												
- vegetation																												
- fish/habitat																												
- mammals/habitat																												
- birds/habitat																												
<b>Social</b>																												
- noise/vibration																												
- heritage/culture																												
- aesthetics																												
- land use																												
- traffic/parking																												
- recreation																												
- employment																												
- health/safety																												
- well-being																												
<b>Economic</b>																												
- employment																												
- income																												
- business																												
- tourism																												
- economic vitality																												
- property value																												
- tax revenue																												





Figure 22. Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct socio-economic effects.

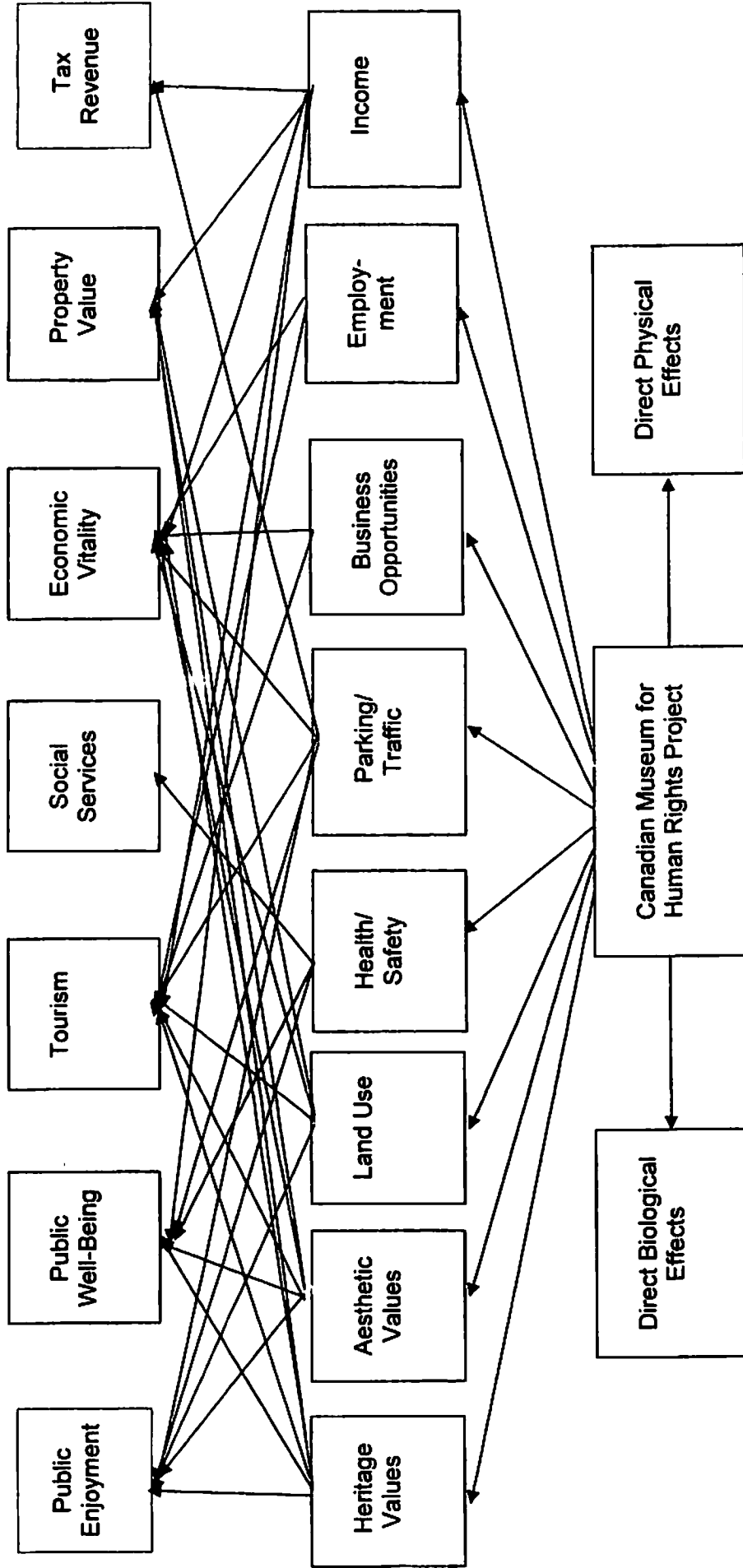


Figure 23. Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct physical effects.

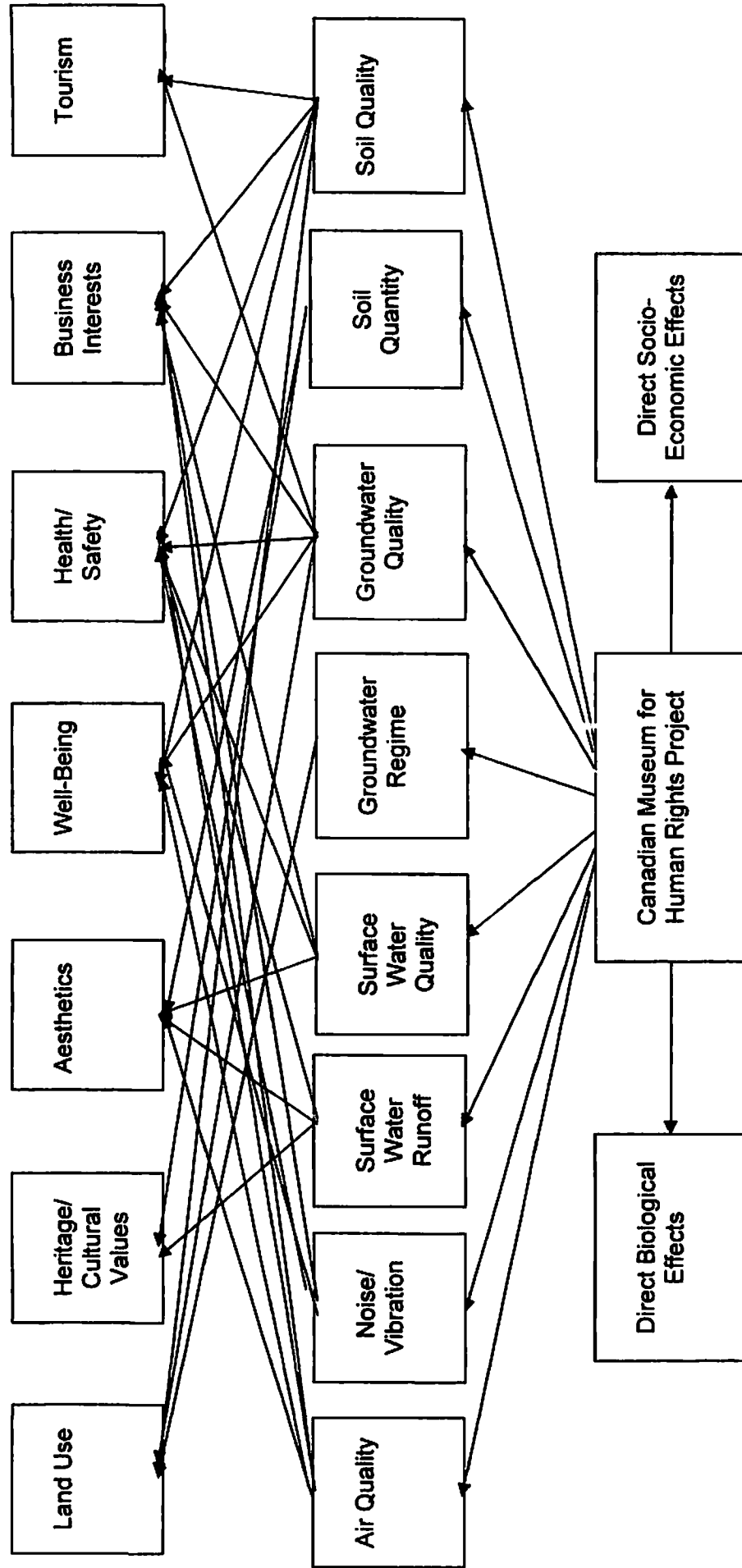
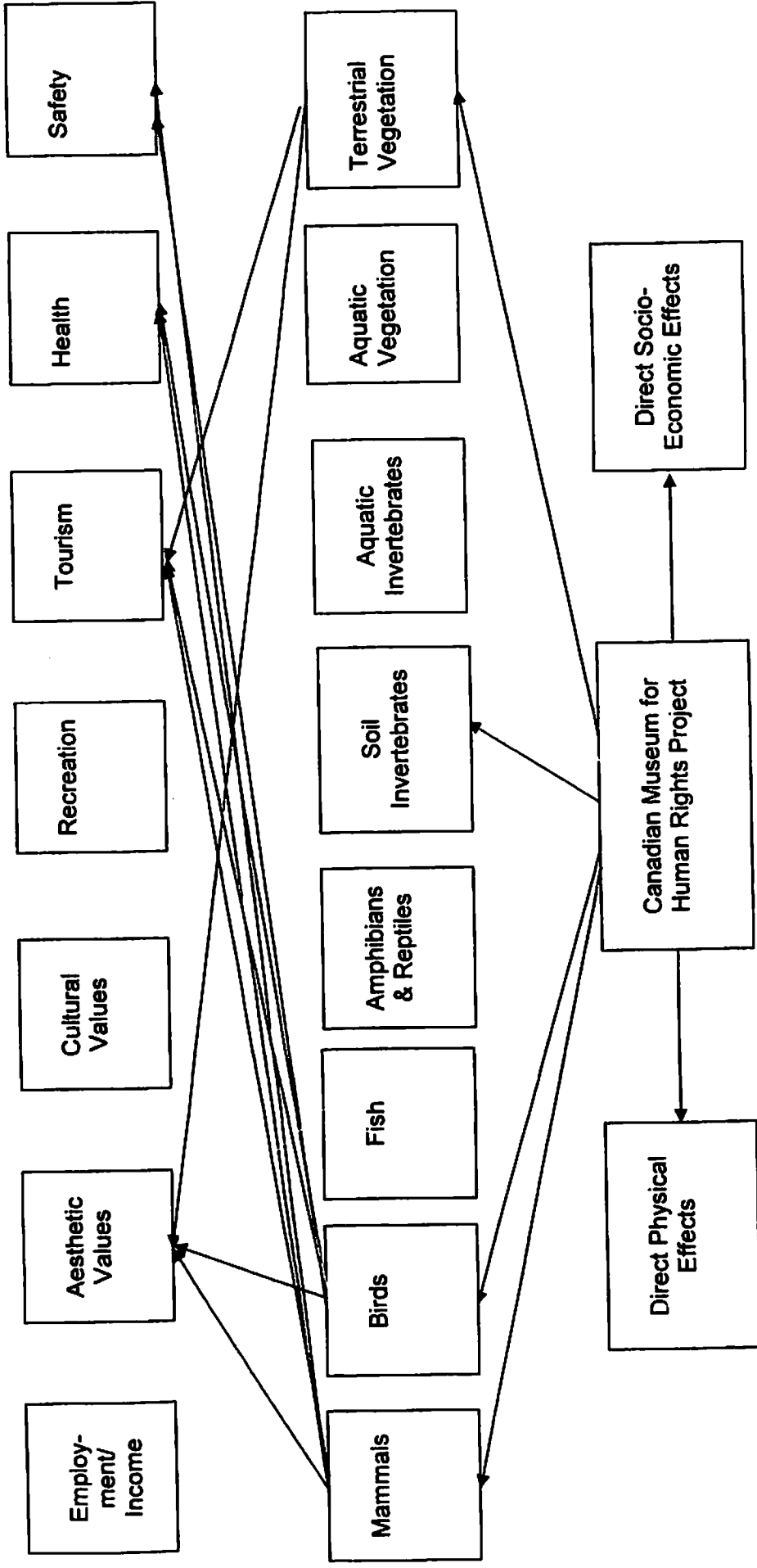


Figure 24. Linkage diagram for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project – direct biological effects.





Construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in small, short-term and localized increase in greenhouse gas emissions in the Forks Assessment area. The potential increase in greenhouse gases was determined to be negligible (Table 7) and did not warrant preparation of a greenhouse management plan. The effects of increased greenhouse gas emissions may be mitigated by requiring a high standard of maintenance for construction vehicles and equipment, and limiting unnecessary idling of construction vehicles. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on greenhouse gas emissions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in a small, long-term and regional increase greenhouse gas emissions in the Winnipeg assessment area. The potential increase in greenhouse gases was determined to be negligible (Table 7) and did not warrant preparation of a greenhouse management plan. The effects of increased greenhouse gas emissions may be mitigated by using energy efficient heating systems and alternative energy sources, requiring building heating system to be in good working order and planting trees and shrubs as part of landscaping plan. Proposed follow-up includes maintaining records of greenhouse gas productions, periodic inspections and adjusting operational procedures as required. Residual environmental effects of operation of the Museum project on greenhouse gas emissions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may result in small, short-term and localized increases  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{SO}_2$  levels in The Forks assessment area. The increased levels were determined to be negligible (Table 7). The effects may be mitigated by using low emission fuels, requiring a high standard of maintenance for construction equipment and vehicles, providing emission control devices, and limiting unnecessary idling. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspection during construction, monitoring adherence to contract terms and conditions, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{SO}_2$  emissions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in small, long-term and localized increases in  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{SO}_2$  levels in The Forks assessment area. These levels were determined to be low due (Table 7). The effects may be mitigated by using low emission fuels, requiring a high standard of maintenance for construction equipment and vehicles, providing emission control devices, and limiting unnecessary idling. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspection during construction, monitoring adherence to contract terms and conditions, and adjusting operational procedures as appropriate. Residual environmental effects of operation of the Museum project on  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{SO}_2$  emissions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may result in increased volatile organic compound (VOC) levels in The Forks assessment area. The potential adverse effects of increased VOCs were assessed to be negligible due to the small, short-term and localized nature of the construction activities (Table 7). The effects may be mitigated by requiring off-site fuelling, and using approved storage containers and dispensing equipment. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspection of fuel storage and handling, ensuring adherence to contract specifications, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual





environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on VOC emissions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

<b>Table 7. Outdoor air quality and greenhouse gas effects analysis.</b>			
<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Increased fugitive dust from construction activities	Low	Use approved dust suppressant Limit extend of surface disturbance Limit construction activities during high wind events	Periodic site inspections Monitor complaints Adjust construction practices
Increased dust from construction equipment and vehicle operation	Low	Use approved dust suppressant Control construction vehicle speed Cover exposed construction materials Cover trucks hauling construction materials Limit construction activities during high wind events	Periodic site inspections Monitor complaints Adjust construction methods
Increased GHG emissions from construction equipment and vehicles	Negligible	Require construction equipment and vehicles to be in good working order Limit unnecessary idling	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction methods
Increased GHG emission from operation of the Museum facility	Negligible	Use energy efficient heating systems and alternative energy sources Require building heating system to be in good working order Plant trees and shrubs as part of landscaping plan	Maintain records of GHG production Adjust operational practices
Increased NO <sub>x</sub> and SO <sub>2</sub> emissions from heavy equipment and vehicles	Negligible	Use low emission fuels where possible Require construction equipment to be in good working order Provide emission control devices if appropriate Limit unnecessary idling	Periodic inspections Adjust methods
Increased NO <sub>x</sub> and SO <sub>2</sub> emissions from operation of the Museum facility	Low	Use energy-efficient heating systems and alternative energy sources Require building heating system to be in good working order	Periodic inspections Maintain records on NO <sub>x</sub> and SO <sub>x</sub> production Adjust methods
Increased VOC emissions from fuels during construction	Negligible	Off-site fueling of equipment and vehicles Use approved fuel storage containers and dispensing equipment Limit opportunities for evaporation of fuels	Periodic inspections Adjust methods

### 6.3.3 Soils

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may result in small, long-term and localized soil losses from clearing, excavating and trenching activities in the Museum assessment area. The potential adverse effects of soil loss were determined to be low (Table 8). The effects may be mitigated by limiting excavation depths, minimizing soil loss during construction and stockpiling surface soils for re-use in landscaping. The existing soil stockpile on the property from the new Skateboard Park will be used to minimize the need for soil from off-site sources. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections of stockpiled soil for wind and water erosion, ensuring adherence to contract specifications, and adjusting construction



practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil loss were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in small, medium-term and localized soil disturbance and compaction in the Museum assessment area. The potential adverse effects of soil disturbance and compaction were determined to be low (Table 8). The effects of soil disturbance and compaction may be mitigated by minimizing surface disturbance, restricting activities to previously disturbed areas, and providing gravel pads in disturbed areas. Follow-up proposed includes periodic inspections of disturbed areas, ensuring adherence to contract specifications, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil disturbance and compaction were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Soils in the Museum assessment area may become contaminated during construction from leaks, spills and releases of fuel or other hazardous substances including sewage. The potential adverse effects on soil quality were determined to be high (Table 8). The effects may be mitigated by meeting or exceeding regulated requirements, preventing leaks, spills and releases, prohibiting on-site fuel and hazardous materials storage, providing secondary containment for fuels, requiring use drip trays for equipment, providing spill clean-up equipment and materials, and preparing an emergency response plan that includes spill prevention and clean-up. Proposed follow-up proposed involves periodic inspection for leaks, spills and releases, ensuring adherence to contract specifications and periodic updates of the emergency response plan, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil quality were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may expose existing contaminated soil during drilling, exaction and trenching activities. The potential adverse effects of exposing contaminate soil were determined to be moderate (Table 8). The effects may be mitigated by reporting the soil contamination, preparing and implementing a remedial action plan, and ensuring that contaminated soil is disposed of at a licenced facility or an approved location. Proposed follow-up proposed involves periodic inspections, ensuring adherence to the remedial action plan, reporting on completion of the plan, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil quality were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 8. Soil effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Loss of soils from vegetation removal and clearing	Low	Limit depth of excavations Minimize soil loss during construction Stockpile surface soil for use in landscaping	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction methods
Soil disturbance and compaction from construction equipment and vehicles	Low	Limit area of surface disturbance Restrict equipment and vehicles to designated areas Provide gravel pads in sensitive areas	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices

**Table 8. Soil effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Impaired soil quality from accidental leaks, spills and releases of hazardous substances	High	Meet or exceed regulated requirements Prevent leaks, spills and releases Prohibit on-site storage of fuel and hazardous substances Require use of drip trays under vehicle and equipment Provide spill clean-up materials and equipment Prepare emergency response plan to include hazardous substances Ensure contractors are trained and licenced in dangerous goods handling	Annual update of emergency response plan Regulatory reporting as required Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices
Exposure of existing contaminated soil during construction	Moderate	Report contaminated soil to Manitoba Conservation Prepare remedial action plan Ensure disposal of contaminated soil at licenced facility or approved location	Ensure adherence to remedial action plan Report on completion of remedial action plan Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices

### 6.3.4 Surface Water

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in small, medium-term and localized modifications to surface water drainage. Surface water from spring snow melt and precipitation events may drain towards adjacent properties resulting in soil erosion, sediment deposition and standing water. The effects of modified surface water runoff patterns during construction was determined to be low due to the small surface area, and short-term and localized nature of the construction activities (Table 9). The effects of surface water runoff may be mitigated by contouring soils to control runoff, creating swales to contain and settle suspended sediments, placement of erosion control mats and silt fences, and preventing blockage of storm drains. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil drainage were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

After construction of the Museum project, surface waters from spring snow melt and precipitation events may drain towards adjacent properties resulting in soil erosion, sediment deposition and standing water. The effects of modified surface water runoff patterns during operation was determined to be low due to the small area, and short duration and timing of spring snow melt and precipitation events (Table 9). The effects of surface water runoff may be mitigated by contouring and landscaping to control runoff, providing subsurface drainage, and preventing blockage of storm drains. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections and adjusting operational procedures as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on soil erosion, sediment deposition and standing water were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Surface water may accumulate during construction particularly after heavy precipitation events during the summer. The potential adverse effects were of surface water accumulation assessed to be low due to the small surface area, and short duration and timing precipitation events (Table 9). Accumulated surface water may also serve as breeding sites for mosquitoes including the species (*Culex tarsalis*) carrying the West Nile virus. Proposed mitigation measures include



contouring property to minimize water accumulation, provide subsurface drainage, drain accumulated runoff to the stormwater sewer if permitted, and use pesticides if other measures are not effective. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections of surface water runoff and adjusting operational procedures as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on surface water accumulation were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Modified surface water runoff pattern during construction	Low	Contour property to control surface water runoff Create swales to retain water and settle sediments Prevent blockage of storm drains Place erosion control mats and silt fences	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices
Increase in surface water accumulation during construction	Low	Contour to minimize water accumulation Provide subsurface drainage Drain accumulated water to stormwater sewer as permitted Use pesticides if other measures are not effective	Periodic site inspections Monitor complaints Adjust construction practices
Modified surface water pattern during operation	Negligible	Contour to control surface water erosion Provide subsurface drainage Prevent blockage of storm drains Landscape to control runoff	Periodic inspections Adjust operational procedures

### 6.3.5 Groundwater

Construction activities including excavation, trenching and drilling for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in medium, long-term and local modifications of the shallow groundwater regime in The Forks assessment area. The effects of modifying the groundwater regime were determined to be low (Table 10). Mitigation measures proposed include limiting the depth of excavations and locating and spacing boreholes to minimize interference with groundwater flows. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring observation wells, periodic inspections and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on the shallow groundwater regime were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

Groundwater in The Forks assessment area may become contaminated during construction from leaks, spills and releases of fuel or other hazardous substances including sewage. The potential adverse effects on groundwater quality were determined to be high (Table 10). The effects may be mitigated by meeting or exceeding regulated requirements, preventing leaks, spills and releases, prohibiting on-site fuel and hazardous materials storage, providing secondary containment for fuels, requiring use drip trays for equipment, providing spill clean-up equipment and materials, and preparing an emergency response plan that includes spill prevention and clean-up. Proposed follow-up proposed involves periodic inspection for leaks, spills and releases, ensuring adherence to contract specifications and periodic updates of the emergency response plan, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on groundwater quality were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.







Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may expose existing contaminated groundwater during drilling, excavation, trenching and drilling activities. The potential adverse effects of exposing contaminated groundwater were determined to be moderate (Table 10). The effects may be mitigated by reporting the groundwater contamination, preparing and implementing a remedial action plan, and ensuring that contaminated groundwater is disposed of at a licenced facility or approved location. Proposed follow-up proposed involves periodic inspections, ensuring adherence to the remedial action plan, reporting on completion of the plan, and adjusting construction practices as required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on groundwater quality were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

<b>Table 10. Groundwater effects analysis.</b>			
<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Modified shallow groundwater regime	Low	Limit depths of excavations Locate and space boreholes to minimize interference with groundwater	Monitor observation wells Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices
Impaired groundwater quality from accidental leaks, spills and releases of hazardous substances	High	Meet or exceed regulated requirements Prevent leaks, spills and releases Prohibit on-site storage of fuel and hazardous substances Require use of drip trays under vehicle and equipment Provide spill clean-up materials and equipment Prepare emergency response plan to include hazardous substances Ensure contractors are trained and licenced in dangerous goods handling	Annual update of emergency response plan Regulatory reporting as required Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices
Exposure of existing contaminated soil during construction	Moderate	Report contaminated soil to Manitoba Conservation Prepare remedial action plan Ensure disposal of contaminated soil at licenced facility or approved location	Ensure adherence to remedial action plan Report on completion of remedial action plan Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices

### 6.3.6 Vegetation

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be built on a previously disturbed gravelled parking with limited vegetation that includes common weed and grass species. Construction of the Museum building and associated site amenities will not have an adverse effect on site vegetation.

Fugitive dust from construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may accumulate on terrestrial vegetation in adjacent parkland and riparian areas. The effect of dust on adjacent vegetation is predicted to be low due to the small area, short duration and reversibility of the effects (Table 11). Mitigation measures proposed include limiting surface disturbance, using approved dust suppressants and suspending construction activities during high wind events. Proposed follow-up includes periodic inspections and modifying construction

practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on terrestrial vegetation were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

Landscaping for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights may adversely affect adjacent native plant species through the introduction of exotic plant species, insect pests and diseases. Many exotic plant species cannot survive Manitoba's long, cold winters. The effects of landscaping on native plant species were determined to be low (Table 11). These effects may be mitigated by preparing a professional landscaping plan, using disease and cold resistant native tree and shrub species, and grass seed mixes appropriate to the Winnipeg area. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections and adjusting operational procedures if required. Residual environmental effects of landscaping on native plant species were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project will not have an adverse effect on any protected plant species.

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Increased dust accumulation on vegetation	Low	Minimize loss/disturbance of adjacent vegetated areas Use grass seed mix appropriate to the area	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices if required
Introduction of exotic plant species Increased insect pests and diseases in adjacent vegetation	Low	Prepare professional landscaping plan Use disease and cold resistant native tree and shrub species compatible with adjacent vegetation Use grass seed mix appropriate to the area	Monitor landscaping plan implementation Periodic site inspections Adjust operational procedures if required

### **6.3.7 Wildlife Biota and Habitat**

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may have small, short-term and localized effects on bird and mammal species in the adjacent parkland and riparian areas to the north and east of the Museum property, respectively. The effects of construction activities on bird and mammal behaviour in adjacent areas were determined to be low (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed include limiting excessive construction noise during spring and early summer periods for bird nesting and mammal rearing. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on the behaviour of bird and mammal species were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may have small, long-term and localized effects on burrowing mammals in the Museum assessment area. Excavation and trenching activities may displace certain burrowing mammal species. The potential adverse effects of construction activities burrowing mammals were determined to be negligible (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed includes minimizing the area of disturbance. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections and adjusting construction practices if required.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may attract mammals and birds to the project site due to the unnatural presence of human foods and wastes. The effects



of increased bird and mammal activity at the construction site were determined to be low (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed include managing human foods and wastes, educating construction workers, and limiting on-site food consumption. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of problem wildlife, and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on bird and mammal activity were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may attract mammals and birds to the project site due to the presence of soil invertebrates during excavation activities. The effects of increased bird activity at the construction site were determined to be low (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed include limiting the period of construction and off-site stockpiling of excavated materials. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of problem wildlife, and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on bird and mammal activities were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in bird and mammal mortalities due to interactions with construction vehicles and equipment. The effects of these interactions on mammals and birds were assessed to be low (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed include enforcing speed restrictions, educating drivers/operators and disposing of dead animals immediately. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of animal mortalities, and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on bird and mammal mortalities were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project result in bird injuries and mortalities from collisions with the glass surfaces of the building. The number of bird collision may increase at night with a fully illuminated building. Manitoba Conservation identified a concern with bird kills associated with large lighted structures. However, since Winnipeg does not have a 'bird mortality problem' due to collisions with lighted buildings, the effects of the Museum building on bird mortality were determined to be low (Table 12). If bird mortality is determined to be a problem, mitigation measures would include reducing light intensity at night, using a reflective coating on glass surfaces, angling the glass panels and using bird deterrents. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of dead birds, and adjusting operational procedures if required. Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in bird and mammal mortalities due to interactions with construction vehicles and equipment. The effects of these interactions on mammals and birds were assessed to be low (Table 12). Mitigation measures proposed include enforcing speed restrictions, educating drivers/operators and disposing of dead animals immediately. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of animal mortalities, and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on bird injury and mortality were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project will not have an adverse effect on any protected wildlife species or their habitats.





<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Disturbance of birds and animals in adjacent areas	Low	Limit excessive construction noise and vibration during spring/early summer bird nesting and animal rearing	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices if required
Displacement of burrowing mammals due to construction activities	Negligible	Minimize disturbed area	Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices if required
Attraction of birds and mammals to the construction site due to human foods and wastes	Low	Manage human foods and wastes at the construction site Educate construction workers Limit human foods at the construction site	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of problem wildlife Adjust construction practices if required
Attraction of birds to excavated areas due to soil invertebrates	Low	Limit period of construction activity Off-site stockpiling of excavated materials	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of problem wildlife Adjust construction practices if required
Wildlife mortality due to vehicle/equipment – animal interactions	Negligible	Enforce speed restrictions Educate drivers/operators regarding wildlife collisions Dispose of dead animals immediately	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of animal mortalities Adjust construction practices if required
Bird mortalities due to collisions with the Museum building	Moderate	Reduce light intensity at night to limit attractiveness to birds Use reflective surfaces Angle glass surfaces to limit potential for collisions Provide bird deterrents	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of bird mortalities Adjust operational procedures if required

### 6.3.8 Aquatic Biota and Habitat

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project will not likely result in any adverse effects on aquatic biota and habitat in The Forks or Winnipeg assessment areas. The Museum property is separated from the Red River by a primary flood protection dike and there is no direct flow of surface flow from the site to the Red River. The assessment of the Museum project on aquatic biota and habitat was determined to be not required. Further, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans concluded that the proposed Museum project is not likely to result in the harmful alteration, disruption and destruction of fish habitat, and an authorization under Section 35(2) of the *Fisheries Act* will not be required (Appendix A).

## 6.4 Social Effects

The potential effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project on the social environment are identified and assessed in the following sections. Mitigation measures are proposed to eliminate, reduce or control adverse effects. Follow-up including monitoring, inspection and surveillance is proposed to ensure that proposed mitigation measures are implemented, determine whether the measures are effective, and identify any unforeseen environmental effects. The adversity of residual environmental effects is also provided in summary form by category.





### 6.4.1 Heritage Resources

Quaternary Consultants (2003, 2004a,b) and others have conducted detailed investigations on the Museum property and others and have demonstrated that the site contains significant heritage resources. Drilling, pile driving, placing caissons, excavating, trenching, contouring and other intrusive construction activities for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will result in disturbance and/or destruction of sub-surface heritage resources. The potential adverse effects of constructing the Museum were determined to be high and a comprehensive mitigation and follow-up program is required. Quaternary Consultants (2004a) recommended that as soon as the size and location of the footprint of the proposed Museum is known, an archaeological mitigation program should be devised. The program is to address the scope of the effects and have a methodology which maintains stratigraphic and horizontal control for all recoveries. The following situations are to be addressed:

- If the proposed museum is to be constructed as a slab-on-pile at grade, all pre-seating auger holes for the piles must be monitored by an archaeologist with all recoveries from the auger recorded as to location and depth. In addition, if the excavations for the piles for pile caps exceed 130 cm these must be monitored by archaeologists.
- All excavations for services (i.e. hydro, water, sewer and land drainage) must be monitored by archaeologists. If installation is undertaken by boring between vertical shafts, each excavation unit should be treated as an excavation trench with cultural layers removed *en bloc* for archaeological recovery. Open-cut installation is not recommended except at the extreme east end of the area as archaeological recovery of each of the cultural layers could add considerable time to the procedure.
- If the structure is situated in the central portion of the site and entails extensive sub-surface components such as full or partial basement, the mitigation program must devise a mechanism whereby the archaeological resources can be removed *en bloc* for off-site remedial excavation. This will enable the construction of the facility to proceed and still ensure appropriate recovery of all cultural resources.
- The budget set aside for archaeological mitigation must be sufficient for both the field recovery component and the laboratory component to produce the reports required by *The Manitoba Heritage Resources Act*. This becomes quite important especially due to the density of some of the cultural layers. The laboratory processing, artifact analysis and report preparation for such a massive compilation of data would require a considerable budget.

Quaternary Consultants (2004a) also recommended that the stories of the peoples represented by the archaeological resources beneath the structure be told within the Museum. This can perhaps be done in conjunction with Elders from the Aboriginal community.

KGS Group (2005b) reported on heritage resource protection measures as part of their foundation assessment for the Museum property. Given that the majority of the area proposed for the location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights contains cultural resources buried below the surface, some degree of impact from construction will likely occur. The extreme eastern portion of the area has no archaeological resources and those that occur on the eastern periphery of the culturally significant area are thin. The type of construction as well as the location of sub-surface components will determine the degree of effect and the resultant necessary mitigation actions (Figure 18). The least effect would occur with the structure(s) built at grade, supported by piles, either friction piles or rock-socketed piles. As the highest archaeological layers occur at depths of approximately 150 cm, there would be sufficient space for pilecaps and grade beams below grade, with the ground floor occurring at ground level. The effects resulting from the drilling of the holes, either for seating driven piles or for poured piles,





can be mitigated during construction by employing an archaeologist to recover all cultural material excavated from each of the drilled holes. In portions of the site, especially where the uppermost cultural levels occur at depths of 200 cm or greater, a crawl space could be constructed under the ground floor of the structure without additional impingement upon the archaeological resources. If the central portion of the site is chosen for major sub-surface excavations, costs for archaeological removal of the cultural deposits could be extensive. Given that many of the test trench locations had three cultural layers, the mitigation activities would require significant lead time to excavate all layers within the proposed depth of excavation. Over a large footprint, this would entail many person/months of time, as the excavation would need to maintain professional standards for site documentation and artifact mapping during hand excavation. Alternatively, a method of block removal of the cultural layers within the building footprint could be developed. This would diminish the required amount of lead time but would be equally expensive as it would require the same number of person/months for off-site excavation of the relocated soil blocks, as well as the cost of removing the cultural resources *en bloc* from the construction site to an auxiliary facility. In all cases, all of the recovered archaeological material would need to be laboratory processed, identified, catalogued, and analyzed to comply with the regulation of *The Heritage Resources Act*. Based upon the quantities of artifacts recovered from adjacent projects with multiple cultural layers, i.e. 95,000 from the Forks Access Project (Quaternary Consultants 1999), a full-sized footprint excavation through two or more cultural layers would result in the recovery of several hundred thousand artifacts. Thus, between the cost and time requirements of the archaeological activities on the building site plus the concomitant laboratory work and report preparation, mitigation costs could be large if the structure(s) with considerable subsurface components are located over dense concentrations of cultural resources.

The Heritage Resources Branch of Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Tourism (Appendix I) noted that *The Heritage Resources Act* stipulates that the agency responsible for any development that will impact upon heritage resources is required to submit a heritage resources impact assessment and development plan necessary for the protection of any site or heritage resources upon or within or beneath the site prior to receiving approval for commencing development. Significant heritage resources were identified within the Museum property by Quaternary Consultants (2004a). The Heritage Resources Branch is in agreement with Quaternary Consultants' recommendations for an archaeological mitigation program to be devised as soon as the size and location of the footprint of the proposed Museum is known. The Branch requires that a development plan necessary for the adequate mitigation of the archaeological resources to be formulated and that such mitigation be undertaken prior to any construction commencing that would impact the heritage resources.

Parks Canada has expressed concern regarding the effects of the Museum project on archaeological resources for the context that they provide to the Historic Site and as a Federal Authority under the CEAA as having expertise in archaeological resources. The agency recommended continued communications between the Canadian Museum for Human Rights and The Forks National Historic Site, The Forks Heritage Advisory Committee and others as necessary to ensure that the archaeology issue is adequately addressed.

Measures proposed to mitigate the potential adverse effects of constructing the Museum on sub-surface heritage resources are listed in Table 11 and include:

- 1) Minimizing the footprint of the building, limiting the extent of surface disturbances, building up rather than excavating soil, designing foundation for minimum impact, and minimizing excavation depths;





- 2) Conducting a pre-construction salvage program by excavating soil at each borehole for subsequent archaeological investigation;
- 3) Conducting an under-tent archaeological research investigation within the museum footprint prior to excavation, and continuing the research within the Museum;
- 4) Conducting monitoring and salvage programs during drilling, excavating, trenching, etc. activities; and
- 5) Telling the stories of peoples represented by archaeological resources discovered within the Museum.

In addition it is proposed to adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines relating to heritage resources. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring, inspecting, salvaging and cataloguing artifacts from excavated materials by an archaeologist (Table 13).

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in bird and mammal mortalities due to interactions with construction vehicles and equipment. The effects of these interactions on mammals and birds were assessed to be low (Table 13). Mitigation measures proposed include enforcing speed restrictions, educating drivers/operators and disposing of dead animals immediately. Proposed follow-up includes periodic site inspections, maintaining records of animal mortalities, and adjusting construction practices if required. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on heritage resources were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

<b>Table 13. Heritage resources effects analysis.</b>			
<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Loss or impairment of heritage resources	High	Prepare an archaeological mitigation program for Heritage Resources Branch Minimize footprint of the building Limit extent of surface disturbances Design foundation for minimum archaeological impact Build up soils with fill prior to excavation Minimizing excavation depths Conduct pre-construction salvage Conduct under-tent research within footprint Conduct monitoring and salvage during drilling, excavation Tell stories of represented peoples within the Museum Continued dialogue between the Museum, the Historic Site and The Forks Heritage Advisory Committee Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines	Implementing archaeological mitigation program Monitoring, inspecting, salvaging and cataloguing artifacts Informing The Forks Heritage Advisory Committee Reporting on archaeological mitigation program

### 6.4.2 Aboriginal Issues

Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs congratulates the late Dr. Israel Asper and The Asper Foundation for the vision behind the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. The Assembly supports initiatives that seek to provide and share factual information on the history of First Nations





people. The Assembly represents a diverse group of First Nations rich in culture and traditions. Only through understanding and breaking down barriers in cultural diversity can the City of Winnipeg and Canada achieve all that is possible. The Assembly does not take the same Canadian stance of grouping under one Pan Aboriginal approach. First Nations people are unique and different from the Inuit and Métis people of this land.

The Manitoba Métis Federation has stated that the Canadian Museum for Human Rights is an excellent idea. The Federation would like to be involved as much as possible during construction and operation and see material representing the Métis Nation included in the exhibits and displays as much as possible. The Federation also expressed concern that archaeological work be undertaken to determine if there are any artifacts in the proposed construction site.

The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs anticipates that First Nations will be affected through the construction of the Museum project. The effect of the proposed Museum project on First Nation people was determined to be high (Table 14). The Assembly anticipates that employment equity policies will guide the hiring process for both construction and ongoing operation of the Museum. As such, the Assembly looks forward to working with the Museum and share in its positive economic impact for Winnipeg. In the operations, the Assembly wishes to be involved in the planning and future displays that relate to First Nations treaty and inherent rights. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs would prefer to be involved in any aspects that pertain to First Nations.

<b>Table 14. Aboriginal effects analysis.</b>			
<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Employment opportunities for Aboriginal people during construction and operation	High	Adherence to employment equity policies during construction and operation Involvement of Aboriginal organizations in any aspects of the Museum that pertain to First Nations and Métis	Feed-back on employment and involvement
Portrayal of Aboriginal people as part of Museum exhibits and displays	High	Involvement of Aboriginal organizations in any aspects of the Museum that pertain to First Nations and Métis	Feed-back on involvement

### 6.4.3 Land Use

The property on which the Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be built is presently a gravelled parking. The long range plan for The Forks (The Forks North Portage Partnership 2001) calls for multi-use development in the area east of Waterfront Drive and the south Provencher Bridge. The proposed Museum project is consistent with The Forks multi-use plan for the property and adjacent area. The land use objective of The Forks is to develop the area as a "Meeting Place, a special and distinct, all-season gathering and recreational place at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers, through a mixed-use approach including recreational, historical and cultural, residential, and institutional and supportive commercial uses" (The Forks North Portage Partnership 2001-2010 Concept and Financial Plan). The effects of the Museum project on land use was determined to be positive (Table 15). Mitigation measures proposed involve adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines relating to land use. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on land use were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be positive.





**Table 15. Land use effects analysis.**

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Compatibility of the Museum with land use objectives at The Forks	Positive	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines	N/A

#### 6.4.4 Vehicle Traffic

Construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will have a medium, long-term and regional effect on vehicle traffic patterns and access at The Forks. During construction there will be lane closures along Water Avenue and Waterfront Drive, and construction vehicles and equipment will access the Museum site from these streets. Changes to traffic patterns will likely pose inconvenience to motorists particularly during the rush hours and sporting, recreational, social and cultural events at The Forks. There will be additional traffic along Water and Pioneer avenues and Waterfront Drive when the Museum becomes operational, particularly during events. The effects on The Forks may be decreased visitation, economic viability and business revenues during construction, but increased visitation, economic viability and business revenues during operation. Parks Canada expressed concern that vehicular traffic flow to and from The Forks would increase and have adverse effects on casual visitors, event users, and school and tour buses. Parks Canada stated that it requires year-round access to and from the entire Historic Site for operations and maintenance, and emergency vehicle access. The main concern expressed by The Forks North Portage Partnership related to transportation including vehicle and pedestrian access and how to address bus loading, visitor parking and site congestion at certain key times of the year.

The effects of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights on vehicular traffic patterns and access were determined to be moderate during construction and low during operation (Table 16). Mitigation measures include adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines relating to vehicle traffic. During construction it is proposed to limit the duration of lane closures, open lanes during sporting, recreational and cultural events, provide public notification of lane closures, lower speed limits, erect warning and directional signage, and employ flag persons to direct construction vehicles and equipment. During operation it is proposed to coordinate Museum events with The Forks, CanWest Global Park, downtown Winnipeg and St. Boniface events and to employ staff to direct traffic during Museum events.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights including The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg are conducting a transportation assessment from the Museum project that includes vehicle traffic. The assessment terms of reference calls for an examination of transportation demand by the Museum, CanWest Global Park, the proposed production promenade and any future developments on City-owned lands at The Forks. The assessment is to identify any changes to the existing transportation system necessary to accommodate additional vehicular demand generated by the Museum. It will suggest ways in which vehicular demand can be managed through alternative means and prepare conceptual plans illustrating recommended modifications to the existing transportation system including cost estimates and financing options.

Proposed follow-up includes assessing effectiveness of the strategies implemented, monitoring vehicle traffic patterns, monitoring public complaints, and adjusting transportation strategies if



required. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on vehicle traffic were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 16. Vehicle traffic effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Modification of traffic patterns during construction	Moderate	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Limit the duration of lane closures Open lanes during sporting, recreational and cultural events Provide public notification of lane closures Erect warning and directional signage Employ flag persons to direct construction traffic Provide ongoing access to The Forks National Historic Site	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor vehicle traffic patterns Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required
Modification of traffic patterns during operation	Low	Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Coordinate Museum events with The Forks, CanWest Global Park, downtown Winnipeg and St. Boniface events Employ staff to direct traffic during Museum events Provide ongoing access to The Forks Historic Site	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor vehicle traffic patterns Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required

#### 6.4.5 Pedestrian Traffic

Construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will have a medium, long-term and localized effect on pedestrian traffic patterns at The Forks. During construction, pedestrian usage in the area will be confined to existing walkways along Water Avenue and Waterfront Drive, and through The Forks Festival Park. There will be pedestrian traffic across the Museum property and along the west bank of the Red River to the east of the property. During operation, pedestrian traffic in the surrounding area will be increased with additional pedestrian corridors across the Museum property and along Riverwalk. The effects on The Forks may be decreased visitation, economic viability and business revenues during construction, but increased visitation, economic viability and business revenues during operation.

Parks Canada has expressed concern that the flow of pedestrians would increase and a review and recapitalization of existing pathways would have to be considered. The agency suggested that the concept for The Forks National Historic Site of Canada could be considered as an outdoor extension or venue of the Museum. This could result in an increase in use and flow of people to and through the Historic Site.





The effects on the Canadian Museum for Human Rights on pedestrian traffic patterns were determined to be moderate during construction and low during operation (Table 17). Measures proposed during construction include adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural design guidelines, providing directional signage for pedestrians, and erecting covered walkways around the construction site where there is a risk of falling debris.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights including The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg are conducting a transportation assessment for the Museum project that includes pedestrian traffic. The assessment terms of reference calls for an examination of transportation demands by the Museum, CanWest Global Park, the proposed production promenade and any future developments on City-owned lands at The Forks. The assessment is to identify any changes to the existing transportation system necessary to accommodate additional pedestrian demand generated by the Museum. It will suggest ways in which pedestrian demand can be managed through alternative means and prepare conceptual plans illustrating recommended modifications to the existing transportation system including cost estimates and financing options.

Proposed follow-up includes assessing effectiveness of the strategies implemented, monitoring pedestrian traffic patterns, monitoring public complaints, and adjusting transportation strategies if required. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on pedestrian traffic were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 17. Pedestrian traffic effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Modification of pedestrian patterns during construction	Moderate	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Provide directional signage for pedestrians Erect covered walkways around construction site	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor pedestrian traffic patterns Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required
Impairment of existing pedestrian walkways	Low	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Cooperate with The Forks businesses and facility operators	Monitor pedestrian traffic patterns Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required Regular communication with The Forks businesses and operators
Modification of pedestrian patterns during operation	Low	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor pedestrian traffic patterns Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required

#### 6.4.6 Vehicle Parking

Construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will decrease the number of available vehicle parking spaces at The Forks over a long-term basis. The





Winnipeg Parking Authority is currently operating a temporary parking lot on the Museum property and will vacate the site once construction begins. Construction activities and workers will further decrease the number of vehicle parking spaces available to the public and increase the demand for parking spaces. During operation of the Museum there will be additional demands for available parking spaces by staff, students, visitors, etc. The effects on The Forks may be decreased visitation, economic viability and business revenues. The effects on the public may mean walking greater distances to The Forks or taking public transit.

Parks Canada identified vehicle parking as an issue of concern and noted that if parking was beneath the Museum building there would be archaeological effects but also there would be reduced parking for special events. Bus parking for school buses and tours was also noted as an issue. Parks Canada recommended alternative parking be provided prior to construction to compensate for the lost parking space. It was suggested that this may require a shuttle service to transport special needs visitors to access current events at The Forks and other site amenities.

The effects of decreased parking space availability during construction and operation of the Museum was determined to be high (Table 18). Construction and operation mitigation includes encouraging use of public transportation, conducting a transportation study, implementing mutually agreeable mitigation strategies and considering shuttle buses from nearby parking areas. Mitigation measures also include adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural design guidelines relating to vehicle parking.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights including The Forks Renewal Corporation and the City of Winnipeg are conducting a transportation assessment from the Museum project that includes vehicle parking. The assessment terms of reference calls for an examination of vehicular parking demand by the Museum, CanWest Global Park, the proposed production promenade and any future developments on City-owned lands at The Forks. The assessment is to identify any changes to the existing transportation system necessary to accommodate additional vehicular demand generated by the Museum and address the loss of parking capacity due to the Museum and other developments. It will suggest ways in which vehicular demand can be managed through alternative means and prepare conceptual plans illustrating recommended modifications to the existing parking system including cost estimates and financing options.

Proposed follow-up includes assessing effectiveness of the strategies implemented, monitoring parking supply and demand, monitoring public complaints, and adjusting transportation strategies if required. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on vehicle parking were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

#### **6.4.7 Aesthetic Values**

Construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may temporarily affect aesthetic values in The Forks assessment area and result in complaints from businesses owners, nearby residents, and possibly visitors to the area. The potential adverse effects of construction activities on aesthetic values were assessed to be low (Table 19). Mitigation measures proposed include adhering with The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines with respect to aesthetic values, consulting with local businesses and residents, addressing stakeholder and public concerns during construction and providing information about the Museum project to increase stakeholder and public awareness, requiring that contractors maintain a visual pleasing and clean construction site, and limiting





construction activities to normal working hours. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring complaints and adjusting construction practices if required.

<b>Table 18. Vehicle parking effects analysis.</b>			
<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Decreased parking opportunities during construction	High	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Consider shuttle buses from nearby parking areas Encourage use of public transportation	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor parking supply and demand Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required
Decreased parking opportunities during operation	High	Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies Consider shuttle busses from nearby parking areas Encourage use of public transportation	Assess effectiveness of strategies Monitor parking supply and demand Monitor public complaints Adjust strategies if required

The proposed design, size and form of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in public concerns. The Museum building will rise some 90 m above ground level and will be visible from many areas of downtown Winnipeg and Ste-Boniface. It will cast large shadows in The Forks area and will restrict line of sight views of downtown Winnipeg from Ste-Boniface and Ste-Boniface from downtown Winnipeg. The Museum building will add to the skyline that defines Winnipeg from a distance. Views of the Museum property from Waterfront Drive – North, The Forks – Parkade and Observation Tower, and Ste-Boniface – Taché Avenue are provided in Appendix L. Questionnaire and comment form responses expressed support of the Museum building including its “stunning architecture”. Parks Canada expressed concerns about the potential effects of the Museum on the view from The Forks National Historic Site to the Exchange District and the commemorative integrity of the Site by having the Museum’s management and maintenance side facing onto their property. The potential adverse effects of the Museum building on aesthetic values were assessed to be moderate (Table 19). Mitigation measures proposed include consulting with local businesses, operators and residents, addressing stakeholder and public concerns during final building design, and providing information about the Museum project to increase stakeholder and public awareness. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring complaints and adjusting operational procedures if required. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on aesthetic values were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

#### **6.4.8 Green Space**

The property on which the Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be built is presently a graveled parking lot with limited vegetation (weed and grass species). Long-range plans for The Forks (2001-2010) call for multi-use development in the area east of Waterfront Drive and south of the Provencher Bridge which would preclude green space development. The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will increase actual green space at The Forks. The Museum building will also feature a garden and a partial green roof. The Museum property will be contoured and re-vegetated in accordance with a landscaping plan. Native cold-tolerant plant





species will be used. The plan will provide for trees, shrubs and grass, flower beds, pedestrian/bicycle paths and reflection areas. The overall effects of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights on green space were determined to be positive (Table 20).

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Impaired aesthetic values due to construction activities	Low	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Implement public awareness program Consult with Parks Canada regarding viewscape and aesthetic concerns Require that contractors keep a visually pleasing and clean construction site Limit construction activities to normal working hours	Monitor complaints Adjust construction practices if required
Impaired aesthetic values due to design, size and form of Museum building	Moderate	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Implement public awareness program Consult with Parks Canada regarding aesthetic concerns Obtain public feedback and implement design changes as appropriate	Monitor complaints Adjust operational procedures if required

Parks Canada has expressed concern how the landscaping design for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights will flow into The Forks property and unsure how this would or would not affect the Historic Site. The agency has a landscaping plan that allows the general public to plant trees on behalf of a loved one or to mark a special occasion, and suggested that it be integrated into the Museum's landscaping plan. It was proposed to work together for memorial plantings thereby greening The Forks in keeping with the current or an adapted planting plan.

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Increase in green space at The Forks	Positive	Prepare and implement a professional landscaping plan Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Cooperate with The Forks National Historic Site with respect to memorial tree planting	Monitor landscaping plan implementation Adjust plan as required Consultations with The Forks organizations Periodic site inspections Adjust operational procedures if required

Mitigation measures include developing a professional landscaping plan and adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines with respect to green space, and cooperating with The Forks National Historic Site and The Forks North Portage Partnership. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring landscape plan implementation, consulting with The Forks organizations, periodic site inspections and adjusting operational procedures if required. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on green space were determined to be positive.





### 6.4.9 Visitor Enjoyment

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in medium, short-term and localized impairment of visitor enjoyment at The Forks during construction. Visitor experience may be affected by construction activities, aesthetic impairment, traffic congestion, limited parking, restricted pedestrian access and other issues. The potential adverse environmental effects of construction activities on visitor enjoyment were determined to be moderate (Table 21). Mitigation measures proposed include adhering to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines with respect to visitor enjoyment, consulting with local businesses and residents, addressing stakeholder and public concerns, and providing information about the Museum project to increase stakeholder and public awareness. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring complaints and adjusting operational procedures if required.

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may have a small, long-term and localized effect on ground level air flows and wind speeds, affect snow deposition patterns. The potential adverse effects of the Museum building on visitor enjoyment were determined to be moderate (Table 21). Mitigation measures proposed include conduct of a wind engineering study using a model of the Museum building to assess ground level wind speeds and ground level snow accumulation. The results from the wind tunnel tests will be used to mitigate adverse effects of the project on visitor enjoyment. Proposed follow-up includes monitoring wind speed and pattern, and snow drift to verify wind tunnel test results, and monitor complaints and adjust methods as required.

Operators at The Forks and in Ste-Boniface have expressed concern that the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will increase visitor use resulting in increased use of playgrounds, trails, washrooms and other facilities, and associated operations and maintenance costs. The potential adverse effects of the Museum on existing infrastructure at The Forks were determined to be low (Table 21). Mitigation measures proposed include adhering to The Forks Planning and Architectural Guidelines, integrating Museum operations with The Forks and cooperating with The Forks businesses and facility operators. Proposed follow-up include regular communications with The Forks, monitoring complaints, periodic facility inspections and modify operational procedures if required.

The completed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will likely increase overall visitor enjoyment at The Forks during construction. The Museum will provide a new venue and destination for Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada and International visitors to The Forks. Canadians have already expressed their support for the Museum in public opinion polls and media surveys. The overall impact of the Museum facility on visitor enjoyment was determined to be positive.

**Table 21. Visitor enjoyment effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Decreased visitor enjoyment during construction	Moderate	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Implement public awareness program Require that contractors keep a visually pleasing and clean construction site Limit construction activities to normal working hours	Monitor complaints Adjust construction practices if required



**Table 21. Visitor enjoyment effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Modified ground level wind speeds and snow deposition patterns	Moderate	Conduct wind engineering study Modify building design to minimize wind and snow effects	Monitor ground level wind speed and snow accumulation Monitor complaints Adjust operational procedures
Increased use of existing washroom and playground facilities	Low	Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines Integrating Museum operations with The Forks Cooperate with The Forks businesses and facility operators	Monitor complaints Regular communications with The Forks Periodic facility inspections Modify operational procedures if required
Increased overall visitor enjoyment during operation	Positive	N/A	N/A

#### 6.4.10 Noise and Vibration

Construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project including use of heavy equipment and construction vehicles will have a small, short-term and localized effect on noise and vibration levels in the local assessment area. Noise and vibration creating activities include drilling, pile driving and excavating. Loud noises and increased vibration levels may be disturbing to nearby businesses and residents, cause public concern, and result in public complaints. The potential adverse effects of noise and vibration were assessed to be low due to the location, timing and duration of the construction period (Table 22). Proposed mitigation includes limiting noise and vibration-creating activities during daylight hours, muffling vehicles and equipment, limiting unnecessary idling, requiring a high standard of maintenance for heavy equipment and adhering to Winnipeg's noise by-law where practical. Parks Canada has recommended housing the Museum's external operational plant (air handling units, blowers, fans, etc.) and not adding to the existing noise levels of The Forks. Proposed follow-up involves periodic inspection of the site for noise and vibration levels, monitoring complaints and ensuring adherence to contract specifications. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on noise and vibration were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 22. Noise and vibration effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Increased noise and vibration from construction activities	Low	Limit duration of noisy construction Muffle construction equipment and vehicles Limit unnecessary vehicle and equipment idling Restrict construction activities to normal working hours Adhere to Winnipeg noise by-law as applicable	Periodic site inspections Monitor complaints Adjust construction practices if required





<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Increased noise and vibration from operational activities	Low	Consult with The Forks and The Forks National Historic Site regarding noise concerns House external operational plant Limit unnecessary vehicle idling Adhere to Winnipeg noise by-law as applicable	Monitor complaints Measure sound levels if required Adjust operational procedures if required

#### **6.4.11 Health and Safety**

Construction activities associated with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project may have a moderate, short-term and localized effect on worker and public health and safety in the Museum and the adjacent The Forks assessment areas. Construction workers may be killed or injured as a result of construction accidents, and members of the public may be killed or injured from wind-blown or falling debris, and vehicle incidents. Construction workers are also at risk of contracting the West Nile virus from infected mosquitoes. The potential adverse effects of construction activities on human health and safety were determined to be low (Table 23). Mitigation measures proposed include adhering to applicable safety and health legislation, establishing a safety plan, forming safety committee and holding regular meetings, providing orientation to new employees, holding regular safety briefings, following construction standards and practices, and limiting opportunities for mosquito breeding. Residual environmental effects of construction of the Museum project on worker and public health and safety were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Construction and operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights may affect worker, employee and public safety due to possible demonstrations and possible activist actions targeted at the Museum. The potential adverse effects on human safety were determined to be moderate (Table 23). Mitigation measures proposed include establishing and maintaining liaison with the Winnipeg Police Service, developing operational procedures to deal with demonstrations and preparing an emergency response plan that includes activist actions. Residual environmental effects of construction and operation of the Museum project on worker, employee and public safety were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

Operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights may affect employee and public health and safety in the Museum assessment area. Employees are subject workplace health and safety risks typical of museums, offices and public areas, while the public is subject to risks typical of public buildings and landscaped areas. The potential adverse effects of operational activities on employee and public health and safety were determined to be low (Table 23). Mitigation measures proposed include adhering to applicable safety and health legislation, preparing, implementing and monitoring a health and safety plan, forming a safety committee and holding regular meetings, providing WHMIS training to appropriate employees, providing information and warning signage, and limiting opportunities for mosquito breeding. Proposed follow-up includes periodic building inspections and regular safety audits, following up on all incident reports, and adjusting operational procedures if required. Residual environmental effects of operation of the Museum project on employee and public health and safety were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 23. Human health and safety effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Risk to worker and public health and safety during construction	Low	Comply with health and safety legislation Prepare safety plan, form safety committee and hold regular meetings Provide safety orientations Follow construction standards and practices Limit mosquito breeding opportunities	Periodic site inspections Review and assess incident reports Adjust construction practices if required
Risk to worker, employee and worker public safety due to demonstrations and actions by activists	Moderate	Prepare emergency response plan that includes demonstrations and activist actions Develop operational procedures to deal with demonstrations and activist actions Establish liaison with Winnipeg Police Service	Maintain liaison with Winnipeg Police Service Review and assess incidents
Risk to employee and public health and safety during operation	Low	Comply with health and safety legislation Prepare safety plan, form safety committee and hold regular meetings Provide WHMIS training to appropriate employees Provide information and warning signage Follow construction standards and practices Limit mosquito breeding opportunities	Periodic building inspections and regular safety audits Follow up on incident reports Adjust operational procedures if required

## 6.5 Economic Effects

### 6.5.1 Economic Impact Overview

The 2001 proposal for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights by the Asper Foundation Inc. described the economic impact of the Museum project to be significant for Western Canada. While the proposal economic projections are dated, the information presented is relevant to the discussion of economic effects of the Museum project as part of this environmental assessment. The economic impact projections describe the relative magnitude of capital and operating expenditures, tax revenues, employment numbers, and tourism value.

The proposal stated that the capital project would generate 3,600 person-year of employment within Canada and total tax revenues collected of \$39.1M including \$19M to the federal government, \$10.1M in Manitoba taxes for the Province of Manitoba and \$2.9M in (Manitoba) local taxes. On an annual operating basis, the Museum will generate in Manitoba 370 person-years (including 220 full-time direct person-years) of employment with tax collected to the three levels of government totalling \$6.3M per year, \$3.3 of it to the federal government, \$1.8M to the Manitoba government and \$0.5M to local (Manitoba) governments.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will provide about 5,574 net m<sup>2</sup> of powerful visitor experience in a building of about 24,000 gross m<sup>2</sup>. The capital cost is estimated at \$235.5M including land, construction, site development, soft costs, contingency, exhibition costs, state-of-the-art technology, infrastructure and equipment. The total capital required including a minimum



of \$35M for an endowment by The Friends of the Museum Organization is estimated at \$270.5M.

On-site attendance is projected to be at least 250,000 visitors per year from across Canada, the United States and around the world. The annual operating budget of between \$16.5 and 16.7M includes \$4.5 to 5M per year in revenue generated from a modest admission fee, rentals, events, other museum activities and endowment income estimated at \$1.7M per year from a \$35M endorsement raised by the Friends. Combined revenues from governmental, contributed endowment and fundraising assistance would be in the range of \$11.7 to 12.1M, or 70-73%, somewhat less than the average of about 77% for Canada's other national museums.

The Museum will have a staff of 220 (including the hostel) full-time equivalent and contact employees dedicated to education, visitor service and creating powerful museum experiences for people both in person and on the World Wide Web. Even though the facility is an "idea museum" and not a collection-centred one, the Museum will selectively collect works of art and iconic objects that provide evidence of issues and stories presented. Rigorous scholarship and authenticity will guide all programming and educational activities.

### **6.5.2 Canada Economic Impact**

In 2001, total capital expenditures were estimated at \$224.5M, based on \$214M for the Museum and \$10.5M for the Hostel. Total direct expenditures within Canada were estimated at \$171.8M, or 76.5% of total capital expenditures. With the level of direct supply estimated at \$160.0M, Canadian industry is estimated to directly supply 93.1% of the direct Canadian demand for the project. Added to the \$171.8M in direct expenditures in Canada is an estimated \$122.7M in spin-off expenditures within the country, leading to a gross expenditure level of \$394.5M. This is the gross monetary impact to the Canadian economy. Current estimates are \$39.1M in federal tax collections during construction and \$3.3M in annual federal tax collections.

Canadian employment to be generated by this level of labour income is estimated at 3,600 person-years. This includes an estimated 1,260 person-years of direct construction work, 820 person-years of work within direct supplier industries and 1,520 person-years of other spin-off employment. Total tax revenue impacts are estimated at \$39.1M, including \$15.3M estimated for provincial tax collections, \$4.9M for local tax collections and \$19.0M for federal tax collections.

Total operating expenditures for the Museum and Dormitory are estimated at \$16.6M, \$16.0M (96.7%) of which is expected as direct Canadian expenditures. Direct supply by Canadian industries is estimated at \$15.8M, or 98.8% of the direct demand in Canada. Added to the \$16.0M in direct expenditures in Canada is an estimated \$19.5M in spin-off expenditures within the country, leading to a gross expenditure level of \$35.5M. This is the gross monetary impact to the Canadian economy.

Total employment to be generated by this level of labour income is estimated at 460 person-years. This includes the 190 person-years of direct museum employment, 30 person-years of dormitory employment, 40 person-years of employment within direct supplier industries and 200 person-years of other spin-off employment throughout Canada. Total annual tax revenue impacts to the three levels of government are estimated at \$6.3M, including \$2.4M estimated for provincial tax collections, \$0.7M for local tax collections, and \$3.3M for federal tax collections.



### 6.5.3 Manitoba Economic Impact

In 2001, total capital expenditures were estimated \$224.5M, of which \$140.5M (over 60%) was estimated as direct Manitoba-based expenditures. Added to this amount in direct expenditures is an estimated \$33.7M in additional Manitoba-based expenditures, resulting in gross expenditures of \$174.2M. This is the gross monetary impact to Manitoba. The total Manitoba employment impact was estimated at 2,460 person-years. Total taxes collected in Manitoba were estimated at \$10.1M, and \$2.9M in local Manitoba taxes. Current estimates include 1,700 person-years of employment in Manitoba during construction, 370 person-years of annual employment in Manitoba through ongoing operations, Manitoba tax collections estimated at \$17.0M annually including \$6.4M in Provincial taxes, \$2.3M in local taxes and \$8.3M in Federal taxes. A total of 250,000 additional tourists are expected to visit the Canadian Museum for Human Rights when it is operational.

Total operating expenditures for the Museum and Dormitory estimated at \$16.6M, are expected to be largely expended in Manitoba; \$15.8M or 95.2%. Direct Manitoba expenditures are estimated to lever \$10.0M in spin-off expenditures in Manitoba, resulting in gross expenditures of \$25.8M; the gross monetary impact to the Manitoba economy. The total impact to Manitoba employment is estimated at 370 person-years annually, including an estimated 220 direct person-years of employment at the Museum and Dormitory.

Total Manitoba tax collections are estimated at \$4.9M annually, including \$1.8M in Manitoba provincial taxes, \$0.5M in Manitoba local taxes, and \$2.5M in federal taxes. By year three, after the museum is fully operational the tourism impact is expected to generate expenditures of \$32.0M from 175,500 visitors per year.

## 6.6 Public Issues and Concerns

Public comments, issues and concerns identified from key person interviews and the public open house are summarized in Table 24 along with proposed mitigation strategies and follow-up actions.

<b>Table 24. Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis.</b>		
<b>Public Comments, Issues and Concerns</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>	<b>Follow-up Action</b>
The number of visitors to the St. Boniface Cathedral will increase, meaning more responsibility on our part to properly receive these people. There will be an increase in the usage of our washroom facilities, water, paper, etc.	Continue dialogue with The Forks, local businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A
The museum will be a key marketing advantage for the hotel (Inn at the Forks).	Continue dialogue with The Forks organizations and businesses.	N/A
Yes, we (The Forks North Portage Partnership) will be directly affected. As CEO at The Forks we have been working closely with the "Friends" to address a variety of issues re: access, parking, integration with the overall Forks site, etc.	Continue dialogue with The Forks, local businesses, cultural organizations, etc. Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
We (Winnipeg Parking Authority) are currently operating a temporary parking lot on the museum site and will vacate as construction begins.	N/A	N/A
Indirectly affected as the proposed site is a National	Continue dialogue with The	N/A

**Table 24. Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis.**

Public Comments, Issues and Concerns	Mitigation Strategy	Follow-up Action
Historic Site.	Forks, local businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	
Regarding construction, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs anticipates that First Nations will have some form of economic impact through the project. We anticipate that employment equity will guide the hiring process for both construction and ongoing operation of the Museum. As such, we look forward to working with the Museum and share in its positive economic impacts for Winnipeg. In the operations, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs wishes to be involved in the planning and future displays that relate to First Nations treaty and inherent rights.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
In many ways (Association des résidents du Vieux Saint-Boniface). Business opportunities, tourism/Blvd. Provencher.	Continue dialogue with The Forks organizations and businesses.	N/A
The Manitoba Métis Federation feels that prior to the construction of the proposed site that there should be some archaeological work done on the site to see if there are any artifacts around the area proposed.	Archaeological investigations conducted, Heritage Resources Impact Assessment to be completed, approval Heritage Resources Branch to be obtained.	Heritage Resources Impact Assessment.
Historic Resources Branch requires archaeological mitigation of known heritage resources at the site prior to construction approval under <i>The Heritage Resources Act</i> .	Archaeological investigations conducted, Heritage Resources Impact Assessment to be completed, approval Heritage Resources Branch to be obtained.	Heritage Resources Impact Assessment.
Traffic patterns to and from our office (1000-191 Lombard Avenue) could be affected. Otherwise, an intensive fund raising campaign of this sort also has an inherent risk of decreasing funding availability to other charities and non-profits.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
Increased construction traffic may affect commuter traffic as well as visitor traffic during the tourist season.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
Concern for heritage resources in the ground. Will a proper Heritage Resources Impact Assessment be done and will it respect the rights of peoples remains if found?	Archaeological investigations conducted, Heritage Resources Impact Assessment to be completed, approval Heritage Resources Branch to be obtained.	Heritage Resources Impact Assessment.
I (Winnipeg Police Service) think that the museum is a great idea for Winnipeg but I also believe that the museum will attract, or will be the scene of many demonstrations of any group with a cause, and/or it may also be a target for hate crimes activists.	Develop operational procedures to respond to demonstrations. Prepare emergency response plan to deal with activist actions.	Procedures and plan implementation.
I hope that Louis Riel will be represented in "Canada's Story" and that he be portrayed, not as a traitor, but as a founding father in the history of Manitoba.	Continue dialogue with The Forks, local businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A

<b>Table 24. Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis.</b>		
<b>Public Comments, Issues and Concerns</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>	<b>Follow-up Action</b>
Interested in advance marketing information and cross-promotion /web links.	Continue dialogue with The Forks, local businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A
The main concern relates to transportation and vehicular and pedestrian access, and how we (The Forks North Portage Partnership) are to address bus loading. Parking for visitors and site congestion at certain key times.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
Please keep us (Winnipeg Parking Authority) posted on construction dates. Please feel free to involve us in long-term plans for museum parking.	N/A	Notify Winnipeg Parking Authority.
The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs would prefer to be involved in any aspects that pertain to First Nations.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
Impacts – youth/traffic/security/positive growth. Planning – impacts – social, policing and security, parking to name a few.	Environmental assessment report.	Implementation of mitigation measures and follow-up.
The concern that the Manitoba Métis Federation has with the project is for the necessity of inclusion for the Federation on the material put forth regarding the Métis Nation.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
Archaeological concerns – outlined in attached letter (Appendix I).	Archaeological investigations conducted, Heritage Resources Impact Assessment to be completed, approval Heritage Resources Branch to be obtained.	Heritage Resources Impact Assessment.
I am most curious about how the Aboriginal and Indigenous rights aspects of the museum will be arrived at. In particular, given the Canadian location for the Museum the content regarding Canadian Aboriginal peoples will be very important.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
Access to City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada properties for the purposes of operations and maintenance may be impaired.	Continue dialogue with City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada.	City of Winnipeg Building Permit.
Construction traffic may have a cumulative impact with other construction traffic along Waterfront Drive.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
Great project. Stunning architecture. Would there be opportunities for collaboration with the Winnipeg Public Library? Rotating displays, collections of books, etc.	Continue liaison with The Forks, businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A
It should not disturb the archaeological remains.	Archaeological investigations conducted, Heritage Resources Impact Assessment to be completed, approval Heritage Resources Branch to be obtained.	Heritage Resources Impact Assessment.
The St. Boniface Historical Society and the Franco-Manitoban Society (SFM) should be included in the elaboration of texts and presentations.	Continue liaison with The Forks, businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A

**Table 24. Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis.**

Public Comments, Issues and Concerns	Mitigation Strategy	Follow-up Action
The Forks North Portage Partnership is well award of overall logistics/concern for parking.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
We look forward to the completion of this significant project at The Forks, a National Historic Site.	N/A	N/A
We (Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs) wish to congratulate the late Dr. Israel Asper and The Asper Foundation for the vision behind the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs supports initiatives that seek to provide and share factual information on the history of First Nations people. We represent a diverse group of First Nations rich in culture and traditions. Only through understanding and breaking down barriers in cultural diversity can this city and country achieve all that is possible. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs does not take the same Canadian stance of grouping under one Pan Aboriginal approach. First Nations people are unique and different from the Inuit and Métis people of this land.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
Let's talk – issues, share concerns and solutions.	Ongoing public consultation program, public open house, web site.	N/A
The Manitoba Métis Federation feels the Human Rights Museum is an excellent idea. We at the Federation would like to be involved as much as possible of Métis-related material.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
I hope that museum finds a way to remind Canadians, north Americans overall that other Indigenous peoples, the rest of us came from elsewhere – often in search of human rights and an end to persecution.	Continue dialogue with Aboriginal organizations.	N/A
Ensure access public and worker access to City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada properties for operation and maintenance.	Continue dialogue with City of Winnipeg and Parks Canada.	City of Winnipeg Building Perm it.
Fantastic project that is important for the revitalization of downtown Winnipeg.	N/A	N/A
Increased use of existing infrastructure and services may result in increased costs for maintenance and repair.	Continue liaison with The Forks, businesses, cultural organizations, etc.	N/A
Who is the proponent for the project (which federal department)?	The proponent is The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Western Economic Diversification may provide partial funding for the construction of the Museum.	N/A
Will the project require any permits or a licence for undertakings?	The Museum project will require a Heritage Resources Permit. It will also require various approvals under City of	Heritage Resources Im pact Assessment.



<b>Table 24. Key person interview and public open house issues and concerns analysis.</b>		
<b>Public Comments, Issues and Concerns</b>	<b>Mitigation Strategy</b>	<b>Follow-up Action</b>
	Winnipeg by-laws.	
How will traffic flow be affected?	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
All my questions/concerns were answered with very informative information. A very well organized set-up with efficient visual uses of displaying the project and the environmental assessment issues.	N/A	N/A
Parking, excessive design for building – seems a little too much for what is needed.	Canadian Museum for Human Rights, The Forks North Portage Partnership and City of Winnipeg transportation study.	Study results implementation.
I hope you will be able to find adequate funding for both capital and operating – especially in the changing political environment.	N/A	N/A
I am worried that the building will not be as green as it could due to initial costs.	The Museum building will incorporate environmentally-responsible design features including energy efficiency, water conservation, natural lighting, and partial green roof.	N/A
Great project! It will put Winnipeg on the map. "Human rights" is a great aspect of society to showcase!	N/A	N/A
I am glad this project is being done in Winnipeg.	N/A	N/A
I think it is a very beneficial project for Winnipeg. Not only will it bring a sense of pride to our City - it will also be host to such an informational piece of our history - it is an architectural achievement as well.	N/A	N/A
I would like to wish you're the best with the construction of this wonderful idea. It will certainly become Canada's national treasure.	N/A	N/A
It will be wonderful for Winnipeg.	N/A	N/A
I would like this project to be called the "most environmentally-friendly museum in the world".	The Museum building will incorporate environmentally-responsible design features including energy efficiency, water conservation, natural lighting, and partial green roof.	N/A

## 6.7 Effects of Accidents and Malfunctions

Potential accidents and malfunctions that may occur in association with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project include fires and explosions, transportation accidents, fuel or other petroleum product spills, and blowing and falling debris. The effects of these accidents and malfunctions, proposed mitigation measures and follow-up requirements are discussed below.





### 6.7.1 Fires and Explosions

Fires and explosions may result from welding/cutting, sparks during fuelling, equipment malfunctions, improper storage of hazardous materials, and other construction activities associated with the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. Fires and explosions are also possible during operation of the Museum particularly with stored fuels and hazardous substances, electrical equipment, laboratory chemicals, cleaning substances and cooking oils. Serious harm to construction workers, contractors, Museum staff, the public and the environment can be caused by fires and explosions. Project delays and increased costs are also possible. Potential adverse effects of fires and explosions were assessed to be high (Table 25). Mitigation measures proposed includes complying with applicable provincial and municipal legislation, codes and guidelines, providing fire suppression equipment and materials, off-site storage of fuels and other hazardous substances, preparing a construction and operation emergency response plans that includes fire and explosion prevention, notification and response, and notifying the Winnipeg Fire Department immediately if a fire or explosion occurs. Proposed follow-up includes regular inspections by the Fire Department, routine examination of fire suppression equipment, and periodic updating, testing and evaluation of the emergency response plan. Residual environmental effects of fires and explosions were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 25. Fires and explosions effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Risk of fires and explosions during construction and operation	High	Comply with applicable legislation, codes and guidelines Provide fire suppression equipment and materials Off-site storage of fuels and hazardous substances Prepare construction and operation emergency response plan Notify Winnipeg Fire Department	Regular inspections by Winnipeg Fire Department Routine examination of fire suppressant equipment and materials Periodic updating, testing and evaluation of emergency response plan Updating construction practices and operational procedures as required

### 6.7.2 Transportation Accidents

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will involve the use of heavy equipment, cranes, large trucks, vehicles, etc. Construction equipment, materials and supplies including fuels and hazardous substances will be brought onto the project site and construction wastes will be taken away for disposal. During operation of the Museum, service vehicles will access the facility off of Water Avenue and public vehicles will access the facility off of Waterfront Drive. There is a risk of accidents involving construction equipment or vehicles and public or private vehicles accessing The Fork area during construction. Accidents are also possible during operation of the Museum. The potential adverse effects of ground transportation accidents were assessed to be moderate (Table 26). Mitigation measures proposed include designating safe transportation routes, posting speed restrictions and signage, compliance with applicable provincial and municipal legislation, an emergency response plan that includes transportation accident prevention and response, ensuring that dangerous goods carriers are licenced, and notification of the Winnipeg Police Department if an accident occurs. Proposed follow-up includes periodic testing and evaluation of the emergency response plan, period site inspections, and adjusting construction practices and operation procedures. Residual



environmental effects of transportation accidents were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 26. Transportation effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Risk of transportation accidents during construction and operation	Moderate	Designate safe transportation routes Post speed restrictions and signage Comply with provincial and municipal legislation Ensuring that dangerous goods carriers are licenced Emergency response plan that includes transportation accidents Notify City of Winnipeg Police Department	Maintain records of transportation accidents Periodic testing and evaluation of emergency response plan Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices and operational procedures as required

### 6.7.3 Petroleum Spills

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in petroleum spills as a result of improper storage, negligent fuelling or collision by a vehicle. The risk of petroleum spills during operations is negligible. Depending on the type of product as well as the nature, size and location of the spill, contamination of soil, surface water and groundwater, and impaired air quality could result. There is also possibility of seepage of petroleum product into the storm sewer system. Effects on worker and public health and safety are also concerns. Potential adverse effects were evaluated as high (Table 27). Mitigation measures proposed include limiting on-site storage of fuel to daily quantities, ensuring compliance with applicable provincial and municipal legislation, preparing and implementing an emergency spill response plan that includes petroleum spill prevention, notification and response, providing spill cleanup equipment and materials, and notifying Manitoba Conservation immediately if a reportable accident occurs. Proposed follow-up includes periodic testing and evaluation of the emergency response plan, and maintaining records of fuel volumes delivered and used. Residual environmental effects of petroleum spills were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

**Table 27. Petroleum spills effects analysis.**

Environmental Effect	Adversity	Mitigation Measures	Follow-up
Risk of petroleum spills during construction	High	Limit on-site storage of petroleum products to daily quantities Comply with provincial and municipal legislation Prepare and implement emergency response plan Provide spill clean-up equipment and materials Notify Manitoba Conservation for reportable spills	Periodic testing and evaluation of emergency response plan Maintain records of fuel volumes delivered and used Periodic site inspections Adjust construction practices as required

### 6.7.4 Wind-Blown Debris/Falling Materials

Construction of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may result in wind blown debris and falling materials during construction and falling ice and snow during operation. Wind blown debris and falling materials during construction can cause death or injury to construction workers and the public, result in traffic delays and affect the aesthetic quality of The Forks. Falling ice and snow during operations can cause death or injury to construction workers and the public. The risk of wind-blown and falling debris, and falling ice and snow was determined to be moderate (Table 28). Mitigation measures during construction include complying with construction safety legislation standards and guidelines, securing construction materials, ensuring a high standard of cleanliness during construction, providing hoarding and netting, covering waste receptacles and trucks, fencing the project site during construction activities, erecting warning signage, and suspending construction activities during high wind events. Operational mitigation measures include designing the Museum building to prevent falling ice and snow, providing protection for pedestrians accessing Museum and erecting warning signage. Proposed follow-up proposed includes regular inspection of the project site for wind-blown debris, maintaining records of incidents, and adjusting construction practices and operational procedures as required. Residual environmental effects of wind-blown and falling debris were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
Risk of wind-blown debris during construction	Moderate	Comply with construction safety legislation and guidelines Secure construction materials Cover construction materials and waste receptacles Maintain clean construction site Provide hoarding to contain construction materials Limit construction activities during high wind events	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of wind-blown debris incidents Adjust construction practices as required
Risk of falling debris during construction	Moderate	Comply with construction safety legislation and guidelines Secure construction materials Provide hoarding to contain construction materials Provide netting catch construction materials Fence construction site Provide walkway covers to protect pedestrians Provide warning signage Limit construction activities during high wind events	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of falling debris incidents Adjust construction practices as required
Risk of falling ice and snow during operation	Moderate	Design Museum building to prevent falling ice and snow Provide protection for pedestrians accessing Museum Erecting warning signage	Periodic site inspections Maintain records of falling ice and snow incidents Adjust operational procedures as required



## 6.8 Effects of the Environment of the Project

### 6.8.1 Climate Conditions

The cold continental climate of southern Manitoba produces very harsh environmental conditions for existing buildings and new construction projects in the Winnipeg area. The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights must be designed to withstand extreme high and low temperatures, damaging winds, significant precipitation events and hail, and even tornados.

Average wind speeds in the Winnipeg area range from 15 to 20 km/h. Extreme hourly wind speeds average between 70 and 90 km/h, and extreme gusts average between 89 and 130 km/h (Environment Canada 1998). High wind velocities can cause greater dispersion construction dust and cause loose construction materials to be blown off the site (Table 29). Mitigation measures include securing construction materials, hoarding construction activities, and suspending work during high wind events.

The Winnipeg area receives an annual rainfall of about 535 mm and an annual snowfall of about 125 cm. The majority of precipitation is received in the summer months from June to September. Extreme daily rainfall events of 83.8 mm have been recorded in August and the extreme daily snowfall event of 356 mm occurring during March (Environment Canada 2000). Heavy rain or abrupt snowmelt can potentially flood work areas, and create unsafe working conditions, slippery surfaces, and reduced visibility (Table 29). Mitigation measures include hoarding construction activities, suspending work during heavy precipitation events, and providing emergency pumps on-site.

Residual environmental effects of the environment on construction and operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

<b>Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>	<b>Mitigation Measures</b>	<b>Follow-up</b>
High winds/tornadoes	Moderate	Design Museum building to withstand harsh environmental conditions	Periodic site inspections Conduct post event analysis Adjust construction practices and operational procedures
Low temperatures		Conduct wind engineering study to ensure that Museum can withstand high wind stress, electrical discharge and heavy snow loading	
Heavy rainfalls/hail		Secure construction materials and wastes	
Heavy snowfalls		Provide hoarding and netting during construction Limit construction activities during high wind and heavy precipitation events Provide emergency pumps	

### 6.8.2 Climate Change

There is scientific consensus that human activities over the past several hundred years have increased the emission of greenhouse gases (GHGs) including carbon dioxide, ozone, methane, and nitrous oxide (Byer et al. 2001). It is widely accepted that such concentration increases have





created an enhanced greenhouse effect that has led to (and will continue to lead to) a material change in the global climate system.

Concern over the build-up of GHGs in the atmosphere is based upon a careful, cause-and-effect assessment of the sequence of events involving emissions of GHGs, their build-up in the atmosphere, the climatic responses to these projected build-ups, and the anticipated effects of the likely range of climatic responses. The significant scientific concern is that the climatic changes will be extremely rapid, unprecedented in human history, and irreversible for all practical purposes. The human activities that contribute to greenhouse gases result from a wide spectrum of actions and decisions that are taken by individuals, industry, and governments.

Climatic changes can have significant implications for weather patterns at the regional level by influencing the general trends in specific weather variables, as well as by increasing the incidences of various extreme weather events such as rain and ice storms, heat and cold waves, and severe weather events. Since climate and weather create the conditions under which the natural environment exists, any shifts in their patterns can be expected to concurrently affect a wide array of interrelated biophysical, social, and economic areas, such as:

- the hydrologic cycle and ecosystems including water quality, river flows, shorelines, vegetation, and wildlife habitat,
- human safety due to floods and landslides,
- human health including illnesses due, for example, to changes in air quality and spread of diseases,
- commercial and human activities such as forestry, agriculture, fisheries, tourism, recreation, and power production, and
- social and economic conditions such as jobs and municipal services.

The potential effects of climate change on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be assessed as part of a wind engineering study to be conducted on the final design of the Museum project. Potential adverse effect of climate change will be mitigated through design changes to the Museum building. Residual environmental effects of climate change on construction and operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible to low.

### **6.8.3 River Flooding**

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is at little risk of flooding from the Red or Assiniboine rivers due to the presence of the City of Winnipeg Primary Line of Defence (PLD) that runs along the bank of the Red River between the Museum property and the river (Figure 13). The elevation of the dyke corridor adjacent to the Museum property is about 231 m asl. The 1 in 700-year flood protection level with the expanded Red River Floodway is about 230.7 m asl. This level of protection is slightly above the 1 in 700-year flood level (Grant Mohr Pers. Com). The Red River Expansion Project will be completed in 2009. Residual environmental effects of river flooding on construction and operation of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights were evaluated using the adversity criteria in Table 5 to be negligible.

### **6.8.4 Seismic Conditions**

The City of Winnipeg is in a low seismic hazard area in Canada. Further consideration of the effects of an earthquake on the project is not warranted in this environmental assessment.





## **6.9 Cumulative Environmental Effects**

Cumulative environmental effects are defined as effects that are likely to result from the proposed project in combination with the effects of other projects or activities that have been or will be carried out in the foreseeable future (Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency 1999). The Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency (CEAA 1997) advocates a 5-step approach for assessing cumulative environmental effects. The methodology involves five sequential steps: 1) scoping, 2) analysis of effects, 3) identification of mitigation, 4) evaluation of significance, and 5) follow-up.

### **6.9.1 Previous Assessments**

Downie (2002) reported on a cumulative effects analysis of The Forks National Historic Site of Canada. He explained that the cultural remains at The Forks have been subject to significant loss through erosion as well as being affected by later occupations. Most of the known archaeological deposits at The Forks have significantly disturbed by flooding. The natural topography of the site is quite different from the level surface that is visible today and likely influenced by the selection of building areas, campsites and activity areas throughout history.

The occupation of The Forks by the Hudson's Bay Company and, following that, the railway largely protected the site from the type of intense development that occurred in the area surrounding The Forks during Winnipeg's initial period of urban development in the late 1800s. While The Forks Renewal Corporation and Parks Canada have taken over the stewardship of heritage resources and the active cultural resource management programs, the pace and degree of impact to the site over the past 15 years has been considerable. Despite the limited degree of development that has taken place at The Forks prior to 1988 it is notable that much of the development has occurred at the same locations as those of previous occupations.

Evidence of the railway period occupation is found throughout The Forks area. All of the surviving pre-1988 structures on the property date to this period and the thick layer of fill which covers the site are also associated with the railway. Other remains associated with the railway period found in the northern area of the site include gravel surfaces and cobblestone platforms at the locations of the former warehouses and like date to the period between 1908 and 1912.

The pace of change at The Forks since 1984 has been substantial. Over 50 separate projects involving excavation have been identified as having occurred during this period including infrastructure projects, building construction, visitor services development, archaeological testing programs, and public archaeological projects. Many have required substantial disturbance of the site's various cultural layers. All of the projects have been conducted in compliance with applicable provincial and federal regulations regarding excavation and in almost all cases reports have been completed. Downie (2002) concluded applying past information to the assessment of future effects at the site it is difficult due to the volume of material, but essential due to the nature of the site and the number of developments. Without an understanding of the cumulative effects of all past effects and those likely to arise in the future, whether as a direct or indirect result of past developments, it is impossible to do a proper assessment of a project's potential overall impact.

Downie (2002) suggested that employing a cumulative effects analysis during management planning and the environmental assessment process means looking at not only the effects directly related to the current or proposed projects but also the accumulated history of past effects and the potential future effects that could result from all current, past or proposed





actions. Through an examination of the cumulative effects at The Forks National Historic Site it should be possible to set thresholds for preserving the site's commemorative integrity.

## **6.9.2 Scoping**

Scoping involves determining regional issues, selecting appropriate regional Valued Environmental Components (VECs), defining spatial and temporal boundaries, describing other actions that may affect the VECs and identifying environmental effects of actions on VECs.

### **6.9.2.1 Regional Issues**

Regional or City of Winnipeg environmental issues relevant to the cumulative effects assessment of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project included:

- Heritage resource protection
- Cultural resource enhancement
- Urban green space expansion
- The Forks integration
- Red River corridor development
- Aboriginal opportunities
- Aesthetic values protection
- Winnipeg tourism development
- Downtown areas revitalization
- Personal safety and security
- Vehicle parking enhancement
- Vehicle traffic management
- Green construction promotion

### **6.9.2.2 Valued Environmental Components**

The following VECs were determined to be important for the cumulative effects assessment of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project:

- Heritage Resources
- Aboriginal Interests
- Aesthetics
- Green Space
- Green Construction
- The Forks
- Tourism
- Visitor Enjoyment
- Vehicle Parking
- Vehicle Traffic
- Pedestrian Traffic



- Air Quality
- Groundwater Quality
- Soil Quality
- Wildlife

### **6.9.2.3 Spatial and Temporal Boundaries**

The spatial boundary for the cumulative effects assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights is the Winnipeg assessment area. This area includes the City of Winnipeg within the Perimeter Highway. Environmental effects of the Museum project that may combine with the effects of other projects and activities that exist or are planned for the reasonably foreseeable future in The Forks assessment area may have cumulative effects over a wider area. The regional issues and VECs listed above extend beyond the Museum and The Forks assessment areas to the broader Winnipeg assessment area.

The temporal boundary for the cumulative effects assessment of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project is the construction and fit-up period from 2007 to 2010 and includes the duration of a follow-up program, if required, to verify the accuracy of the environmental assessment and determine the effectiveness of the mitigation measures. The follow-up program can be expected to last from one to three years or more after construction is complete. The Museum project has an unlimited life expectancy.

### **6.9.2.4 Other Projects and Activities**

#### **The Forks**

Downie (2002) documented over 50 separate Heritage Permits for work at The Forks, outside The Forks National Historic Site, between 1988 and 2001. Much of this work has related to the installation of services and roads but also includes the construction of new buildings and facilities and the renovation of existing structures. Following is a listing that includes of past projects at The Forks:

#### **The Forks National Historic Site of Canada**

- Archaeological testing, 1984
- Soil testing
- Pre-contact remains
- Fort Gibraltar I
- Fort Gibraltar II
- Railway period occupation
- Interpretive node geo-technical testing, 1987
- North Point interpretive node development, 1988
- Public archaeology at Fort Gibraltar I, 1989-1991
- Flagpole base, 1995
- Signage installation, 1999
- Electrical installation, 1999

#### **The Forks North Portage Partnership**

- Manitoba universities archaeological field school, 1988







- North Assiniboine node archaeological impact assessment, 1988
- Provencher Bridge project impact assessment, 1988
- Infrastructure development, 1988
- Norwood and Main Street Bridges reconstruction, 1966-98
- York Avenue underpass reconstruction project, 1887-98
- The Forks access, south of Water Avenue, 1997-98
- Healing Rock pilings, 1988
- CanWest Global Park, 1998
- Forks Access, north of Water Avenue, 1998-99
- Steam plant redevelopment, 1999
- Manitoba Theatre for Young People construction, 1998-99
- Festival Park construction, 1998-99
- Legacy Estates impact assessment, 1999
- Pan Am cauldron, 2000
- Festival Park gateway, 2000
- Geo-technical investigations along the Via Rail right-of-way, 2001
- Geo-technical investigations for Provencher Bridge reconstruction, 2001
- Geo-technical investigations for West Roads project, 2001
- Provencher Bridge construction, 2001-2002
- Inn at The Forks,
- Skatable Sculpture Plaza and Bowl, 2005-06

## **The Forks**

Developments specific to The Forks include:

- Establishment of The Forks - 1987
- The Forks Market – 1989
- The Forks National Historic Site – 1989
- Historic Port – 1989
- The Forks Market Plaza and Pavilion – 1989
- River Walk – 1992
- Johnston Terminal – 1993
- Oodena Celebration Circle – 1993
- Explore Manitoba Centre – 1994
- Manitoba Children's Museum – 1994
- Footbridge to South Point – 1998
- Manitoba Theatre for Young People – 1999
- CityTV Headquarters – 1999
- ScotiaBank Stage and Festival Park – 1999
- CanWest Global Park – 1999
- Parkade – 2003
- Inn At The Forks – 2004
- Esplanade Riel – 2004
- Salisbury House – 2005
- Skateboard Park – 2006
- Peace Meeting Interpretive Site – 2006





## **City of Winnipeg**

Recent or ongoing major construction and demolition projects for the Winnipeg area include:

- HSC Critical Services Redevelopment Project
- EITC - University of Manitoba
- Environmental Safety Building
- Winnipeg Centennial Library Expansion
- Health Sciences Center Improvements
- Ogilvie Mill Buildings Demolition
- Winnipeg Water Treatment Plant
- Manitoba Hydro Corporate Office Building
- Kenaston Underpass/Sterling Lyon Parkway
- Red River Floodway Expansion Project
- Maryland Twin Bridges Rehabilitation (phase 1)
- St. Anne's Road Reconstruction
- Winnipeg Wastewater and Sewer System Upgrade (ongoing)
- Old Winnipeg Arena Demolition
- Condominium Projects (Waterfront Drive)
- Provencher Paired Bridges Project
- Waterfront Drive Development

**Future major construction and demolition projects planned or proposed for the Winnipeg area include:**

- Condominium developments – Waterfront Drive
- Condominium developments – Taché Boulevard
- Winnipeg International Airport Site Redevelopment
- Polo Park Traffic Improvement and Redevelopment
- Maryland Twin Bridges Rehabilitation (phase 2)
- Winnipeg Wastewater and Sewer System Upgrade (ongoing)
- Waverley West Residential Development
- Kapyong Barracks Residential Development
- OlyWest Pork Processing Plant
- Long Plains First Nation Urban Reserve (St. James)
- Roseau River First Nation Urban Reserve (Canada Packers site)

It is reasonable to predict that there will be a number of new construction projects in the vicinity of The Forks over the following decade including condominiums, office buildings, light industries, support industries, hotels, retail outlets, and restaurants.

## **Province of Manitoba**

Other future major construction projects planned or announced for Manitoba include:

- Wuskwatim hydroelectric development
- Gull (Keeyask) hydroelectric development
- Conawapa hydroelectric development
- Bipole III transmission line project





- Brandon Regional Health Center expansion

### 6.9.2.5 Environmental Effects

Potential environmental effects of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project are listed in Table 30.

**Table 30. Key potential environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.**

Potential Environmental Effect	Project Stage	
	Construction	Operation
Modified microclimatic conditions		
Increased fugitive dust		
Increased SO <sub>2</sub> and NO <sub>x</sub> emissions		
Increased GHG emissions		
Increased VOC emissions		
Modified surface water drainage		
Modified shallow groundwater regime		
Risk of groundwater contamination		
Soil disturbance and compaction		
Risk of soil contamination		
Impaired wildlife behaviour		
Attraction of nuisance wildlife		
Increased wildlife mortalities		
Loss of heritage resources		
Change in land use		
Loss of vehicle parking areas		
Increased vehicle traffic		
Increased pedestrian traffic		
Impaired aesthetic values		
Increased green space		
Impaired visitor enjoyment		
Increased visitor enjoyment		
Impaired infrastructure/services at The Forks		
Increased noise and vibration levels		
Impaired public health and safety		

### 6.9.3 Analysis

#### 6.9.3.1 Environmental Effects

Potential environmental effects associated with project activities for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project and other projects and activities in the Winnipeg assessment area are identified in Table 29.

#### 6.9.3.2 Cumulative Environmental Effects

The environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project that overlap in time and space with the potential environmental effects of other projects and activities



in The Forks and Winnipeg assessment areas, or otherwise result in cumulative environmental effects are identified in Figure 25. Potential cumulative environmental effects for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project are listed in Table 31.

<b>Potential Cumulative Environmental Effect</b>	<b>Adversity</b>
Increased fugitive dust	Negligible
Increased equipment/vehicle emissions	Negligible
Increased building emissions	Negligible
Modified surface water drainage	Negligible
Modified shallow groundwater regime	Minor
Risk of groundwater contamination	Minor
Change in wildlife behaviour/mortality	Negligible
Loss of heritage resources	Minor
Impaired aesthetic values	Minor
Impaired infrastructure/services at The Forks	Minor
Loss of vehicle parking areas	Minor
Increased vehicle traffic	Minor
Increased pedestrian traffic	Minor
Increased noise and vibration levels	Negligible
Impaired public health and safety	Negligible

#### **6.9.4 Mitigation**

Mitigation measures proposed for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project provide for the elimination, reduction and control of adverse environmental effects. No additional mitigation measures are proposed to mitigate potential cumulative effects. However, mitigation measures may be required if follow-up identifies any cumulative environmental effects.

#### **6.9.5 Follow-up**

Follow-up is required to verify the assumptions and predictions made as part of the cumulative effects assessment for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project. Information on the numbers and types of existing and proposed construction, demolition and other projects in the local assessment area was not generally available to identify and assess cumulative effects. As this information becomes available, predicted cumulative effects should be identified and assessed, and adverse effects should be mitigated accordingly. Further, if unanticipated adverse environmental effects of the project are discovered from follow-up then their cumulative effects should also be assessed.



**Figure 25. Project and cumulative environmental effects of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project.**

Project Activities		Environmental Effects																				
		Microclimate	Fugitive dust	Equipment/vehicle emissions	Building emissions	Soil loss/compaction	Soil quality	Surface water runoff	Groundwater quality	Wildlife behaviour/mortality	Heritage resources	Aesthetic values	Land use	The Forks Infrastructure	Green space	Vehicle parking	Vehicle traffic	Pedestrian traffic	Visitor enjoyment	Noise/Vibration	Health/Safety	
○	Potential project environmental effect																					
●	Potential cumulative environmental effect																					
<b>Proposed Canadian Museum For Human Rights Project</b>																						
<b>Construction</b>																						
	Fencing/signing																					
	Drilling/placing caissons		○																			
	Excavating/trenching		○																			
	Staging/stockpiling		○																			
	Parking vehicles/equipment		○																			
	Operating equipment/vehicles		○	○																		
	Transporting/storing materials		○	○																		
	Using hazardous substances																					
	Storing/using/dispersing fuel			○																		
	Disposing liquid/solid wastes																					
	Erecting building			○																		
	Installing services																					
	Finishing building																					
	Contouring/landscaping																					
<b>Operation and Maintenance</b>																						
	Accessing building/grounds																					
	Operating building/facilities																					
	Operating heating/cooling																					
	Using natural gas/elect./water																					
	Using hazardous substances																					
	Disposing liquid/solid wastes																					
	Maintain./repair./renovat. building																					
	Holding events																					
	Parking vehicles																					
	Plowing/removing snow																					
	Maintaining green spaces																					
<b>Other Projects and Activities</b>																						
	Existing projects and activities		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Other projects and activities		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Future projects and activities		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●



## 7. Mitigation Measures Summary

Mitigation is defined under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* as the elimination, reduction and control of the adverse effects of a project and includes restitution for any damage to the environment caused by such effects through replacement, restoration, compensation or any other means. Measures identified to mitigate adverse effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project are provided in Chapter 6. The nature of the mitigation measures and associated responsibilities for implementation are summarized below.

### 7.1 Design Mitigation

Design mitigation includes measures that are either already included in the design of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. Responsibility for implementing design mitigation rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Example mitigation measures incorporated into the design of the Museum project include:

- Reduced footprint for base structure
- Limited excavation depth (1 m) for base structure
- Energy efficient heating and cooling systems
- Water conservation devices and fixtures
- South facing orientation
- Natural lighting
- Full accessibility
- Partial green roof
- Interior garden
- Exterior landscaping

### 7.2 Project-Specific Mitigation


Project-specific mitigation includes specific measures that are identified in the environmental assessment report to address potential adverse environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. These measures serve to eliminate, reduce and control potential adverse environmental effects and render them insignificant. For the most part, the mitigation measures are operational in nature and require incorporation into contract specifications and operational procedures. Responsibility for ensuring that project-specific mitigation measures are implemented rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Example project-specific mitigation measures identified for construction and operation of the proposed Museum project are listed below.

#### 7.2.1 Biophysical Effects

##### 7.2.1.1 Microclimate/Air Quality

- Conduct wind engineering study using a model of the Museum building
- Implement wind engineering study results to minimize microclimate effects
- Use an approved dust suppressant agent
- Limit extent of surface disturbance
- Limit construction activities during high wind events



- 
- Control construction vehicle speed
  - Cover exposed construction materials
  - Cover trucks hauling construction materials
  - Require construction equipment and vehicles to be in good working condition
  - Limit unnecessary idling of construction vehicle and equipment
  - Use energy efficient heating systems and alternative energy sources
  - Use low emission fuels where possible
  - Plant native trees and shrubs as part of landscaping plan
  - Require off-site fuelling of equipment and vehicles
  - Use approved fuel storage containers and dispensing equipment
  - Limit opportunities for evaporation of fuels

#### **7.2.1.2 Soil**

- Limit extent of disturbance
- Limit depth of excavations and trenches
- Minimize soil loss during construction
- Stockpile surface soil for later use in landscaping
- Restrict equipment and vehicles to designated areas
- Provide gravel pads in sensitive areas
- Meet or exceed regulated soil quality requirements
- Prevent leaks, spills and releases
- Prohibit on-site storage of fuel and hazardous substances
- Require use of drip trays under equipment and vehicles
- Provide spill clean-up materials and equipment
- Prepare emergency response plan that includes hazardous substances
- Ensure contractors are trained and licenced in dangerous goods handling
- Report contaminated soil to Manitoba Conservation
- Prepare remedial action plan for contaminated soil
- Ensure disposal of contaminated soil at a licenced facility or approved location

#### **7.2.1.3 Surface Water**

- Contour property to control surface runoff
- Create swales to retain water and settle suspended sediments
- Prevent blockage of storm drains
- Use erosion control mats and silt fences to control erosion and siltation
- Contour property to minimize water accumulation
- Provide sub-surface drainage on the property
- Drain accumulated water to stormwater sewer as permitted
- Use approved pesticides if other control measures are not effective
- Landscape property to control surface runoff

#### **7.2.1.4 Groundwater**

- Limit excavation depths
- Locate and space boreholes to minimize interference with groundwater
- Meet or exceed regulated groundwater quality requirements
- Prevent leaks, spills and releases



- Prohibit on-site storage of fuel and hazardous substances
- Use drip trays under equipment and vehicles
- Provide spill clean-up materials and equipment
- Prepare emergency response plan that includes hazardous substances
- Ensure contractors are trained and licenced in dangerous goods handling
- Report contaminated groundwater to Manitoba Conservation
- Prepare remedial action plan for contaminated groundwater
- Ensure disposal of contaminated groundwater at licenced facility or approved location

#### **7.2.1.5 Vegetation**

- Minimize loss and disturbance of adjacent vegetated areas
- Prepare professional landscaping plan
- Use grass seed mix appropriate to the area
- Use disease and cold resistant native tree and shrub species

#### **7.2.1.6 Wildlife Biota and Habitat**

- Limit excessive construction noise and vibration during spring/early summer
- Minimize area of disturbance
- Limit disturbance of adjacent vegetated areas
- Manage human foods and wastes at the construction site
- Educate construction workers regarding storage and disposal of food
- Limit human foods at the construction site
- Limit period of construction activity
- Store excavated soil materials off-site
- Limit speed limits and enforce speed restrictions
- Educate construction workers regarding wildlife collisions
- Dispose of dead animals immediately
- Reduce intensity of building illumination at night to limit attractiveness to birds
- Use reflective glass surfaces to limit attractiveness to birds
- Angle glass surfaces to limit potential for bird collisions
- Provide technically feasible bird deterrents as required

### **7.2.2 Socio-economic Effects**

#### **7.2.2.1 Heritage Resources**

- Complete Heritage Resources Impact Assessment
- Obtain Heritage Resources Permit
- Continue dialogue with The Forks National Historic Site, The Forks Heritage Advisory Committee and The Forks North Portage Partnership
- Adhere to The Forks planning, development and architectural guidelines
- Design Museum foundation for minimum archaeological impact
- Minimize footprint of Museum building
- Limit extent of surface disturbances in significant archaeological areas of property
- Build up soils with clean fill prior to excavation
- Minimize excavation depths
- Conduct pre-construction artifact salvage







- Conduct under-tent research within footprint of Museum building
- Continue archaeological research within the Museum
- Monitor and salvage artifacts during drilling and excavation
- Tell stories of represented peoples within the Museum

#### **7.2.2.2 Aboriginal Issues**

- Adherence to employment equity policies during construction and operation
- Involvement of Aboriginal organizations in aspects of the Museum that pertain to First Nations and the Métis Nation

#### **7.2.2.3 Land Use**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines

#### **7.2.2.4 Vehicle Traffic**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies
- Limit duration of lane closures
- Open lanes during sporting, recreational and cultural events
- Provide public notification of lane closures
- Erect warning and directional signage
- Employ flag persons to direct construction traffic
- Provide ongoing access to The Forks National Historic Site
- Coordinate Museum events with The Forks, CanWest Global Park and downtown Winnipeg and Ste-Boniface events
- Employ staff to direct traffic during Museum events

#### **7.2.2.5 Pedestrian Traffic**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies
- Provide warning and directional signage
- Provide covered pedestrian walkways around construction site
- Employ flag persons to direct construction traffic
- Provide ongoing access to The Forks National Historic Site
- Coordinate Museum events with The Forks, CanWest Global Park and downtown Winnipeg and Ste-Boniface events

#### **7.2.2.6 Vehicle Parking**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies
- Consider shuttle buses from nearby parking areas
- Encourage use of public transportation
- Coordinate Museum events with The Forks, CanWest Global Park and downtown Winnipeg and Ste-Boniface events





### **7.2.2.7 Aesthetic Values**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Conduct transportation study and implement mutually agreeable mitigation strategies
- Consult with Parks Canada regarding viewscape and aesthetic concerns
- Require contractors to maintain a visually pleasing and clean construction site
- Limit construction activities to normal working hours

### **7.2.2.8 Green Space**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Prepare and implement a professional landscaping plan
- Cooperate with The Forks National Historic Site regarding memorial tree planting

### **7.2.2.9 Visitor Enjoyment**

- Adhere to The Forks Planning, Development and Architectural guidelines
- Implement public awareness program
- Require contractors to maintain a visually pleasing and clean construction site
- Limit construction activities to normal working hours
- Conduct wind engineering study and modify building design to minimize wind and snow effects
- Integrate Museum operations with those of The Forks
- Cooperate with The Forks businesses and facility operators

### **7.2.2.10 Noise and Vibration**

- Limit duration of noisy construction activities
- Muffle construction equipment and vehicles
- Limit unnecessary equipment and vehicle idling
- Restrict construction activities to normal working hours
- Adhere to Winnipeg noise by-law as applicable
- Consult with The Forks and The Forks National Historic Site regarding noise concerns
- Provide housing for external operational plant

### **7.2.2.11 Health and Safety**

- Comply with safety and health legislation
- Prepare project safety plan, form safety committee and hold regular meetings
- Provide WHMIS training to appropriate employees
- Provide information and warning signage
- Provide safety orientations
- Follow construction standards and practices
- Limit mosquito breeding opportunities

### **7.2.3 Accidents and Malfunctions**

- Comply with applicable occupational safety and health legislation and guidelines
- Fence construction site and provide warning signage
- Secure and cover construction materials and waste receptacles

- Maintain clean construction site free of litter and debris
- Provide hoarding and netting to contain construction materials
- Provide covered pedestrian walkways adjacent to construction site
- Limit construction activities during high wind events
- Prepare emergency response plans
- Provide fire suppression equipment and materials
- Require off-site storage of fuels and hazardous substances
- Notify Winnipeg Fire Department
- Designate safe transportation route
- Post speed restrictions and signage
- Design building exterior to prevent falling ice and snow
- Ensure that dangerous goods carriers are licenced
- Notify Manitoba Conservation regarding reportable spills

#### 7.2.4 Environmental Conditions

- Conduct wind engineering study with model of Museum to ensure that the building can withstand high wind stress, electrical discharge and heavy snow loading
- Design building exterior to prevent falling ice and snow
- Maintain clean construction site and secure loose construction and waste materials
- Provide hoarding and netting during construction
- Limit construction activities during high wind and precipitation events
- Provide emergency pumps

### 7.3 Regulatory Mitigation

Regulatory mitigation includes various federal, provincial and municipal acts, regulations, guidelines, codes and standards that apply to the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. Adhering to regulatory requirements and policy initiatives serve to mitigate adverse environmental effects, which may have potentially significant environmental and human health consequences. Example regulatory requirements include transportation and storage of dangerous goods and management of toxic substances. Federal, provincial and municipal environmental regulatory requirements applicable to the proposed Museum project are listed below.

#### 7.3.1 Government of Canada

Federal legislation:

- *Canada Labour Code*
- *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*
- *Canadian Environmental Protection Act* and regulations
  - Chlorobiphenyls Regulations
  - Environmental Emergency Regulations
  - Federal Halocarbon Regulations
  - Federal Registration of Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products
  - Hazardous Substances Regulations
  - Storage of PCB Materials Regulations
  - Ozone Depleting Substances Regulations



- National Pollution Release Inventory
- Navigable Waters Protection Act and regulations
- *Fisheries Act*
- National Fire Code
- *National Parks Act* and regulations
- *Species at Risk Act*
- *Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act* and regulations

### 7.3.2 Province of Manitoba

Provincial legislation:

- *The Contaminated Sites Act*
- *The Dangerous Goods Handling and Transportation Act*
  - Environmental Accident Reporting Regulation
  - Generator Registration and Carrier Licencing Regulation
  - Manifest Regulation
- *The Endangered Species Act*
- *The Environment Act*
  - Litter Regulation
  - Storage and Handling of Gasoline and Associated Products Regulation
- *The Fires Prevention Act*
- *The Heritage Resources Act*
- *The Manitoba Museums Act*
- *The Ozone Depleting Substances Act*
  - Ozone Depleting Substances Regulation
- *The Public Health Act*
  - Collection and Disposal of Wastes Regulation
  - Protection of Water Sources Regulation
- *The Sustainable Development Act* and Regulation
- *The Waste Reduction and Prevention Act* and Regulation
- *The Water Resource Conservation and Protection Act*
- *The Wildlife Act*
- *The Workplace Safety and Health Act* and Regulations

### 7.3.3 City of Winnipeg

Municipal by-laws:

- Anti-Litter By-Law 1075/75
- Building By-Law No. 4555/87
- Development Fees By-Law No. 6965/97
- Development Procedures By-Law 5893/92
- Electrical Inspections By-Law 7436/99
- Encroachment on Streets By-Law 692/74
- Fire Prevention By-Law 1322/76
- Waterworks By-Law 504/73
- Food Service Establishments By-Law 5160/89
- Noise Control By-Law 2480/79
- Pigeon Control By-Law 978/75
- Sewer Utility By-Law 7070/97
- Smoking By-Law 7870/2001
- Solid Waste By-Law 1340/76





## 7.4 The Forks National Historic Site of Canada

Parks Canada's Cultural Resource Management Policy is the basis for management of cultural resources by Parks Canada. The Policy defines cultural resources as places or human works that have been determined to have historic value. Cultural resources include those directly related to the reasons for the site's national significance and those not related but which possesses historic value. A Commemorative Integrity Statement (CIS) is a document that identifies what is meant by commemorative integrity at a particular national historic site. It provides a baseline for planning, managing, operating, reporting and taking remedial action. A "Limited" CIS has been developed for The Forks National Historic Site (Parks Canada 2004). The "Limited" CIS outlines management strategies to preserve the commemorative integrity of The Forks National Historic Site which extend beyond the site's physical boundaries and includes cooperation and participation of The Forks North Portage Partnership, the landowner, and the engagement of the interested public.

## 7.5 The Forks Planning and Architectural Guidelines

The Forks Planning and Development Guidelines and Architectural Design Guidelines (The Forks Development Corporation ND) outlines principles, policies and procedures for The Forks. The guidelines provide an evolutionary approach to planning at The Forks to respond to complex evolutionary forces, adapt to meet changing needs and be appropriate to the environment. The following planning principles ensure that the goal of making connections is realized:

- Highlight heritage
- Promote innovation and excellence
- Ensure ease of access
- Create a rich pedestrian environment
- Ensure diversity of uses

To achieve the planning principles the following guiding policies have been developed to assist in both planning evaluation of individual projects. Each policy is listed with the principle to which it most directly relates.

Planning Principle	Planning Policy
Highlight heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abide by The Forks heritage interpretive program</li> </ul>
Promote innovation and excellence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abide by the design review process</li> </ul>
Ensure ease of access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure easy access both to and from The Forks</li> <li>• Establish gateways to The Forks</li> <li>• Strengthen recreational movement through The Forks</li> </ul>
Create a rich pedestrian environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a small-scale pattern and introduce large-scale development only with great care</li> <li>• Ensure each development project actively contributes to a rich variety of pedestrian routes</li> <li>• Ensure diversity of uses</li> </ul>

The Forks Renewal Corporation has elected not to impose a single style of architecture at The Forks and recognize that plurality of approaches reflect the current conditions and contribute to





a vibrant and pleasant environment. The common goal of all projects regardless of style or aesthetic approach is design excellence which will be based on environmental sensitivity, approach to sustainability, cultural significance, regional sensitivity, site responsiveness, concept riches and other design factors. Architectural polices for The Forks include:

- Enrich the pedestrian zone
- Use and exhibit local craftsmanship
- Enrich the environment with pedestrian scale elements
- Incorporate plantings and natural elements
- Incorporate meaningful heritage references

## 7.6 Management Practices

Good environmental management practices can further protect the environment, and human health and safety from potentially adverse effects of operation and maintenance activities. While such management practices are not normally required by legislation, various policies, guidelines, and procedures such as environmental management systems, green procurement, and certification standards provide for environmental protection, worker health and safety, environmental stewardship, and sustainability.

Examples of good management practices include conducting environmental assessments on proposed projects, putting environmental management systems into place, preparing emergency response plans, implementing recycling programs, and conducting environmental audits. Notification of Manitoba Heritage Resources Branch prior to excavation and Manitoba Conservation if contamination is found are also examples of good management practices.

## 7.7 Implementation

Mitigation measures identified in this environmental assessment report can be implemented in various ways including an Environmental Protection Plan (EMP), Environmental Management System (EMS) and other management systems. An EMP is a management tool that ensures that all mitigation measures, follow-up actions, public concerns, and other approval terms and conditions are implemented and reported on. An EMS is a formal management system (e.g. ISO 14001 EMS Standard) that serves to integrate environmental procedures and practices into an organization's existing management structure. Mitigation measures relating to project construction are normally incorporated into contract specifications while those relating to project operation are incorporated into formally approved facility policies and procedures.

Mitigation measures outlined in the environmental assessment report for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights as well as any approval terms and conditions will be implemented through an EMP. The EMP will provide assurance to the Museum management, regulatory agencies, stakeholders and the public that appropriate mitigation measures and follow-up actions will be implemented and reported on. It will also provide necessary documentation to evaluate the effectiveness of the environmental assessment in identifying environmental effects and the mitigation measures in avoiding or reducing adverse effects. Responsibility for preparing and implementing the EMP rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will prepare an EMP upon acceptance of this environmental assessment report and the EMP will put into place prior to construction of the Museum.





## 8. Follow-up Summary

Follow-up is defined under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* as a program to verify the accuracy of the environmental assessment of a project and to determine the effectiveness of measures taken to mitigate the adverse environmental effects. Follow-up requirements identified for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project are described in Chapter 6. The nature of the follow-up actions and the responsibilities for implementation are presented below.

### 8.1 Inspecting

Inspecting involves periodic or routine observations of the project areas during construction and operation to verify that mitigation measures are implemented and determine if they are effective in eliminating, reducing or controlling adverse environmental effects. Inspecting includes surveillance to identify problems, issues and concerns, and environmental effects not predicted in the environmental assessment report. Inspections may be conducted by independent inspectors using project-specific inspection forms. Responsibility for inspections rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Example inspection requirements for the proposed Museum project include:

- Periodic inspections of the project site to ensure that mitigation measures are implemented and they are effective
- Periodic inspections of the project site to ensure adherence to contract terms and conditions and procedural guidelines
- Periodic inspections of the project site to identify possible environmental effects not identified by the environmental assessment
- Periodic inspections to determine if dust and debris are adversely affecting vehicle traffic and the public
- Periodic inspections to determine if noise and vibrations are adversely affecting adjacent businesses, offices and facilities, and the public
- Periodic inspections to determine if hazardous products and wastes are being appropriately managed and disposed
- Periodic inspections for dead or injured birds at the base of the Museum building
- Periodic inspections to determine if environmental regulatory requirements are being adhered to

### 8.2 Monitoring

Monitoring includes periodic or regularly scheduled collection or sampling of environmental indicators. Monitoring may be required by the environmental assessment report or it may become necessary as a result of inspections that are carried out after the assessment. Responsibility for monitoring rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights although some monitoring activities may be conducted by the contractor. Example monitoring requirements for the proposed Museum project include:

- Complaints from stakeholders, visitors and the general public during construction
- Vehicle and pedestrian traffic flows in the vicinity of the Museum building
- Ground level wind speed, temperature and snow deposition in the vicinity of the Museum
- Groundwater levels and quality in observation wells on Museum property
- Soil inspection and sampling by an archaeologist during drilling and excavations





Additional monitoring may be required if follow-up identifies unexpected environmental effects or ineffective mitigation measures as follows:

- Air quality conditions during construction
- Fugitive dust levels during construction
- Runoff water quantity during construction
- Groundwater quality during construction
- Soil quality during construction
- Noise and vibration levels during construction

### **8.3 Record Keeping**

Record keeping includes maintaining files and documentation related to mitigation measures and follow-up actions implemented as well as recording public complaints. Responsibilities for record keeping rest with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights unless delegated to contractors and sub-contractors. Example record keeping requirements for the proposed Museum project include:

- SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and GHG production
- Material Safety Data Sheets for construction materials
- Manifests for hazardous wastes disposed of at licenced waste treatment/disposal facilities
- Surface and groundwater quality sampling records and analytical results
- Contaminated soil and groundwater management and disposal
- Tipping receipts for non-hazardous wastes disposed of at licenced landfills
- Vehicle and pedestrian accidents
- Spills of hazardous substances and emergency responses
- Noise, vibration and other concerns by the public and Museum employees
- Records on wildlife problems, mortalities, incidents and management activities
- Archaeological records and artifact cataloguing
- Landscaping Plan and annual updates
- Emergency Response Plan and annual updates
- Environmental Management Plan and annual updates

### **8.4 Reporting**

Reporting in the context of environmental assessment follow-up includes documentation and communication that mitigation measures and follow-up are implemented and whether or not they have been effective. Reporting is also a requirement of some environmental legislation (e.g. National Pollutant Release Inventory) and in the event of environmental accidents (e.g. spills and releases). Responsibility for follow-up reporting rests with the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Example reporting requirements for the proposed Museum project include:

- Environmental incident reporting
- Contaminated soil or groundwater reporting
- Health and safety reporting
- Reporting on noise, vibration and other concerns by the public
- Reporting on inspections and monitoring, and adjustments to mitigation measures
- Archaeological research reports







- Annual and monthly reports on Landscaping Plan
- Annual and monthly reports on Emergency Response Plan
- Annual and monthly project progress reports on Environmental Management Plan

## **8.5 Communicating**

Communicating includes providing information to stakeholders and the public about the planning, design, construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights and receiving stakeholder and public input on issues of concern and interest. The proposed Museum will be situated within The Forks and in the downtown area of the City of Winnipeg, which affords a wide range of stakeholders and public expectations. It is important that a two-way dialogue be established and maintained throughout the various stages of the Museum. Example communication requirements for the proposed Museum project include:

- Establishment of a stakeholder liaison committee involving various stakeholders
- Regular meetings of the stakeholder liaison committee to address issues of concern
- Establishment of a public awareness program to keep the public informed during the construction period
- Provision of monthly public information bulletins during the construction phase of the Museum project

## **8.6 Auditing**

Auditing in the context of environmental assessment is carried to determine whether the assessment was effective in identifying environmental effects, mitigation measures and follow-up requirements were implemented and mitigation measures were effective in preventing or reducing adverse environmental effects. Auditing may be carried out by Western Economic Diversification Canada after construction of the Museum project or by the Canadian Museum for Human Rights during operation as part of an EMS.

## **8.7 Implementation**

All follow-up actions outlined in the environmental assessment report for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights as well as any approval terms and conditions will be implemented through an EMP. The EMP will provide assurance to the Museum management, regulatory agencies, stakeholders and the public that follow-up actions will be implemented and reported on.





## **9. Summary and Conclusion**

### **9.1 Environmental Assessment**

The environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project was carried out based on information and reports provided by the proponent and its consultants, discussions with government representatives, publics and stakeholders, previous environmental assessment reports and other reports for the area, and site reconnaissance visits. Requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA)* and regulations, and relevant guides and operational policy statements were considered in the environmental assessment of the Museum project. Public consultations were carried out in accordance with a Public Consultation Plan prepared for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project.

### **9.2 Environmental Effects Analysis**

Potential environmental effects of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project were identified using scoping methods, interaction matrix and linkage diagram techniques, public comments, and professional judgment. Direct biophysical effects and indirect socio-economic effects were identified in accordance with the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* and best practices. Effects of accidents and malfunctions, effects of the environment on the project, and cumulative environmental effects were also determined. Mitigation measures were identified to eliminate, reduce and control environmental effects determined to be adverse. Follow-up actions were proposed to verify the accuracy of the assessment and determine the effectiveness of the mitigation measures. An Environmental Management Plan is proposed to ensure that all mitigation measures, follow-up actions and other approval terms and conditions are implemented and reported on.

### **9.3 Conclusion**

Based on the information contained in this environmental assessment report, the residual environmental effects of the construction and operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project will likely be negligible to low provided that mitigation measures and follow-up actions identified in this report are implemented. Similarly, the cumulative environmental effects of the project in combination with the effects of other projects or activities in The Forks and City of Winnipeg assessment areas that have been and will likely be carried out in the reasonably foreseeable future are likely to be negligible.



## 10. References

### 10.1 Literature Consulted

- Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of the Province of Manitoba. 2000. About Winnipeg Climate. <http://www.apegm.mb.ca/about/wpg/climate.html>
- Baracos, A., D.H. Shields and B. Kjartanson (eds.). 1983. Geological engineering report for urban development of Winnipeg. Department of Geological Engineering, University of Manitoba. Context Publications, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- Barth, C. C., and M. J. Lawrence. 2000. Fish Behaviour Technical Memorandum #FB 03. Movements of fish tagged with acoustic transmitters in the vicinity of the City of Winnipeg's water pollution control centres, 1999 - 2000. A report prepared for the City of Winnipeg by North/South Consultants Inc. 54p.
- Bezener, A. and K. De. Smet. 2000. Manitoba Birds. Lone Pine Publishing, Edmonton, Alberta.
- Byer, P.H., J.S. Yeomans, and M. Lalani. 2001. Addressing Climate Change Uncertainties In Project Environmental Assessments for the Research and Development Monograph Series. Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency.
- Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment. 1999. Canadian Environmental Quality Guidelines. Chapters 2 and 7. Update 2002.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1994a. Responsible Authority's Guide. Catalogue number EN106-25/1-1994E. Minister of Supply and Services Canada.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1994b. Reference Guide: Determining Whether A Project is Likely to Cause Significant Adverse Environmental Effects.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1996. Reference Guide: Assessing Environmental Effects on Physical and Cultural Heritage Resources.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1998a. Establishing the Scope of the Environmental Assessment. Operational Policy Statement OPS-EP0/1-1998.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1998b. Addressing "Need for", "Purpose of" "Alternatives to" and "Alternative Means" under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. Operational Policy Statement OPS-EPO/2 - 1998.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 1999. Addressing Cumulative Environmental Effects under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. Operational Policy Statement OPS-EPO/3- 1999.
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. 2000. Preparing Project Descriptions under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*. Operational Policy Statement OPS - EPO/5 - 2000.
- Canadian Standards Association. 1999. Draft Environmental Assessment Standard, Draft No. 14.
- Canadian Wildlife Service. 1999. Species at Risk. Environment Canada. Updated 15 August 2000. <http://www.speciesatrisk.gc.ca> Information acquired 18 December 2000.
- City of Winnipeg. 1996. Winnipeg's neighbourhood profiles. <http://www.city.winnipeg.mb.ca/census1996/>
- City of Winnipeg. 2000a. Information and Statistics. <http://www.city.winnipeg.mb.ca/interhom/stats/>
- City of Winnipeg. 2000b. Transportation Division - Public Works Department. Updated Nov. 3, 2000. <http://www.city.winnipeg.mb.ca/transport/toc.htm>
- City of Winnipeg. 2000c. Plan Winnipeg - 2020 Vision: A Long Range Policy Plan for City Council.
- City of Winnipeg. 2002. Getting Down to Business: The downtown initiatives report on consultation, September 6, 2002. CentreVenture Development Corporation.



- City of Winnipeg. 2004. City of Winnipeg Residential Land Supply Study (Draft). Prepared by Planning, Property and Development Planning and Land Use Section.
- Clarke, R., R. W. Boychuk., and D. A. Hodgins. 1980. The effects of non-chlorinated and chlorinated municipal wastes on catches of fishes in the Red River at Winnipeg, Manitoba. Unpublished. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 19p.
- Conference Board of Canada. 2004. Population Projection for Winnipeg CMA and The City of Winnipeg. Prepared by City of Winnipeg – CAO Secretariat.
- COSEWIC. 2000. COSEWIC. Environment Canada.  
<http://www.cosewic.gc.ca/COSEWIC/Default.cfm> Updated 6 December 2000. Information acquired 20 December 2000. Reviewed May 30, 2004
- Cumulative Effects Assessment Working Group and AXYS Environmental Consulting Ltd. 1999. Cumulative Effects Assessment: Practitioners Guide. A report prepared for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency by the Cumulative Effects Assessment Working Group and AXYS Environmental Consulting Ltd.
- Destination Winnipeg. 2004. Winnipeg's Tourism Sector Profile "Cosmopolitan Diversity". 14p.
- Destination Winnipeg. 2005. City of Winnipeg Fast Facts. 2p.
- Downie, P. 2002. The Forks National Historic Site: Cultural Resources Inventory and Cumulative Impacts Analysis, Parks Canada, Archaeological Services, Winnipeg.
- DS-Lea Consultants Ltd., 1997. Environmental Assessment, Mind Field at Riverside Baseball Stadium, Prepared for Riverside Park Management Inc.
- Environment Canada. 1991. Historical Stream Flow Summary, Manitoba to 1990. Inland Waters Directorate, Water Surveys Branch, Water Survey of Canada, Ottawa.
- Environment Canada. 1995. Criteria Air Contaminant Emissions Inventory Summaries.  
<http://www.ec.gc.ca/pdb/cac/cacdoc/1995e/main95.html>
- Environment Canada. 2000. Canadian Climate Normals: Winnipeg International Airport - 1938-1990. [http://www.msc-smc.ec.gc.ca/climate/climate\\_normals/index\\_e.cfm](http://www.msc-smc.ec.gc.ca/climate/climate_normals/index_e.cfm)
- Environment Canada. 1999. Canada's Greenhouse Gas Inventory. 1997 Emissions and Removals with Trends. April, 1999. [http://www.ec.gc.ca/pdb/ghg/English/Docs/gh\\_eng.pdf](http://www.ec.gc.ca/pdb/ghg/English/Docs/gh_eng.pdf)
- Ehrlich, W.A., E.A., Poyser, L.E. Pratt, and J.H. Ellis, 1953. Report of Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Winnipeg and Morris Map Sheet Areas. Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Food. P.17.
- Falk Environmental Inc. 2005. Project Description for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Prepared for the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.
- Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. 2004. Annual Report.
- Geological Survey of Canada. 1994. Geological Highway Map of Manitoba. Scale 1:1,000,000.
- Goldstein 1995 Goldstein, R.M 1995. Aquatic Communities and Contaminants in Fish from Streams of the Red River of the North Basin, Minnesota and North Dakota. U.S. Geological Survey. Water Resources Investigations Report 95-4047. 34p.
- Gurney, S. 1991. Proposed Water Quality Objectives through Manitoba's Watershed Classification Process: Red and Assiniboine Rivers and their Tributaries within and Downstream of the City of Winnipeg – Technical Document. Manitoba Environment, Winnipeg. 92p.
- Hegmann, G., C. Cocklin, R. Creasey, S. Dupuis, A. Kennedy, L. Kingsley, W. Ross, H. Spalingand D. Stalker and AXYS Environmental Consulting Ltd. 1999. Cumulative Effects Assessment Practitioners Guide. Prepared for Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. Prepared by The Cumulative Effects Assessment Working Group.
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). 1996a. Revised 1996 IPCC Guidelines for National Greenhouse Gas Inventories. <http://www.ipcc-nggip.iges.or.jp/public/gl/invs1.htm>
- InterGroup Consultants Ltd. 2001. Provencher Paired Bridges Project Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared for Public Works Department, City of Winnipeg.





- KGS Group. 2004a. Phase I Environmental Site Assessment, Canadian Museum of Human Rights Development Property, Winnipeg, Manitoba. Prepared for The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.
- KGS Group. 2004b. Phase II Environmental Site Assessment, Canadian Museum of Human Rights Development Property, Winnipeg, Manitoba. Prepared for The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.
- KGS Group. 2004c. Canadian Museum for Human Rights Preliminary Project Description. Prepared for The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.
- KGS Group. 2005b. Foundation Investigation for Proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights, Final Report. Prepared for The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.
- Little, E.L. 1998. National Audubon Society Field Guide to North American Trees – Eastern Region. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
- Lord Cultural Resources Planning and Management Inc. 2005. Business Plan Update and Appendices. Prepared for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.
- MacPlan Environmental Services Ltd., in Association with Marr Consulting and Communications. March 1994. Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Main and Norwood Bridges Project. Prepared for the City of Winnipeg, Works and Operations Division, Streets and Transportation Department, Winnipeg, MB.
- Manitoba. ND. Applying Manitoba's Policies for Aboriginal People Living in Manitoba. Sustainable Development.
- Manitoba Conservation. 1995. Manitoba Environment Information Bulletin. No.: 95-18E <http://www.gov.mb.ca/environ/pages/smog.html>
- Manitoba Conservation. 1998. Manitoba Ambient Air Quality. <http://www.gov.mb.ca/environ/prgareas/air/data98.html>
- Manitoba Conservation. 2000. The Prairie Ecozone: Focus on Sustainable Development. [http://www.gov.mb.ca/environ/pages/soe97/soe97\\_2.html](http://www.gov.mb.ca/environ/pages/soe97/soe97_2.html)
- Manitoba Energy and Mines. 1990. Bedrock Compilation Map Series. Winnipeg NTS 62H, 1:50,000.
- Manitoba Natural Resources. 1980. Groundwater Availability Map Series, Winnipeg Area (62-H). UMA Engineering Ltd., December 1998.
- Michalyna, W., Wm. Gardiner and G. Podolsky. 1975. Soils of the Winnipeg Region Study Area. A report prepared for Province of Manitoba, Department of Municipal Affairs, Municipal Planning Branch by Canada-Manitoba Soil Survey, Canada Department of Agriculture, Manitoba Department of Agriculture, Manitoba Department of Mines and Natural Resources, Department of Soil Science, The University of Manitoba.
- Nielsen, E., W.B. McKillop and G.G. Conley. 1993. Fluvial sedimentology and paleoecology of Holocene alluvial deposits, Red River, Manitoba. *Geographie et Quaternaire*. 47(2) 193-210.
- Parks Canada. 2004. The Forks National Historic Site of Canada "Limited" Commemorative Integrity Statement. Public Archives of Manitoba. N6094. 37p.
- POLLARA Inc. 2005. New Poll Shows Strong Public Support for Canadian Museum for Human Rights. News Release by POLLARA Strategic Public Opinion and Market Research.
- Preston, W.B. 1982. The Amphibians and Reptiles of Manitoba. Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- Quaternary Consultants Ltd. 2003. Preliminary Report on the Cultural Stratigraphy at the Proposed Location of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Submitted to Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. 16p.
- Quaternary Consultants Ltd. 2004a. Archaeological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights at The Forks. Submitted to The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. 163p + Appendix.





- Quaternary Consultants Ltd. 2004b. Archaeological Monitoring of Geo-Technical Investigations for the Proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights at The Forks. Submitted to KGS Group.
- Rannie, W.F. L.H. Thorleifson and J.T.Teller 1989. Holocene evolution of the Assiniboine River paleochannels and Portage la Prairie alluvial fan. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*. 2:1834-41.
- Remnant, R. A., S. L. Davies, and R. L. Bretecher. 2000. Species Composition, Abundance, and Distribution of Fish in the Red and Assiniboine Rivers Within the City of Winnipeg. A Report Prepared for the City of Winnipeg by North/South Consultants Inc. I
- Smith, R.E. et al. 1998. Terrestrial Ecozones, Ecoregions and Ecodistricts of Manitoba: An Ecological Stratification of Manitoba's Natural Landscapes. Land Resource Unit, Brandon Research Centre, Research Branch, Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada. Technical Bulletin 1998-9E.
- Spirit of Manitoba Inc. 1995. Environmental Assessment, Manitoba Entertainment Complex at the Portage East Site, Part 1: Assessment of Biophysical and Related Effects. Prepared for Western Economic Diversification Canada, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- The Asper Foundation. ND. The Canadian Museum for Human Rights: Volume I – Proposal.
- The Federal-Provincial-Territorial Committee on Climate Change and Environmental Assessment. 2003. Incorporating Climate Change Considerations in Environmental Assessment: General Guidance for Practitioners. Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency.
- The Forks North Portage Partnership. 2001. The Results are In – Summary of Public Consultation Program, Survey of Users of the Forks.
- The Forks North Portage Partnership. 2005. Facing the Future: Annual Report.
- The Forks Renewal Corporation. 1988. The Forks archaeological impact assessment and development plan (The Forks archaeological plan). The Forks Renewal Corporation, Winnipeg.
- The Forks Renewal Corporation. ND. Planning and Development Guidelines and Architectural Design Guidelines.
- Vance, F.R., J.R. Jowsey, J.S. McLean and F.A. Switzer. 1999. Wildflowers Across the Prairies. Greystone Books. Vancouver, B.C.
- Western Economic Diversification Canada. 2003. Canadian Environmental Assessment Act Screening Decision Report, The North Portage Development Corporation: Festival Park Enhancement at the Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba.
- Willard, T., R. Miko, D. Cunningham, K. Moore and E. Garcia. 2005. Environmental Improvement Zones (EIZ): A guide to environmental issues in Winnipeg neighbourhoods. International Institute for Sustainable Development.
- WRHA (Winnipeg Regional Health Authority). 2000. Demographic Profiles 2000. <http://www.wrha.mb.ca/healthin/cha/demographicprofilevol12000.pdf>
- World Health Organization. 1995. Community Noise. <http://www.nonoise.org/library/whonoise/whonoise.htm#31>
- Zrum and Davies 2000 Zrum, L., and S. Davies. 2000. Abundance, Composition, and Distribution of Benthic Invertebrates in the Red and Assiniboine Rivers within the City of Winnipeg. Fish Population Technical Memorandum # FP 03 submitted to the City of Winnipeg Project Management Committee by North/South Consultants. Inc.

## 10.2 Contacts

Bob Somers, Scatliff and Associates, Winnipeg  
 Bobby McMahon, Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, Winnipeg  
 Bruce Downie, Parks Canada, Winnipeg



Conservation Data Center, Manitoba Conservation  
Donna Brown, Western Economic Diversification Canada, Winnipeg  
Gerry Tessier, Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency, Winnipeg  
Grant Mohr, Public Works Department, City of Winnipeg  
Jim Weselake, Smith Carter Architects and Engineers Inc., Winnipeg  
John Levitt, EDEV Inc., Toronto  
Katherine Cumming, Parks Canada, Winnipeg  
Kevin Humeniuk, Smith Carter Architects and Engineers Inc., Winnipeg  
Kevin Skinner, PCL Constructors Canada, Ltd., Winnipeg  
Kim Jasper, Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, Winnipeg  
Larry Hamilton, Smith Carter Architects and Engineers Inc., Winnipeg  
Pat McGarry, Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency, Winnipeg  
Rodney McDonald, Manitoba Hydro, Winnipeg  
Sid Kroker, Quaternary Consultants Ltd., Winnipeg  
Somia Sadiq, University of Manitoba







# APPENDIX



# **Appendix A**

## **Public registry correspondence and documents**



Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency

Agence canadienne d'évaluation environnementale



Français	Contact Us	Help	Search	Canada Site
Home	About the Agency	Media Room	Links	Site Map
Search the Registry		About the Registry		

- Environmental Assessments
- Public Participation
- How to do Environmental Assessments
- Legislation & Regulations
- Training Opportunities
- Research & Development
- Strategic Environmental Assessment
- Publications
- Frequently Asked Questions

**Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry**

[CEAR Main »](#)

***A primer for Industry***

Will your project need a federal EA? [More »](#)

Search our site

[CEAR Home](#) » [Basic Search](#) » 04-01-5785

## Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry

CEA Registry Reference Number: 04-01-5785

### NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT of an environmental assessment

#### Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Winnipeg (MB)

**August 30, 2004** – Western Economic Diversification Canada will conduct a screening commencing on August 18, 2004 of the project: Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

The proposed project will be developed on a vacant 7.63 acre site at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg. The site consists of two separate parcels of land bordered by Pioneer Avenue, Waterfront Drive and the Red River and is situated opposite the baseball park. According to preliminary design proposals, the building will be approximately 24,000 gross square meters (260,000 square feet) containing 5,574 square meters (60,000 square feet) of permanent exhibition space. The museum building, associated structures and site amenities will cover the footprint of the site.

Under section 5 of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*, an EA is required for this project because Western Economic Diversification Canada may provide financial assistance to the proponent for the purpose of enabling the project.

**For further information on this environmental assessment, please contact:**

Manitoba Registry Coordinator  
Western Economic Diversification Canada - Manitoba  
P.O. Box 777  
620 - 240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg MB R3C 2L4  
Telephone: (204) 983-4472  
Fax: (204) 983-1280  
Email address: [ManitobaRegistryCoordinator@wd.gc.ca](mailto:ManitobaRegistryCoordinator@wd.gc.ca)

and refer to CEAR reference number **04-01-5785**

Updated:2005-06-30

Important Notices



Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency

Agence canadienne d'évaluation environnementale

Canada

<a href="#">Français</a>	<a href="#">Contact Us</a>	<a href="#">Help</a>	<a href="#">Search</a>	<a href="#">Canada Site</a>
<a href="#">Home</a>	<a href="#">About the Agency</a>	<a href="#">Media Room</a>	<a href="#">Links</a>	<a href="#">Site Map</a>
<a href="#">Search the Registry</a>		<a href="#">About the Registry</a>		

- [Environmental Assessments](#)
- [Public Participation](#)
- [How to do Environmental Assessments](#)
- [Legislation & Regulations](#)
- [Training Opportunities](#)
- [Research & Development](#)
- [Strategic Environmental Assessment](#)
- [Publications](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry

<b>Location - Winnipeg</b>	
Generic term	City
Description	On convergence of Assiniboine and Red Rivers
Latitude	495304
Longitude	970847
Ecozone	Prairie
Drainage Region	Assiniboine - Red

**Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry**  
[CEAR Main »](#)

**A primer for Industry**  
 Will your project need a federal EA? [More »](#)

[Search our site](#)

Updated:2004-04-30

[Important Notices](#)



Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency

Agence canadienne d'évaluation environnementale



<a href="#">Français</a>	<a href="#">Contact Us</a>	<a href="#">Help</a>	<a href="#">Search</a>	<a href="#">Canada Site</a>
<a href="#">Home</a>	<a href="#">About the Agency</a>	<a href="#">Media Room</a>	<a href="#">Links</a>	<a href="#">Site Map</a>
<a href="#">Search the Registry</a>		<a href="#">About the Registry</a>		

- [Environmental Assessments](#)
- [Public Participation](#)
- [How to do Environmental Assessments](#)
- [Legislation & Regulations](#)
- [Training Opportunities](#)
- [Research & Development](#)
- [Strategic Environmental Assessment](#)
- [Publications](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)

## Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry

### Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Project Descriptor(s)	Building and Property Development
Primary Undertaking	construction
Reference Number of Western Economic Diversification Canada	2479

**Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry**

[CEAR Main »](#)

### *A primer for Industry*

Will your project need a federal EA? [More »](#)

Search our site

Updated:2005-09-08

[Important Notices](#)

**Canadian Museum for Human Rights**  
**Public Registry Document Listing**

Registry file number is 5104.00

Title/Subject	Author	Date
1 The CMHR Volume 1 Proposal (Booklet)	The Asper Foundation	November 1, 2001
2 CMHR Preliminary Project Description	KGS Group	June 1, 2004
3 Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment Draft Report	KGS Group-Shaun Moffat J.Bert Smith	April 1, 2004
4 Re Provincial regulatory requirements	Letter from Gerry Tessier to Larry Strachan	June 30, 2004
5 Various EA issues	Letter from Gerry Tessier to Donna Brown	July 16, 2004
6 Provincial Environmental Licensing	Letter from Larry Strachan to Gerry Tessier	July 7, 2004
7 Summary of federal responses re CEAA triggers and /or specialist advice:		
	Indian & Northern Affairs	June 22, 2004
	Departments of Fisheries and Oceans	June 22, 2004
	Industry Canada	July 13, 2004
	Parks Canada	June 24, 2004
	Environment Canada	June 29, 2004
	Infrastructure Secretariat	August 25, 2004
8 Notice of Commencement	Western Diversification	August 30, 2004

<p>9</p>	<p>Final Report - Phase II Environmental Site Assessment - Canadian Museum of Human Risk Development Property - Forks National Historic Site - Winnipeg, Manitoba</p>	<p>Report Document by KGS Group - Project 04-1095-03</p>	<p>received by WD on June, 15, 2005</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>Letter to Bob McMahon re EA requirements</p>	<p>Donna Brown</p>	<p>August 25, 2005</p>





Western Economic  
Diversification Canada

Diversification de l'économie  
de l'Ouest Canada

P.O. Box 777  
250-240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

C.P. 777  
250-240 ave Graham  
(Winnipeg) Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

*Deliveries – Room 620*

*Livraisons - salle 620*

August 25, 2005

Mr. Bob McMahon  
Project Director  
Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
1560-201 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 3K6

Dear Mr. McMahon:

In response to your request, I would like to provide you with further details on the information required to complete the environmental assessment under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA) for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

### 1. Project Description

We will require a comprehensive project description that covers the following elements:

- site plan;
- sketch of proposed building;
- dimensions of the building, details about its construction, including site preparation, excavation or other works for the foundation, stages in construction, finishing works;
- details about accessory physical works (parking lots, retention ponds, paths, landscaping, drainage, etc.) and how they will be constructed;
- information about how the building, once constructed, would be operated (eg: HVAC systems, water service, wastewater, etc.)

This information should provide a good overview of what the completed building will look like, how it will be constructed and how it will operate. However, final drawings and architectural materials are not necessary.

### 2. Environmental Characterization of the Proposed site

We have reviewed the environmental site assessment work completed by KGS and concluded the characterization of the proposed site, including the assessment of past residual contamination, is sufficient for the moment.

Canada

### 3. Assessment of Environmental Effects of the Projects

A preliminary list of the kinds of environmental issues that may arise and that should be assessed is found in "Attachment A" which was provided to you earlier. This listing is not intended to be exhaustive, only illustrative. Consideration should be made as to how these environmental components could be affected through the various stages of the project, including site preparation, establishing the foundation, construction, landscaping and post-construction activities. Areas that need to be considered are:

- impacts on groundwater, soils, air quality (including noise), and surface water
- impacts on wildlife (the possibility of avian collisions/mortality) and vegetation (if any)
- impacts on human health and safety
- socio-economic effects
- impacts on vehicular and pedestrian traffic
- impacts on adjacent land use
- impacts on archaeological/heritage/historic resources that exist at the site

### 4. Meeting the Mandatory Requirements of CEAA

Western Diversification (WD), as a federal participant in this project, is considered a Responsible Authority under CEAA and, as such, must ensure that an environmental review is carried out for the project in accordance with the provisions of the Act. A screening under CEAA requires a consideration of the items that are listed in the Act as follows:

#### Section 15(3) (What needs to be assessed?)

*15(3) Where a project is in relation to a physical work, an environmental assessment shall be conducted in respect of every construction, operation, modification, decommissioning, abandonment or other undertaking in relation to that physical work that is proposed by the proponent or that is, in the opinion of*

- (a) the responsible authority, or*
- (b) where the project is referred to a mediator or a review panel, the Minister, after consulting with the responsible authority, likely to be carried out in relation to that physical work.*

And

#### Section 16(1) (What factors need to be considered?)

*16. (1) Every screening or comprehensive study of a project and every mediation or assessment by a review panel shall include a consideration of the following factors:*

- (a) the environmental effects of the project, including the environmental effects of malfunctions or accidents that may occur in connection with the project and any cumulative environmental effects that are likely to result from the project in combination with other projects or activities that have been or will be carried out:*

*(b) the significance of the effects referred to in paragraph (a);  
(c) comments from the public that are received in accordance with this Act and the regulations;  
(d) measures that are technically and economically feasible and that would mitigate any significant adverse environmental effects of the project; and  
(e) any other matter relevant to the screening, comprehensive study, mediation or assessment by a review panel, such as the need for the project and alternatives to the project, that the responsible authority or, except in the case of a screening, the Minister after consulting with the responsible authority, may require to be considered.*

#### 5. Final Note

With reference to Section 16.(1) (c) above, WD would anticipate that "comments from the public" would be solicited through a public consultation process.

Your cooperation in providing us with the information outlined in this letter in a timely manner will assist us in expediting the review. If you have any question on the process or require clarification, please feel free to contact either myself at 984-2438 or Shirley Stimpson, Senior Business Officer at 983-0694.

Sincerely,



Donna Brown  
Manager, Operations  
Western Economic Diversification Canada  
Manitoba Region

cc: Gerry Tessier, CEAA  
Attachment

**Attachment A**  
**Environmental Impact Statement**  
**Sample Outline**

**Part 1 Biophysical and related effects**

**Project Description**

- Project location
- Land ownership and use designation
- Construction Activities and Schedule
- Operations Activities and Schedule

**Site Description**

**Methodology**

- Scope of Assessment
- CEAA requirements

**Impact Assessment Mitigation and Follow-up**

- Riverbank
- Soils
- Surface Water
- Ground water
- Air quality
- Vegetation
- Mammals and other wildlife
- Birds
- Heritage resources
- Public safety/health concerns
- Cumulative environmental effects
- Environmental Protection plans
- Significance of Effects

**Part 2 Socio-Economic Effects**

- Integration with the Forks
- Traffic flow, congestion and parking
- Alternative uses of site
- Economic viability of the project
- Cost/ Benefit considerations

**Part 3 Public Consultation**

- Stakeholder meetings
- Public open houses
- Response to Public Comments.

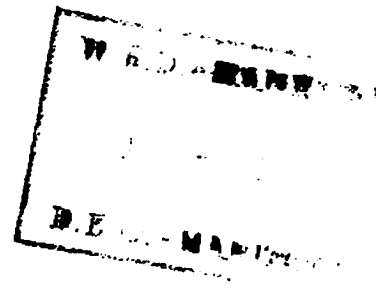


Canadian Environmental  
Assessment Agency

Suite 263, Union Station  
123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4W2

Agence canadienne  
d'évaluation environnementale

Pièce 263, Union Station  
123, rue Main  
Winnipeg (Manitoba)  
R3C 4W2



June 30, 2004

CEAA File No.: MP2004-006

Mr. Larry Strachan  
Manitoba Conservation  
Environmental Approvals Branch  
160 - 123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1A5

Dear Mr. Strachan:

**SUBJECT: Canadian Museum of Human Rights, Winnipeg**

Western Economic Diversification (WD) has received an application for funding for the project identified above, and has initiated an environmental assessment of the proposal in accordance with the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act. The information package was forwarded to our office on June 21, 2004. It includes the Preliminary Project Description (June 2004) and the Draft Report, Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment (April 2004).

I am forwarding this notice to Manitoba Conservation in accordance with the proposal referral provisions of the *Canada-Manitoba Agreement on Environmental Assessment Cooperation*.

Please advise whether any provincial regulatory requirements with respect to the proposal are applicable or if any other departmental interests should be considered. We would appreciate receiving your response by July 30, 2004 in order to meet WD's requirements.

Thank you for your continued cooperation with respect to coordinating federal and provincial environmental assessment activities.

Sincerely,

Gerry Tessier  
Senior Program Officer

Encl.

cc. Ms. Donna Brown, Manager, Operations (Special Projects), Western Economic  
Diversification

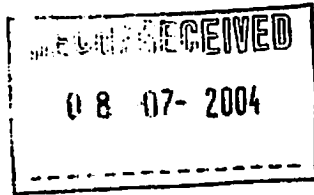
Canada

Printed on recycled paper  
Imprimé sur du papier recyclé





Conservation



Environmental Stewardship Division  
Environmental Approvals Branch

[www.gov.mb.ca/conservation/envapprovals](http://www.gov.mb.ca/conservation/envapprovals)

123 Main Street, Suite 160  
Winnipeg MB R3C 1A5  
CANADA

Fax: (204) 945-5229

July 7, 2004

MP2004-006

Mr. Gerry Tessier  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
263-123 Main Street  
Winnipeg MB R3C 4W2

Dear Mr. Tessier:

**Re: Canadian Museum of Human Rights**

This is in response to your letter of June 30, 2004 concerning the above noted project. Environmental assessment and licensing pursuant to The Environment Act will not be required for the project.

We note that a Heritage Resource Impact Assessment has already been completed for the project pursuant to the Heritage Resources Act. We are not aware of any other potentially applicable provincial regulatory requirements.

We appreciate the opportunity to review this information.

Yours truly,

Larry Strachan, P. Eng.  
Director  
Environmental Approvals

c. Cliff Lee, Red River Region

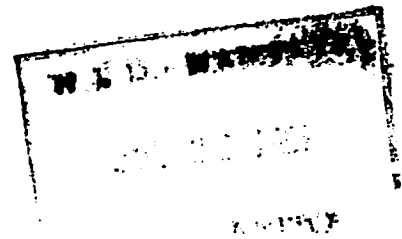


Canadian Environmental  
Assessment Agency

Suite 263, Union Station  
123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4W2

Agence canadienne  
d'évaluation environnementale

Pièce 263, Union Station  
123, rue Main  
Winnipeg (Manitoba)  
R3C 4W2



July 16, 2004

CEAA File No.: MP 2004 - 006

Ms. Donna Brown  
Western Economic Diversification  
Box 777  
620 - 240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

Dear Ms. Brown:

**SUBJECT: Canadian Museum of Human Rights**

In accordance with the information-sharing requirements of the *Canada-Manitoba Agreement on Environmental Assessment Cooperation*, I have forwarded a copy of the proposal documents concerning the above-mentioned project to Manitoba Conservation for its review.

Based on this information, Manitoba Conservation has determined that licensing under *The Environment Act* of Manitoba will not be required. While the provincial response acknowledges that a Heritage Resource Impact Assessment has been completed for the project pursuant to the Heritage Resources Act, no other provincial regulatory requirements have been identified. I am attaching a copy of the letter from Mr. Larry Strachan, dated July 7, 2004, for your project file.

It is my understanding that Western Diversification is the only responsible authority that has yet been identified for this project, so you will assume the role of Federal Environmental Assessment Coordinator (FEAC) for the project. Accordingly, I would urge you to post the project on the Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry (CEAR) as soon as possible, and to assemble and maintain the public registry file for the project.

While the Agency will not play an active role in the environmental assessment process through any formal role, I am happy to provide assistance and advice as it is required. For the moment, I would like to request a copy of the federal coordination responses that you have received for the project, to be added to my project file. In addition, I would also request a copy of the final environmental assessment decision document when the federal environmental review process, pursuant to the CEAA, has been completed. This material will complete the project file that I am maintaining in the Agency's Prairie Region office.

Canada

Printed on recycled paper  
Imprimé sur du papier recyclé

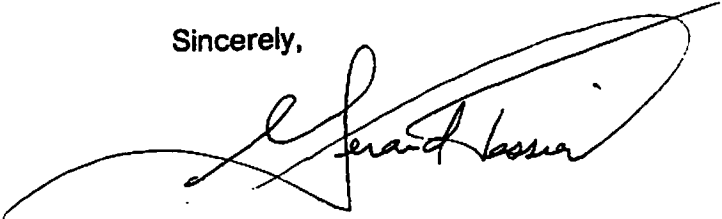


I suggest that you provide a copy of my letter, and the attachment, to the proponent of the Canadian Human Rights Museum so that they are aware of the consultation that has taken place with Manitoba Conservation, and of the results of that exchange.

*done  
as per  
cc'd to  
Bill P*

Thank you for your continuing cooperation with respect to coordinating federal and provincial environmental assessment activities.

Sincerely,



Gerry Tessier  
Senior Program Officer

Encl.





Western Economic  
Diversification Canada

Diversification de l'économie  
de l'Ouest Canada

P.O. Box 777  
250-240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

C.P. 777  
250-240 ave Graham  
(Winnipeg) Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

*Deliveries - Room 620*

*Livraisons - salle 620*

August 16, 2004

Gerry Tessier  
Senior Program Officer  
Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency  
Suite 263 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4W2

Dear Gerry:

**RE: Canadian Museum of Human Rights, Winnipeg**

Attached please find a copy of the federal responses for the above noted project for your files. Responses were requested and received from the following departments:

Indian and Northern Affairs  
Department of Fisheries & Oceans  
Industry Canada  
Parks Canada  
Environment Canada

We are still waiting for a reply from Keith Grady of the Infrastructure Secretariat. I understand he is away on holidays until later this month, however, I will forward a reply once it's received.

Yours truly,

Shirley Simpson  
Senior Business Officer  
Western Economic Diversification

Canada

5013



Western Economic  
Diversification Canada

Diversification de l'économie  
de l'Ouest Canada

P.O. Box 777  
250-240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

C.P. 777  
250-240 ave Graham  
(Winnipeg) Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

Deliveries - Room 620

Livraisons - salle 620

June 18, 2004

- INAC Danielle Black 983-0585
- DFO-MPO Kathy Fisher 983-5220
- INFRA Keith Grady 954-1372
- IC Lori O'Brennan 983-5554
- PC Suzanne Therrien-Richards 984-5719
- EC Terry Youmans 983-4814

Re: Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Western Diversification has received an application for funding for the above noted project and expects to be considered the Responsible Agency. Attached are a project description and initial environmental site assessment. We are seeking your expressions of interest:

1. to determine whether your departments considers that it has an interest as a result of a section 5 CEAA trigger.  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No ✓ *NA*
2. to determine whether your department you would be able to offer specialized advice if requested:  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No ✓ *NA*
3. to determine whether you have an interest in the project even if your department has no trigger.  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No ✓ *NA*

Please respond as soon as possible and if you confirm YES for any answer, kindly provide a departmental contact

Yours truly,

JUN 22 2004

Donna Brown  
Manager, Operations (Special Projects)  
(204) 984-2438

983-1280  
**Canada**

**PC - DOCS**  
226870

*June 23/04*  
5:09:40 '04 JUN 21 042270



Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Freshwater Institute

Institut des eaux douces

501 University Crescent  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3T 2N6  
Tel: (204) 983-5163  
Fax: (204) 984-2402

501, croissant University  
Winnipeg (Manitoba)  
R3T 2N6  
Tél: (204) 983-5163  
Télé: (204) 984-2402

Your file: *Votre référence*

Our file: *Notre référence*  
W1-04-1649

W.E.D. - MANITOBA  
JUN 23 2004  
D.F.O. - MANITOBA

June 22, 2004

Ms. Donna Brown  
Manager, Operations (Special Projects)  
Western Economic Diversification Canada  
P.O. Box 777  
250-240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3C 2L4

Dear Ms. Brown:

Re: Canadian Museum For Human Rights - Winnipeg, Manitoba

Fisheries and Oceans Canada - Winnipeg District (DFO-WD) has completed its review of the above noted proposal pursuant to the habitat protection provisions of the *Fisheries Act*.

Based on the information provided, DFO-WD concludes that the proposed project is not likely to result in the harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish habitat. As such, an Authorization under Section 35(2) of the *Fisheries Act* will not be required and DFO-WD is therefore not a Responsible Authority pursuant to the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA). In addition, DFO-WD will not be providing specialist advice pursuant to Section 12(3) of the CEAA.

Please note that DFO-WD has reviewed this proposal with respect to the potential for physical alteration of fish habitat due to the construction and operation of the proposed works.

If you have any questions concerning the foregoing, please contact me at 984-2243.

Sincerely,

Rick Erickson  
Fisheries Technician  
Winnipeg District  
Prairies Area

cc: DFO-WD Distribution 1

**Donna Brown**

---

**From:** O'Brennan, Lori: IC  
**Sent:** Tuesday, July 13, 2004 9:44 AM  
**To:** Donna Brown  
**Subject:** RE: Canadian Museum for Human Rights

That would be fine, however I don't anticipate the museum will require the type of communications tower that would trigger us.

Thanks Donna!

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Donna Brown  
**Sent:** Tuesday, July 13, 2004 8:57 AM  
**To:** O'Brennan, Lori: WPG  
**Subject:** RE: Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Good, thanks.

If there turns out to be a communications tower in the project, which isn't showing now and proponents really don't know at this point, shall I send the project over to you again?

Donna

-----Original Message-----

**From:** O'Brennan, Lori: IC  
**Sent:** Tuesday, July 13, 2004 7:47 AM  
**To:** Donna Brown  
**Subject:** RE: Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Sorry about that Donna, I'm not sure how that happened, but Here at Industry Canada, we have no triggers in this assessment and do not have any specialized advise for the project.

Have a great day!  
Lori

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Donna Brown  
**Sent:** Friday, July 9, 2004 4:34 PM  
**To:** O'Brennan, Lori: WPG  
**Subject:** Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Hi Lori. Thanks for returning our form regarding the environmental assessment of this project.

Do you think you could send me an email confirming you are saying "no" to all 3 questions on this? The reason I ask is that the form was

mailed back to me without any indication on it that it came from you or from Industry Canada, ie. no initials or anything. I know it was yours because there is an IC date stamp on the back, but that's all... So if you can confirm by email, that will close the loop.

Thanks,  
Donna Brown  
Manager, Operations (Special Projects)  
Gestionnaire, Opérations (projets spéciaux)  
Western Economic Diversification Canada | 620-240 Graham Ave |  
Winnipeg, MB R3C 2L4  
Diversification de l'économie de l'Ouest Canada | 240, avenue Graham,  
bureau 620 | Winnipeg (Manitoba) R3C 2L4  
Telephone / téléphone: (204) 984-2438 | Facsimile / télécopieur: (204)  
983-1280  
E-mail / courriel: donna.brown@wd.gc.ca  
Government of Canada | Gouvernement du Canada  
www.wd-deo.gc.ca



Western Economic  
Diversification Canada

P.O. Box 777  
250-240 Graham Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 2L4

Deliveries - Room 620

Diversificatio  
de l'Ouest Ca

C.P. 777  
250-240 ave  
(Winnipeg) M  
R3C 2L4

Livraisons - salle 620

**FAX**

*D. Brown*  
*983-1280*



DATE: *June 24/04*



June 18, 2004

- |                                     |         |                           |          |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | INAC    | Danielle Black            | 983-0585 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | DFO-MPO | Kathy Fisher              | 983-5220 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | INFRA   | Kelth Grady               | 954-1372 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | IC      | Lori O'Brennan            | 983-5554 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | PC      | Suzanne Therrien-Richards | 984-5719 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | EC      | Terry Youmans             | 983-4814 |

Re: Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Western Diversification has received an application for funding for the above noted project and expects to be considered the Responsible Agency. Attached are a project description and initial environmental site assessment. We are seeking your expressions of interest:

- to determine whether your departments considers that it has an interest as a result of a section 5 CEAA trigger.  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No ✓
- to determine whether your department you would be able to offer specialized advice if requested:  
Yes ✓ No \_\_\_\_\_
- to determine whether you have an interest in the project even if your department has no trigger.  
Yes ✓ No \_\_\_\_\_

Please respond as soon as possible and if you confirm YES for any answer, kindly provide a departmental contact *Parks Canada*

Yours truly,

*DBrown*

Donna Brown  
Manager, Operations (Special Projects)  
(204) 984-2438

Contact: *Katherine Cumming*  
*A/Environmental Science and Assessment*  
*Coordinator*

*Katherine.Cumming@pc.gc.ca*  
*Ph (204) 984-1929*  
*Fax (204) 983-0031*

**Canada**

**Donna Brown**

---

**From:** Youmans, Terry [Wpg]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, June 29, 2004 11:45 AM  
**To:** Brown, Donna: WD WINNIPEG  
**Subject:** Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project

Donna,

In response to your June 18, 2004, letter regarding the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights, Environment Canada offers the following response:

1. Environment Canada (EC) does not have a trigger under s. 5 of CEAA.
2. Based on the project description, there are no apparent issues of interest or concern to our department, and we will, therefore, not have any specialist advice to offer under s. 12. If specific issues arise during the project, however, that might require some input or advice from EC, we are prepared to review additional information, as appropriate.
3. EC does not have a specific interest in the project.

Thank you for the opportunity to review the project description.

Terry Youmans  
Environmental Assessment and Contaminated Sites  
Coordinator  
Environment Canada  
Winnipeg  
(204) 983-4814  
terry.youmans@ec.gc.ca

2004/07/06

**Donna Brown**

---

**From:** Grady, Keith: INFC  
**Sent:** Wednesday, August 25, 2004 8:26 AM  
**To:** Donna Brown  
**Cc:** Nanda, Kris: INFC  
**Subject:** Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Donna  
My apologies for not responding earlier to your request.

I have confirmed that INFC is not considering this project for funding at this time. We therefore do not have a CEEA trigger and would not be part of any federal assessment.

Keith Grady  
Senior Environmental Coordinator/  
Coordonnateur principale en environnement  
Infrastructure Canada  
613-954-1372 / [grady.keith@infrastructure.gc.ca](mailto:grady.keith@infrastructure.gc.ca) facsimile/télécopieur  
613-946-9888



## **Appendix B**

### **Project schedule for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

Activity	Start Date	Finish Date	Phase
100 Design and Construction Summary	JUN 15 05	APR 30 09	Design Summary
110 Design Summary	JUN 15 05	MAR 15 07	Design Summary
<b>Preliminary Phase</b>			
500 Master Architect / Arch. of Record Announcement	APR 15 05	APR 15 05	
510 Letter of Authorization Received	APR 29 05	APR 29 05	
520 Program Finalization	JUN 15 05	SEP 01 05	
530 Program Cost Update	AUG 12 05	SEP 01 05	
540 Land Acquisition	SEP 06 05	APR 24 06	
<b>Design</b>			
<b>1000 Schematic Design</b>			
1010 Schematic Design	SEP 02 05	DEC 15 05	
1010 Schematic Design Class "C" Budget	NOV 25 05	DEC 15 05	
<b>Design Development</b>			
1020 Design Development	DEC 16 05	MAY 15 06	
1020 Design Development Class "B" Budget	APR 25 06	MAY 15 06	
<b>Construction Documents</b>			
1030 Construction Documents	MAY 16 06	MAR 15 07	
1030 Control Budget Update (at 60% CD's)		OCT 18 06	
1030 Control Budget Update (at 80% CD's)		FEB 08 07	
1030 Exhibition Design and Documentation	SEP 02 05	DEC 15 06	
<b>Construction Administration</b>			
1070 Contract/Construction Admin. - Base Building	JAN 03 07	APR 30 09	
1075 Contract/Construction Admin. - Exhibition + FF&E	DEC 15 03	SEP 30 09	
<b>Advance Procurement of Critical Trade &amp; Systems</b>			
1080 Curtainwall (note: CMW Tend. Pkg. # 1 Dates TBA)		MAY 15 06	
1080 Mech. + Elec. (note: M+E Tend. Pkg. # 2 Dates TBA)		AUG 10 06	
1100 Structural (note: Str. Tend. Pkg. # 3 Dates TBA)		AUG 10 06	
<b>Tender Packages - Procurement</b>			
2110 Tender Pkg. # 4 (Site Prep, Archeological)	APR 21 06	JUN 01 06	
2120 Tender Pkg. # 5 (Site Serv., Foundns, Excav.)	NOV 15 06	DEC 15 06	
2130 Tender Pkg. # 6 (Base Building)	MAR 16 07	MAY 16 07	
2160 Tender Pkg. # 7 (Exterior Landscaping)	APR 20 07	MAY 31 07	
2170 Tender Pkg. # 8 (Exhibits)	MAY 01 06	JUL 15 06	
<b>Permits</b>			
3050 Secure Foundation and Building Permits	JUN 02 06	DEC 01 08	
<b>Base Building Construction</b>			
3010 Archeological and Site Preparation	JUN 02 06	DEC 15 06	
3020 Foundation Excavation and Construction	JAN 03 07	MAY 04 07	
3030 Construction	MAR 16 07	APR 30 09	
3040 Commissioning	JAN 30 09	APR 30 09	
3050 Occupancy	JAN 30 09	APR 30 09	
<b>F.F. &amp; E. - Exhibits</b>			
4000 F.F. & E.	DEC 15 06	SEP 30 09	
4010 Exhibition Install	DEC 15 06	SEP 30 09	

Mentor Architect / Arch. of Record Announcement  
 Letter of Authorization Received  
 Program Finalization  
 Program Cost Update  
 Land Acquisition  
 Schematic Design  
 Schematic Design Class "C" Budget  
 Design Development  
 Design Development Class "B" Budget  
 Construction Documents  
 Control Budget Update (at 60% CD's)  
 Control Budget Update (at 80% CD's)  
 Exhibition Design and Documentation  
 Contract/Construction Admin. - Base Building  
 Contract/Construction Admin. - Exhibition/Construction Admin.  
 Curtainwall (note: CMW Tend. Pkg. # 1 Dates TBA)  
 Mech. + Elec. (note: M+E Tend. Pkg. # 2 Dates TBA)  
 Structural (note: Str. Tend. Pkg. # 3 Dates TBA)  
 Tender Pkg. # 4 (Site Prep, Archeological)  
 Tender Pkg. # 5 (Site Serv., Foundns, Excav.)  
 Tender Pkg. # 6 (Base Building)  
 Tender Pkg. # 7 (Exterior Landscaping)  
 Tender Pkg. # 8 (Exhibits)  
 Secure Foundation and Building Permits  
 Archeological and Site Preparation  
 Foundation Excavation and Construction  
 Construction  
 Commissioning  
 Occupancy  
 F.F. & E.  
 Exhibition Install

**PCL**  
 CONSTRUCTION LEADERS

**PCL Constructors Canada Inc.**  
**CMHR Prelim. Implementation Schedule**

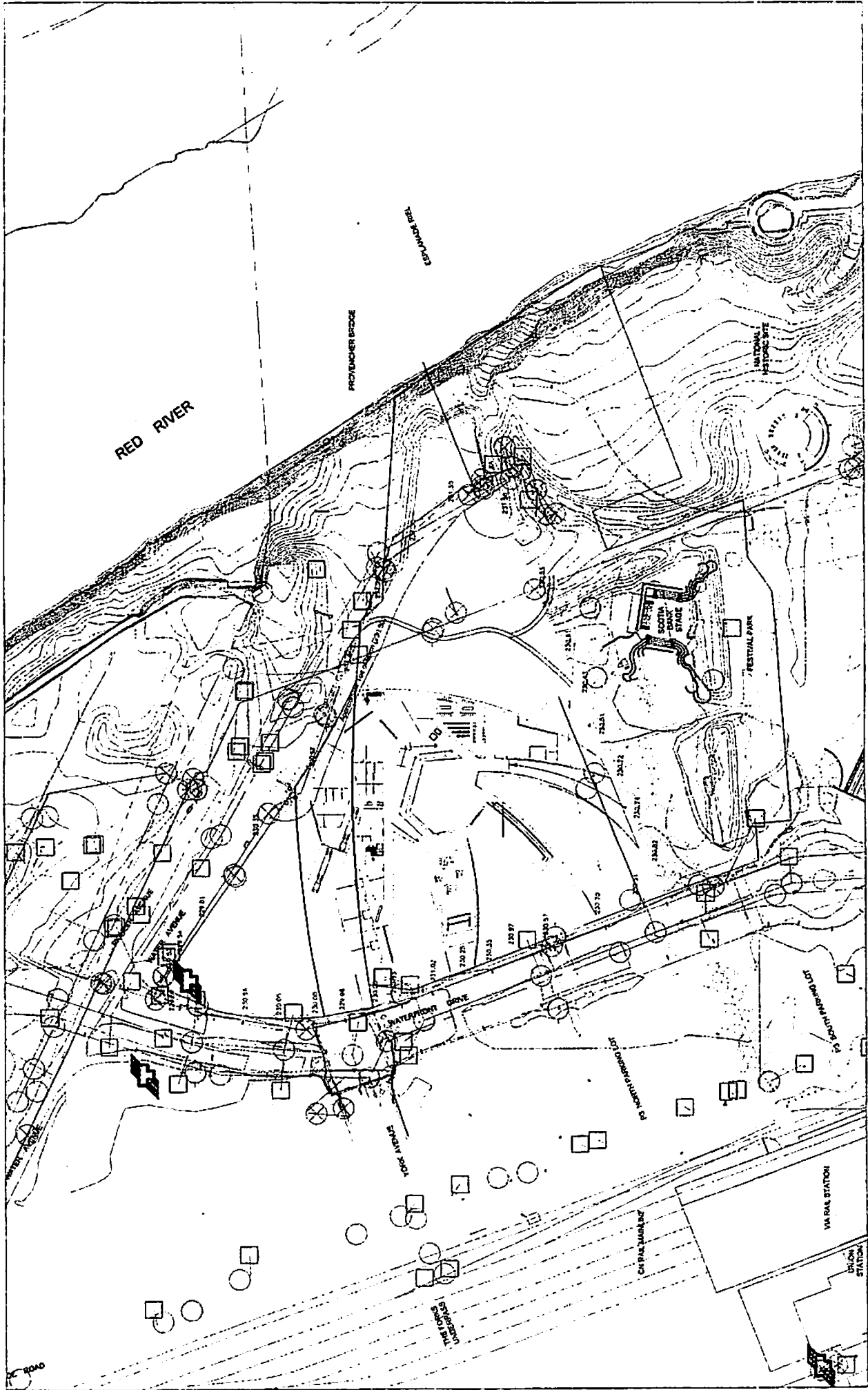
Start date	MAR 01 05
Finish date	SEP 30 09
Run date	APR 19 05
Page number	1A
Page count	1A

S. Pimavens Systems, Inc.

## **Appendix C**

### **Site plans for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**



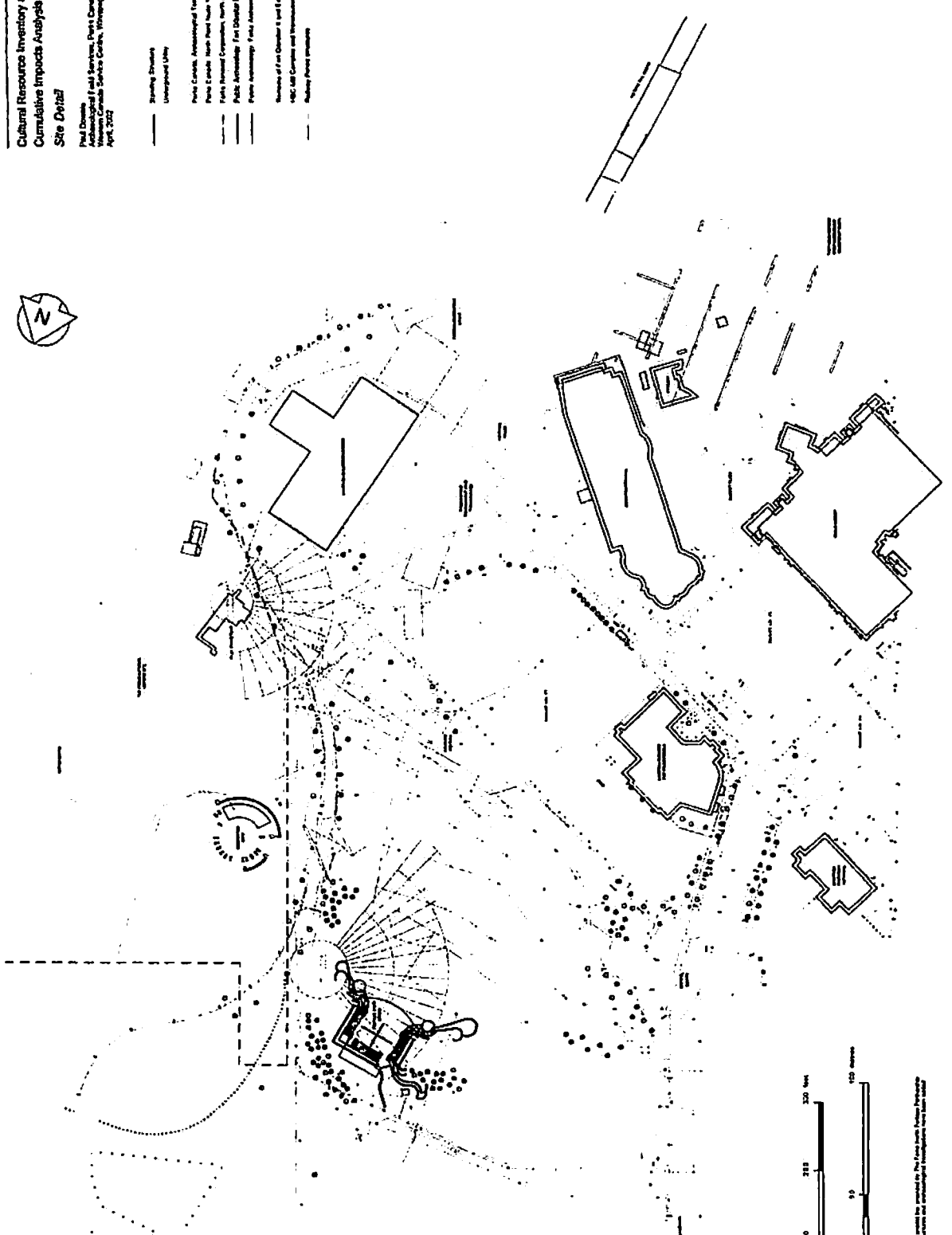


CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS  
 DECEMBER 01, 2005  
 SCALE 1:750 (24x38 dwg. size)

**The Fortia National Historic Site  
Cultural Resource Inventory and  
Cumulative Impacts Analysis  
Site Detail**

Paul D. Dwyer  
Archaeological Field Services, Park Canada  
Heritage Resources Services Centre, Winnipeg  
April, 2022

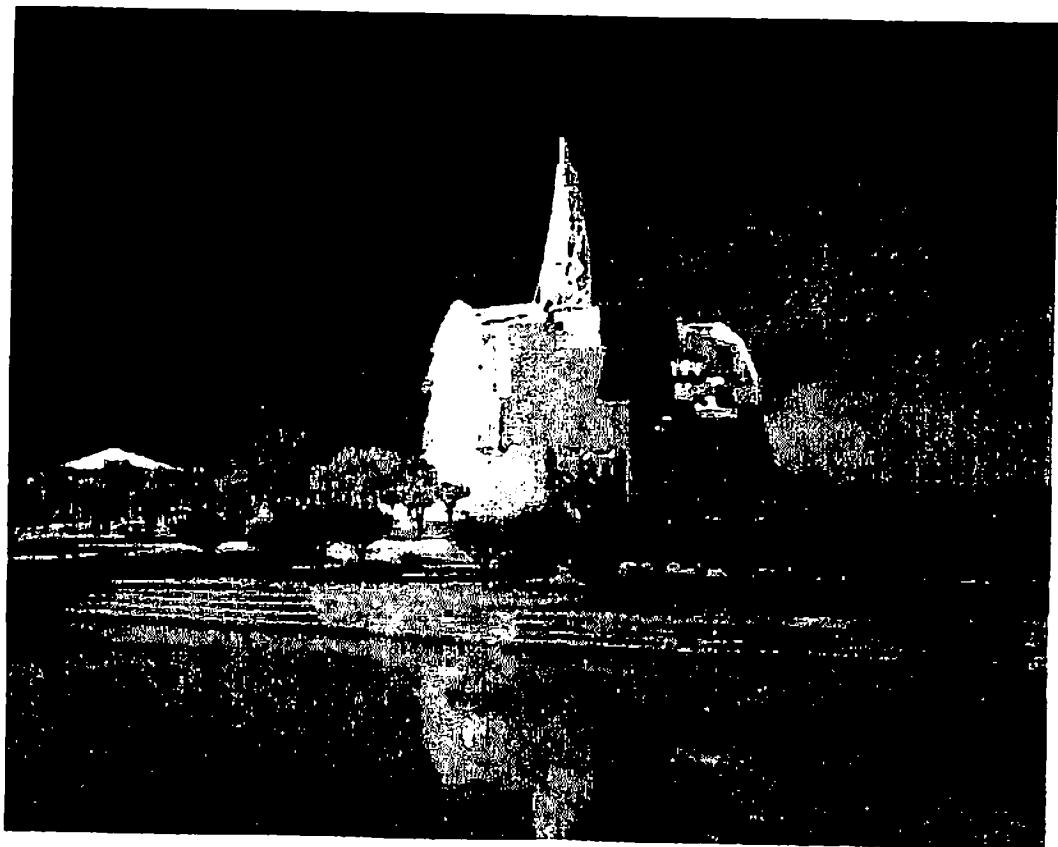
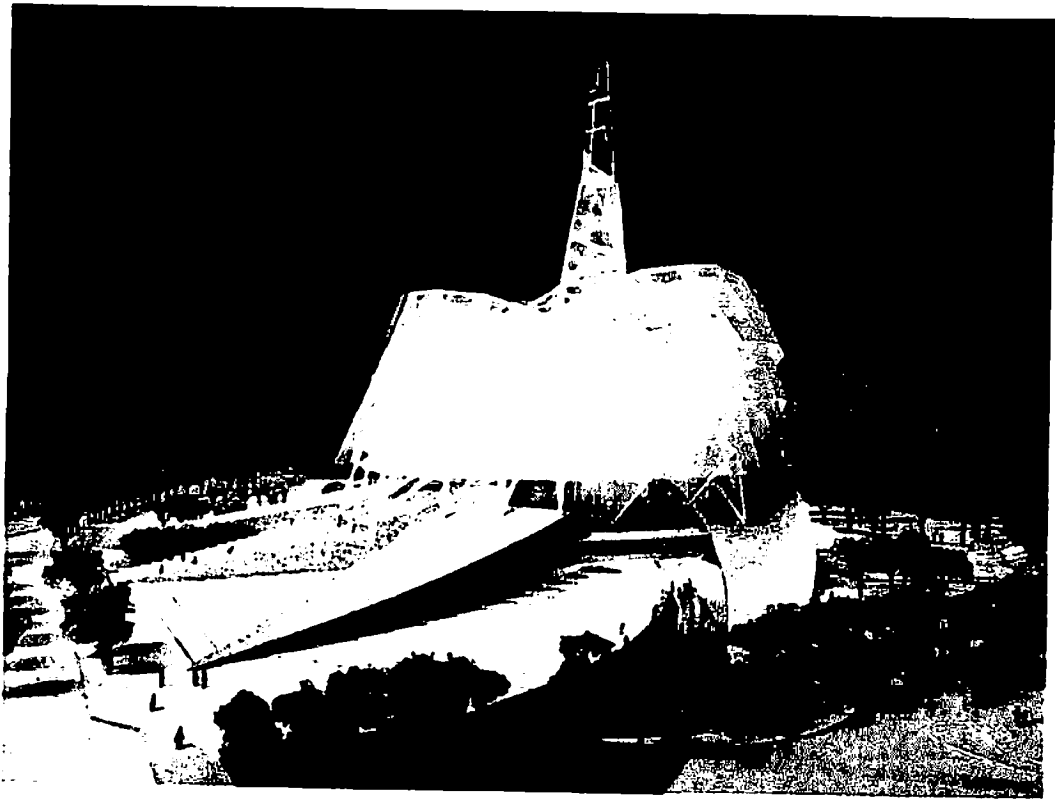
- Standing Structures
- Underground Utility
- Parks Canada Archaeological Survey 1984
- Parks Canada Survey Point 1984
- Parks Inventory Computer Search Results from 1984
- Parks Inventory Field Checklist 1984-87
- Parks Inventory Field Archaeological Records 1982-83
- Boundary of an October 11 and 18 (estimated) Park of 1848
- 1848 US Census and Assessment - Incomplete Block
- Railway Point Location



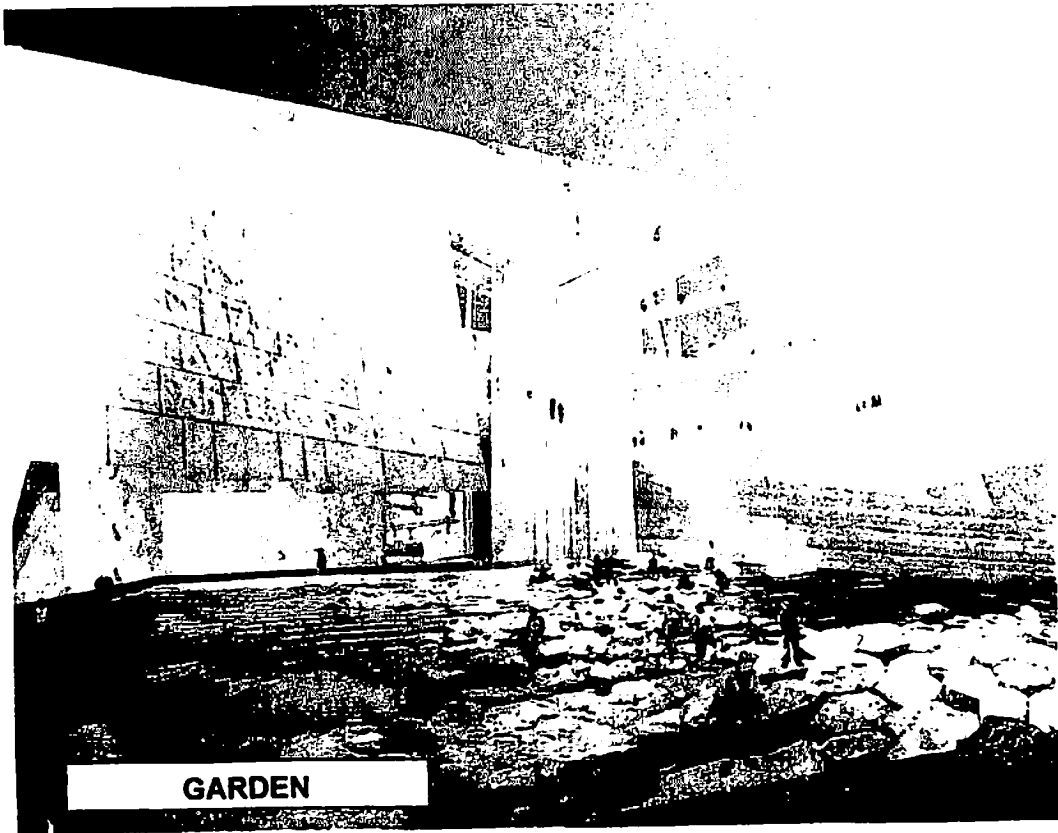
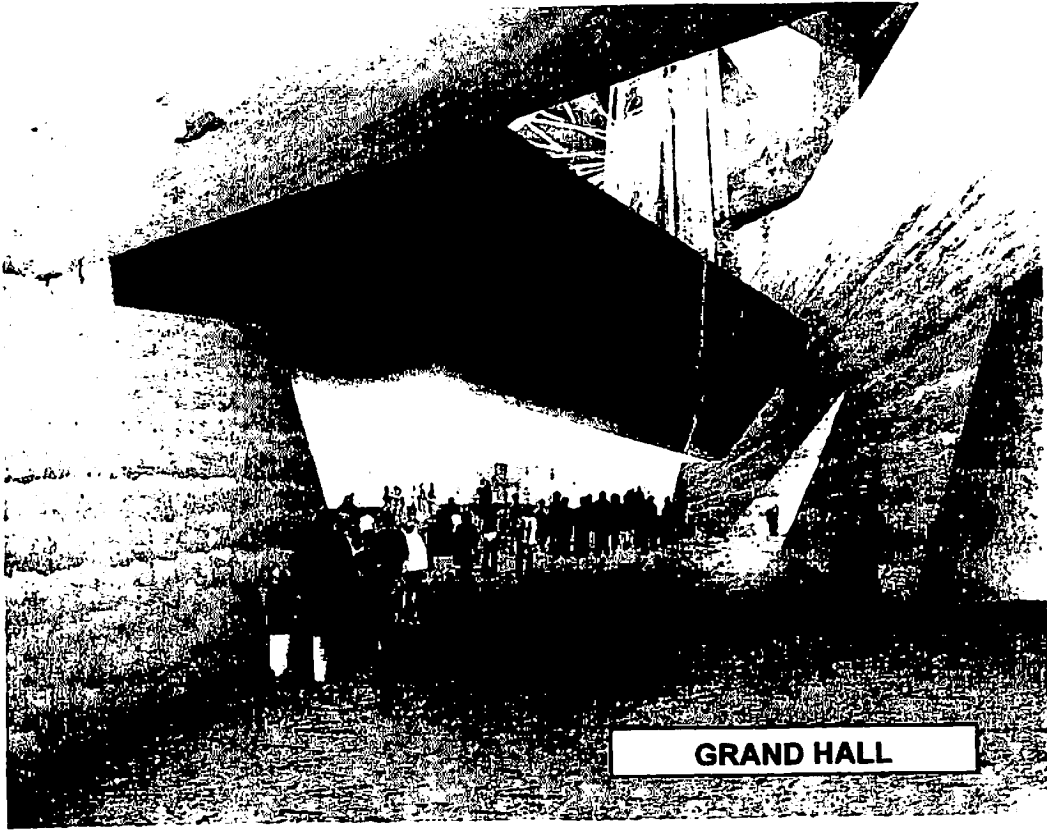
Scale: 1:1000  
 All data on this site provided by permission of the Park Canada, Heritage Resources Services Centre, Winnipeg. All other data provided by permission of the appropriate authorities.

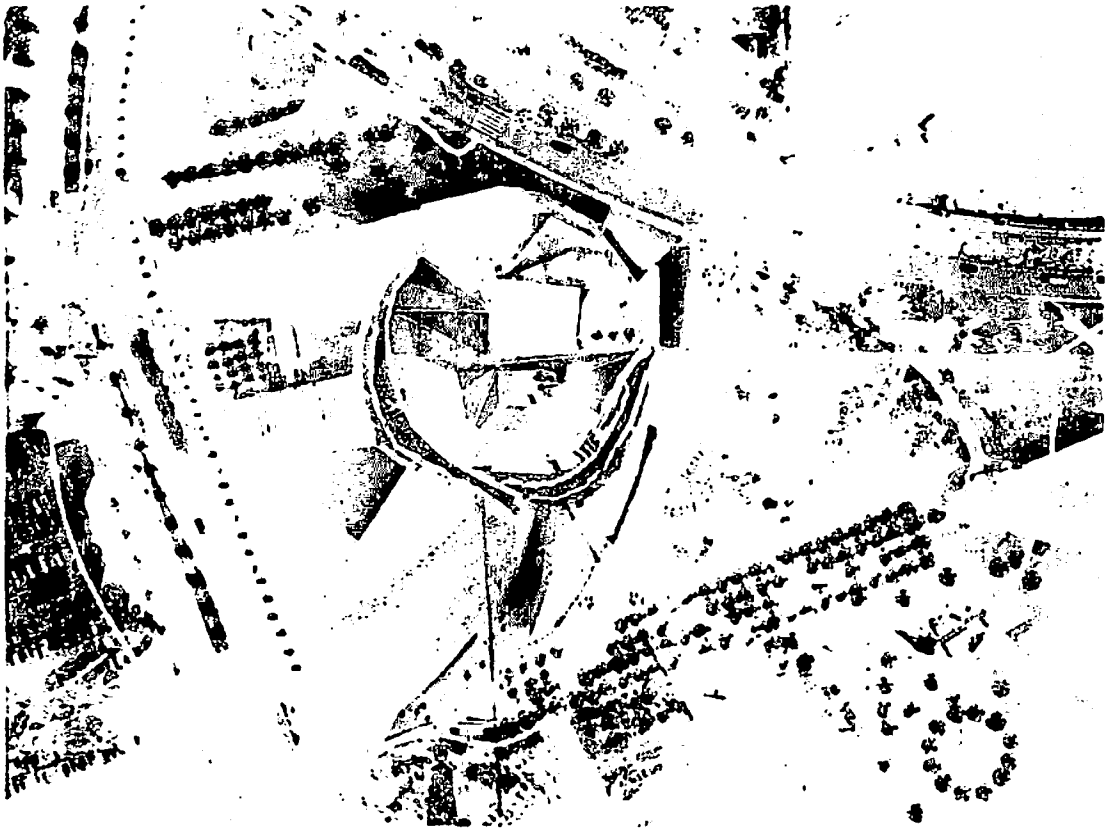
## **Appendix D**

### **Drawings and illustrations of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**







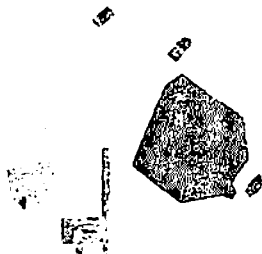
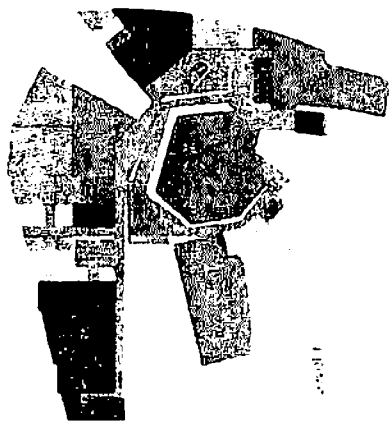


## **Appendix E**

### **Floor plans and cross-sections of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

# Project Information: Building Design

Informations relatives à la construction...



01

02

03



View from East

View from West

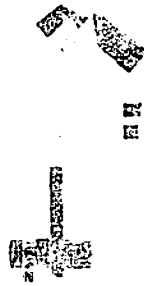
HUMAN RIGHTS

DROITS DE LA PERSONNE

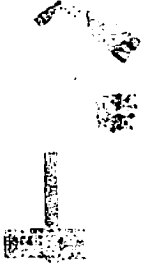


# Project Information: Building Design

Informations relatives à la construction...



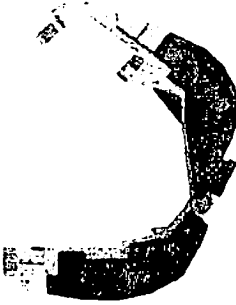
Level 1  
Mezzanine



Level 2



Level 1



Level 1  
Mezzanine



Level 2

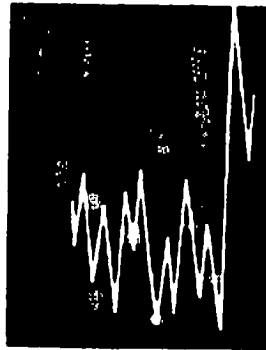
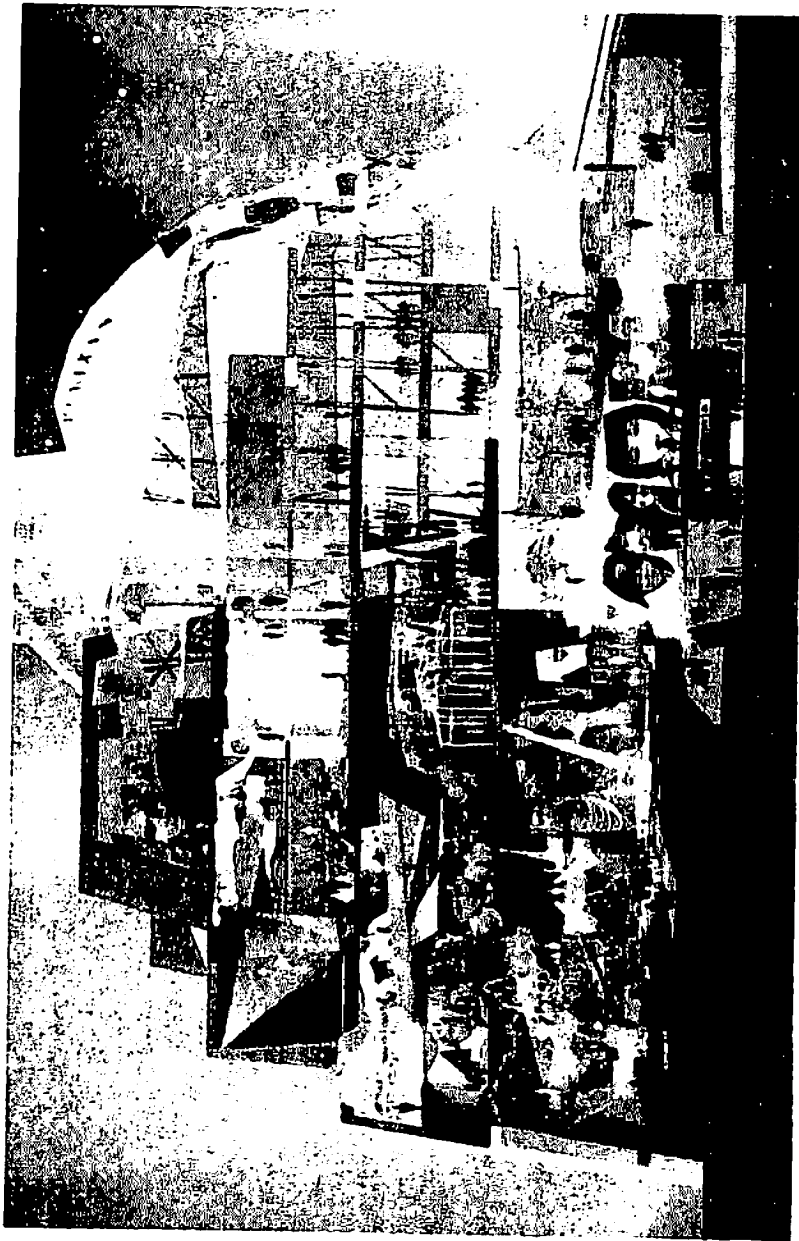
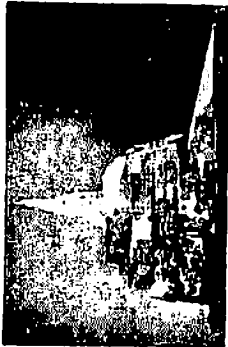


HUMAN RIGHTS

DROITS DE LA PERSONNE

# Project Information: Exhibit Design

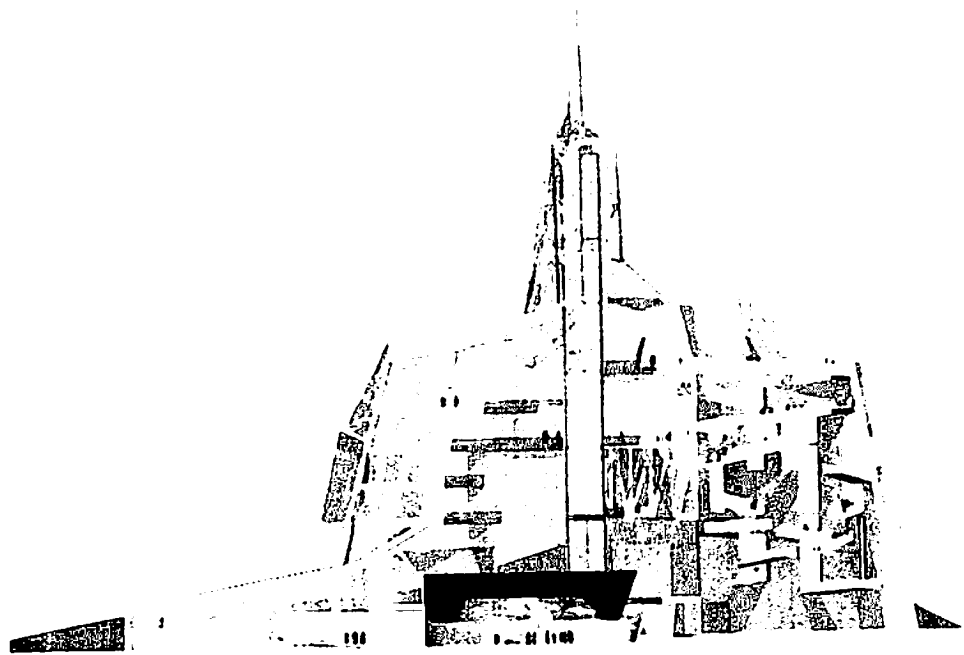
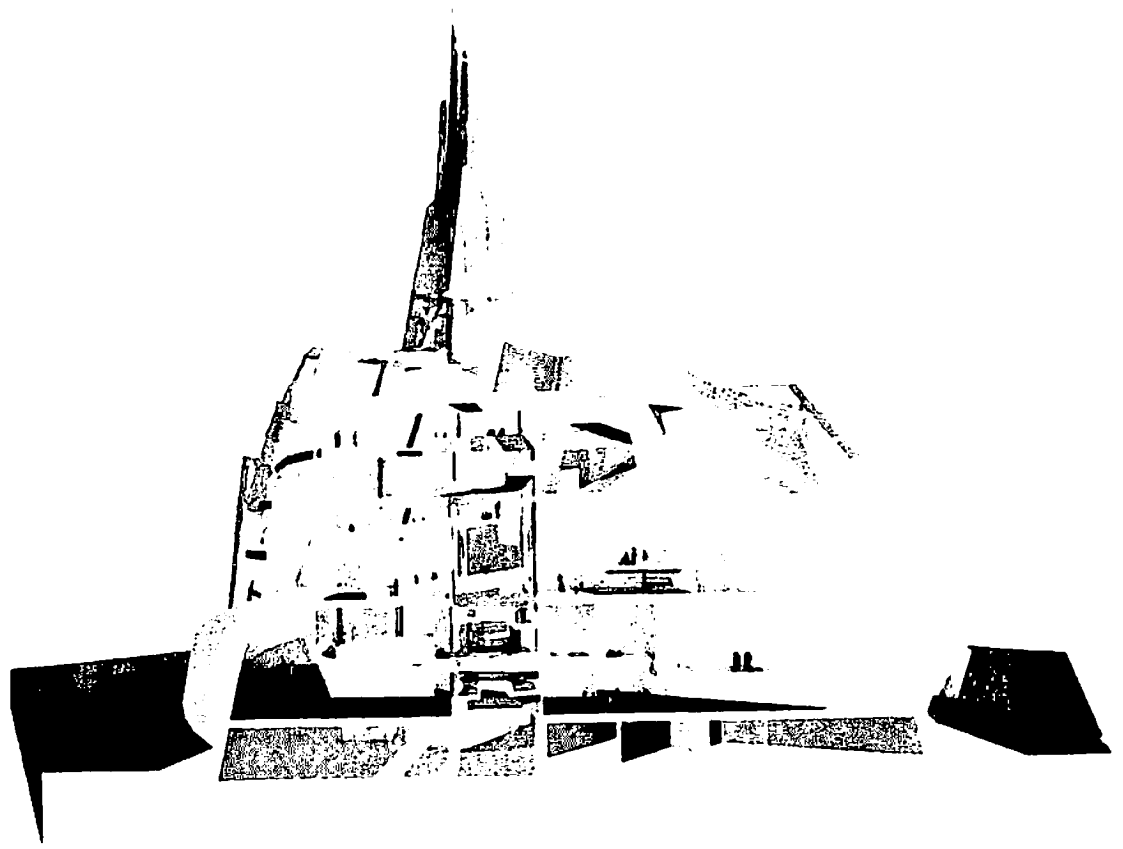
Informations relatives à la conception...



HUMAN RIGHTS

DROITS DE LA PERSONNE





## **Appendix F**

### **Public Consultation Plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project**



# CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS PUBLIC CONSULTATION PLAN

## 1.0 Introduction

The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located at The Forks at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine rivers in Winnipeg, Manitoba. This location is the link between East and West in the heart of the continent and a meeting place of peoples for over 6,000 years. The Museum will express and enact harmony between the human communities and the natural world. The Museum site is approximately 31,000 m<sup>2</sup> and is situated at the northern portion of The Forks site. Design development for the Museum is underway and site development and construction is currently scheduled to start in 2007. The Museum is scheduled to open in 2010.

## 2.0 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act

One of the purposes of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA)* is to ensure that there are opportunities for timely and meaningful public participation throughout the environmental assessment process.

Section 16.(1) of the CEAA requires that every screening of a project include a consideration of the comments from the public that are received in accordance with the Act and regulations. Western Economic Diversification Canada, the Responsible Authority for the environmental assessment of the Museum project, has determined that comments from the public will be solicited through a public consultation program.

Section 18.(3) of the CEAA states that where the Responsible Authority is of the opinion that public participation in the screening of a project is appropriate in the circumstances - or where required by regulation -- the responsible authority (a) shall, before providing the public with an opportunity to examine and comment on the screening report, include in the Internet site a description of the scope of the project, the factors to be taken into consideration in the screening and the scope of those factors or an indication of how such a description may be obtained; (b) shall give the public an opportunity to examine and comment on the screening report and on any record relating to the project that has been included in the Registry before taking a course of action under section 20 and shall give adequate notice of that opportunity; and (c) may, at any stage of the screening that it determines, give the public any other opportunity to participate.

The Responsible Authority's discretion under subsection (3) with respect to the timing of public participation is subject to a decision made by the federal environmental assessment coordinator under paragraph 12.3(c) (CEAA Section 18.(4)).

### **3.0 Purpose**

The purpose of this Public Consultation Plan is to outline the public consultation program to be undertaken by the proponent as part of the environmental assessment being carried out for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The Plan is to satisfy the public consultation requirements of the CEAA.

### **4.0 Public Consultations Conducted**

#### **4.1 Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

##### **Web Site**

The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. has established a web site for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project (<http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com>). The web site outlines information about the Museum project, why it is needed, who is behind the project, when it will be built, where it will be located, and how to get involved. News and media information is provided including announcements, presentations, press releases, newspaper articles, and an annual report. Contact information including an e-mail address ([info@friendsofcmhr.com](mailto:info@friendsofcmhr.com)) is given for information and comments regarding the Museum.

##### **Stakeholder Consultations**

Consultations with respect to the proposed concept and contents Canadian Museum for Human Rights have been carried out beginning in 2004 as follows:

**April 2004** – The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, together with Ralph Appelbaum and Associates, met with representatives of 16 various ethno-cultural groups who expressed support or interest in the objectives of the Museum to share information and begin a dialogue.

**June 2004** – The Friends, through a comprehensive written survey, requested the input of ethno-cultural groups and Canadian Human Rights organizations to solicit their opinions and identify potential human rights stories. The results from 25 respondents indicated the logical next step is to recruit a comprehensive committee of respected Canadian Human Rights "experts" prior to setting out a process to engage Canada's diverse ethno-cultural communities.

**September 2004** – The uncertainty of the Museum's future coupled with funding concerns limited the committee's overall scope and depth. As an interim measure, and in order to maintain the project's momentum, the Friends identified a small generic group of Canadian human rights experts to advise on fundamental approaches to content. The group established general guiding principles and offered their expert

opinions to Ralph Appelbaum and Associates to enable the development of a proposed master plan.

**April 2005** – Ralph Appelbaum and Associates publicly revealed the proposed master plan as a framework to incorporate Canada's human rights stories.

**December 2005** – A planning process will commence that is expected to identify the next stages in developing the museum's content. This is expected to include the recruitment and engagement of a representative Content Advisory Committee.

## **Environmental Assessment**

The Friends advertised for and selected a qualified and experienced environmental consultant to undertake and report on an environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights in accordance with requirements of the CEAA.

### **4.2 Western Economic Diversification Canada**

Western Economic Diversification Canada has registered the Museum project on the Canadian Environmental Assessment Registry (CEAR reference number 04-01-5785). A public registry has been established and records are located at the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada Library in the Union Station Building at 123 Main Street in Winnipeg.

## **5.0 Public Consultations Proposed**

The following actions are proposed to provide information about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights to stakeholders, publics and Aboriginal peoples, and to receive comments, concerns and questions to be addressed in the environmental assessment report. All comments on the Museum project from the public consultation program will be collated and reported on in the environmental assessment report.

### **5.1 Public Registry**

The public registry in the Manitoba Conservation/Environment Canada Library at 123 Main Street, Winnipeg will be maintained by Western Economic Diversification Canada.

### **5.2 Web Site**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights web site will include a notice informing users about environmental assessment being conducted on the Museum project and will invite comments, concerns and questions.

### **5.3 Advertisement**

The Canadian Museum For Human Rights will place an advertisement in English, French and Aboriginal newspapers in Winnipeg to advise the public, stakeholders and

Aboriginal peoples about the Museum project and solicit their input as part of the environmental assessment process. Comments may be provided in both official languages. Contact information and a deadline for comments will be provided. Readers will be directed to the web site for information about the project and to provide comments, concerns and questions.

#### **5.4 Key Person Interviews**

Key person interviews will be conducted between the assessor and public, stakeholder, Aboriginal and other contacts. Interviews will be carried out in person, by telephone or by letter to solicit comments, concerns and questions regarding the Museum project. A standard series of questions will be asked of each interviewee to ensure consistency. Information obtained from key person interviews will be included in the environmental assessment report.

#### **5.5 Key Person Meetings**

As required, the assessor and a representative of the Museum project will hold meetings with the key persons to further explain the Museum project and address issues of concern.

#### **5.6 Public Open House**

A public open house display will be held at The Inn at The Forks on February 2, 2006. The public open house will be advertised in English, French and Aboriginal newspaper and on the Friends web site. The open house will provide an update in the planning and design process for the Museum, present results from archaeological and site assessment studies, and outline the environmental assessment process.

#### **5.7 News Media**

News releases, newspaper articles, etc. during the environmental assessment period will be collated and included as an appendix to the environmental assessment report.

### **6.0 Schedule**

The public consultation program as part of the environmental assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will commence in late November and be completed by January 31, 2006.

### **7.0 Responsibility**

Responsibility for conducting and reporting on the public consultation program for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights rests with the project proponent. The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights and Western Economic Diversification Canada will provide advice and support to the assessor during implementation of the public consultation program.

## Website Notification

### Contact Us

#### Environmental assessment being conducted on the Canadian Museum for Human Rights

In accordance with requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* a screening-level environmental assessment is being conducted on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The purpose of the environmental assessment is to ensure that any potential adverse environmental effects of the Museum project are identified and assessed, any adverse effects are mitigated, and the significance of any residual environmental effects is evaluated.

A public consultation program is being carried out as part of the environmental assessment that includes key person interviews, meetings, and other consultation mechanisms to ensure that affected and interested publics, stakeholders and others are informed about the Museum project and have an opportunity to provide input to the assessment process.

### Contact Us

If you have any questions, comments or concerns regarding the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights, please complete the [questionnaire](#) and return submit it for consideration in the environmental assessment report.

### Contact Us

If you have any questions or would like to request additional information regarding the Museum, please contact us at [info@friendsofcmhr.com](mailto:info@friendsofcmhr.com)

Or reach us via regular mail at:

**The Canadian Museum for Human Rights**  
Suite 1560 CanWest Global Place  
201 Portage Ave.  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3K6

# **Newspaper Advertisement**

## **Environmental Assessment Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

In accordance with requirements of the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* a screening-level environmental assessment is being conducted on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The purpose is to ensure that any potential adverse environmental effects of the Museum project are identified and assessed, any adverse effects are mitigated, and the significance of any residual environmental effects is evaluated.

### **Contact Us**

A public consultation program is being carried out as part of the environmental assessment. If you have any questions, comments or concerns regarding the proposed Museum, please visit our website at [www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com) or reach us via regular mail at:

**The Canadian Museum for Human Rights**  
Environmental Assessment  
Suite 1560 CanWest Global Place  
201 Portage Ave.  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3K6

## **Key Person Contact Letter**

**Re: Environmental Assessment - Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights is a joint project sponsored by the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc., The Forks North Portage Partnership, the Government of Canada, the Province of Manitoba, and the City of Winnipeg.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a national and international destination – a centre of learning and history where Canadians and people from other countries can engage in dialogue about human rights and take actions to combat the forces of hate and oppression. Located in Winnipeg, at the crossroads of Canada, this unique community partnership, including the public and private sectors will be the largest human rights centre in the world, with a special focus on young people.

The proposed site of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights is The Forks in downtown Winnipeg at the junction of the Red and Assiniboine rivers. The Museum would be located on a triangular-shaped vacant property in the north part of The Forks that is bordered by Water and Pioneer avenues to the north, Waterfront Drive to the west, and the Forks to the south. The Provencher Bridges across the Red River are to the east of the Museum location. It is planned to commence construction of the Museum in 2007 with the official opening targeted for 2010.

The architectural concept for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights by Antoine Predock envisions an inspirational, light-filled building, capped by a glowing tower. The Museum building will be embraced by a faceted glass structure containing research, archiving and collecting activities, all of which are visible from the public exhibit space across a central atrium. The Museum building will provide a journey through a series of discrete experiences starting with an introduction, moving through five major thematic areas (Canada's story, Lessons Learned of the Holocaust, The Concept of Human Rights, The Canadian Challenge, and the Human Rights Observatory), and ending by inviting people to take part in an affirmation of communal and personal responsibility at a high point near the Tower. Further information on the proposed Museum is available on the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Web Site at <http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com>.

I have been retained by the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights to conduct the environmental assessment and prepare a final report by December 2005. Your input to the assessment would be greatly appreciated. I will be contacting you over the next week to discuss the project with you and ask you several questions (attached). Alternatively, you may contact me at (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell) or complete the enclosed questionnaire and return it to me in the stamped, self-addressed envelope.

If you know of any other organization who may be interested in this Canadian Museum for Human Rights project, please feel free to share this letter.

Thank-you in advance for your co-operation.

Sincerely,

Mel Falk, President  
Falk Environmental Inc.

## Key Person Contact List

### Elected Officials – City of Winnipeg

Franco Magnifico, Councillor  
St. Boniface Ward  
Council Building  
510 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1B9

Jenny Gerbasi, Councillor  
Fort Rouge – East Fort Ward  
Council Building  
510 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1B9

### Aboriginal Organizations

Mr. Larry Wucherer, President  
Aboriginal Council of Winnipeg  
112-181 Higgins Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 3G1

Ron Evans, Grand Chief  
AMC Grand Chief  
Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs  
Suite 200 - 260 St. Mary Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 0M6

Ms. Nancy Ballentyne  
Research Policy Development Manager,  
Urban Strategy  
Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs  
Suite 200 - 260 St. Marys Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 0M6

Mr. David Chartrand, President  
Manitoba Métis Federation Inc.  
3rd Floor, 150 Henry Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 0J7

### City of Winnipeg

Councillor Gord Steeves  
Civic Environmental Committee  
Main Floor, 510 Main Street

Waterways Section  
Planning, Property and Development  
Department  
City of Winnipeg  
Unit 15 - 30 Fort Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4X5

Mr. Wayne Helgason  
Executive Director  
Social Planning Council of Winnipeg  
412 McDermot Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3A 0A9

Harry Finnigan, Director  
Planning, Property & Development  
Department  
3rd floor - 65 Garry Street

Bill Larkin, Director  
Public Works Department  
City of Winnipeg  
1155 Pacific Ave  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 3P1

Community Services Department  
2-395 Main Street  
Winnipeg Manitoba R3B 3N8

Winnipeg Parking Authority  
495 Portage Ave.  
Winnipeg MB R3B 2E4

Parks and Open Spaces Division  
Public Works Department  
700 Assiniboine Park Drive,  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3P 2N9

Winnipeg Riverbank Parkway System  
Public Works Department  
700 Assiniboine Park Drive,  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3P 2N9

Senior Planner, Heritage  
Planning, Property and Development  
Unit 15 – 30 Fort Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4X5



Bill Menzies  
Winnipeg Transit Service  
City of Winnipeg  
421 Osborne Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3L 2A2

Traffic Division  
Winnipeg Police Service  
Winnipeg Police Service  
P.O. Box 1680  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 2Z7

Crime Prevention Through Environmental  
Design  
Winnipeg Police Service  
Winnipeg Police Service  
P.O. Box 1680  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 2Z7

Winnipeg Fire Paramedic Service  
City of Winnipeg  
Heritage Winnipeg  
#509-63 Albert Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1G4

#### **Province of Manitoba**

Mr. Gordon Hill  
Culture, Heritage and Citizenship  
Historic Resources Branch  
Main Floor, 213 Notre Dame Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1N3

Parks Branch  
Manitoba Conservation  
200 Saulteaux Crescent  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3J 3W3  
Tel 945-6784

#### **Government of Canada**

The Forks National Historic Site  
Parks Canada  
401-25 Forks Market Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4S8

#### **Businesses**

Salisbury House Of Canada Ltd  
50 Provencher Boulevard  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R2H 3J2

CanWest Global Park  
Winnipeg Goldeyes Baseball Club  
One Portage Avenue East  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 3N3

#### **The Forks Businesses**

Inn at the Forks  
75 Forks Market Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 0A2

VIA Rail  
123 Main Street, #146  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1A3

Johnston Terminal  
25 Forks Market Road,  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4S8

The Forks Market  
201 One Forks Market Road  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4L9

#### **Business Organizations**

The Winnipeg Chamber of Commerce  
Suite 100-259 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 2A9

The Manitoba Chambers of Commerce  
227 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 2A6

Jim August, Chief Executive Officer  
Paul Jordan, Chief Operating Officer  
The Forks North Portage Partnership  
200 - 350 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 0C3

Diane Bampton  
Centre Venture Development Corporation  
303-35 King Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1H4

Stefano Grande, Executive Director  
Downtown Winnipeg Biz  
101-426 Portage Avenue

Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 0C9

### **Museums**

Cindy Desrochers  
St. Boniface Museum  
494 Tache Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R2H 2B2

The Manitoba Museum  
190 Rupert Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 0N2

Archives of Manitoba  
200 Vaughan Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1T5

### **Churches**

Norman Touchetter  
St. Boniface Basilica  
190 ave de la Cathédrale  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R2H 0H7

### **Libraries**

Millennium Library  
251 Donald Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 3P5

Provincial Archives  
Archives of Manitoba  
200 Vaughan Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 1T5

### **St. Boniface Organizations**

Michel Lagacé, Président  
La Société historique de Saint-Boniface  
340, boul. Provencher  
Saint-Boniface (Manitoba) R2H0G7

Gérald Dorge, Directeur Général  
Entreprises Riel  
614, rue Des Meurons, unité 140  
Saint-Boniface (Manitoba) R2H 2P9

Roland Marcoux, Président  
Association des résidents du Vieux Saint-  
Boniface

Case Postal 91  
Saint-Boniface (Manitoba)  
R2H 3B4

### **Historical Organizations**

Manitoba Historical Society  
304 - 250 McDermot Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 0S5

Heritage Winnipeg  
509-63 Albert Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1G4

### **Environmental/Conservation Organizations**

Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society  
P.O. Box 344  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 2H6

Manitoba Naturalists Society  
401-63 Albert Street  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 1G4

Manitoba Eco-Network  
3rd Floor, 303 Portage Ave.  
Winnipeg MB R3B 2B4

Canada Green Building Council  
Manitoba Chapter  
P.O. Box 494, Station Main  
Winnipeg, MB R3C 2J3

Gaile Whelan-Enns, Director  
Manitoba Wildlands  
1000-191 Lombard Ave  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 0X1

Resource Conservation Manitoba  
303 Portage Avenue, 3rd Floor  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 2B4

Merrell Ann Phare  
Executive Director  
Centre for Indigenous Environmental  
Resources  
3rd Floor - 245 McDermot Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 0S6

### **Recreation Associations**

Manitoba Cycling Association  
200 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3C 4M2

**Others**

Red River Half Breed Association  
917-357 Kennedy Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 3B9

Daniel Boucher, Chair  
Heritage Committee  
The Forks Board of Directors

## Key Person Interview Form



### Canadian Museum for Human Rights The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba Environmental Assessment Questionnaire

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

***Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)***

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).*

*... thank-you for your cooperation.*

## **Appendix G**

### **Public Open House Plan for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

# **Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House Plan**

## **1.0 Orientation**

A Public Open House will be held at The Inn of The Forks on February 2, 2006 as part of the Public Consultation Program for the Environmental Assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

## **2.0 Introduction**

An Environmental Assessment is in the process of being carried out on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights. A screening-level Environmental Assessment is required under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act* because Western Economic Diversification Canada may provide partial funding for construction of the Museum. A Public Consultation Program is being conducted as part of the Environmental Assessment of the proposed Museum project. One component of the Public Consultation Program is a Public Open House.

## **3.0 Purpose**

The purpose of this Plan is to describe the Public Open House to be conducted as part of the Public Consultation Program for the Environmental Assessment of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

## **4.0 Objectives**

Objectives for the Public Open House for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights are:

1. Present updated information on the proposed location, design, construction and operation of the proposed Museum project.
2. Provide information on site investigations, archaeological assessments and other studies related to the Museum project.
3. Outline key environmental issues related to the Museum project, and solicit public and stakeholder input on these and other issues.
4. Obtain public and stakeholder comments to be addressed in the Environmental Assessment Report on the Museum project.

## **5.0 Key Messages**

Key messages for the Public Open House are:

- The proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be located at The Forks in downtown Winnipeg.

- The Museum building will be a beacon that signals and celebrates Canadian values of equality, respect for diversity, and inclusiveness.
- The Museum project will integrate the highest level of quality of architecture, engineering, workmanship, and greatest value for the construction budget.
- An Environmental Assessment is required due to partial federal funding for construction of the Museum project.
- Stakeholder and public input is being sought as part of the Environmental Assessment of the Museum project.

## **6.0 Advertisement**

The Public Open House for the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be advertised in Winnipeg English, French and Aboriginal newspapers (see attachment). The advertisement will be placed in the newspapers one week before the Public Open House.

## **7.0 Public Open House**

### **7.1 Date**

The Public Open House will be held on February 2, 2006

### **7.2 Time**

The Public Open House will be held from 3:00 to 8:00 PM. There will be no break for dinner.

### **7.3 Location**

The Public Open House will be held in a meeting room at The Inn at The Forks.

### **7.4 Signage**

The hotel directory will identify the meeting room and provide general directions. Directional signage (attached) will also be posted to guide the public and stakeholders to the meeting room location.

### **7.5 Room Layout**

A diagram illustrating the proposed layout for the Public Open House is attached. The main components include a reception table, storyboards, discussion tables, and a coffee/tea/water service.

## **7.6 Reception**

A reception table will be placed at the entrance to the meeting room for the public and stakeholders to register and provide contact information. The registration form is attached. A business card will be accepted in lieu of registration.

## **7.7 Storyboards**

A series of foamcore storyboards will be positioned around the meeting room. The number, size and shape of the storyboards are to be determined. Following is a preliminary list of storyboard topics:

- welcome/orientation
- Museum location
- Museum design
- Museum construction
- Museum operation
- site assessments
- heritage resources
- environmental issues
- environmental assessment process
- next steps

The storyboards will be produced by Smith Carter Architects and Engineers Inc. based on input from the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights, functional specialists and experts, and the environmental assessment consultant.

The storyboards will follow a common theme and will display the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights logo and the Museum building as an inset or a screened background. They will contain a maximum amount of graphics and a minimum amount of text. All text will be in both English and French. Storyboards will be placed on easels which may need to be rented.

Storyboards may be used for subsequent displays by the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights or The Forks North Portage Partnership.

A model of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights may also be displayed.

## **7.8 Comment Forms**

Comment forms (attached) will be provided at the reception, storyboards and discussion tables. The comment forms include a series of questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights, effects of the Museum project, comments or suggestions and further information. The public may complete the forms at the open house or fax them in afterwards.



## **7.9 Discussion Tables**

Several discussion tables will be provided for the public to complete the comment forms and to discuss the project with the proponent and functional specialists and experts.

## **7.10 Pamphlets /Brochures**

The Friends will provide a supply of pamphlets or brochures and newsletters for display and handing out to the public.

## **8.0 Responsibilities**

### **8.1 Receptionist**

The receptionist will greet the public and stakeholders and obtain contact information, or a business card. The number of attendees will be recorded whether they register or not. The receptionist will provide the public and stakeholders with a comment form and direct them to the storyboards.

### **8.2 Functional Specialists/Experts**

Functional specialists or experts (architects, engineers, archaeologist, etc.) will be present to describe the proposed Museum project, explain the results of assessments, investigations, etc. and respond to questions from the public and stakeholders. They will position themselves near the appropriate storyboards but will be free to circulate and engage attendees in discussion. Attendees will be encouraged to complete a comment card before the leave. Public and stakeholder questions, comments, suggestions, etc. will be recorded and submitted as soon as possible to the environmental assessment consultant.

### **8.3 Environmental Assessment Consultant**

The environmental assessment consultant will advise on the overall planning and coordination of the Public Open House. The consultant will ensure that the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights and the functional specialists or experts contribute to planning of the Public Open House.

The consultant will collect all comment forms at the end of the Public Open House and will receive follow-up comment forms by fax. Pre- and post-open house briefings will be held with the functional specialists or experts.

The consultant will be responsible for preparing a report on the Public Open House, analyzing the results and writing the Environmental Assessment Report.

## **Attachments**

1. Newspaper advertisement

2. Meeting room layout
3. Registration form
4. Registration notice
5. Directional signage
6. Comment form/card

## ATTACHMENT No. 1

Canadian Museum for Human Rights

### Public Open House

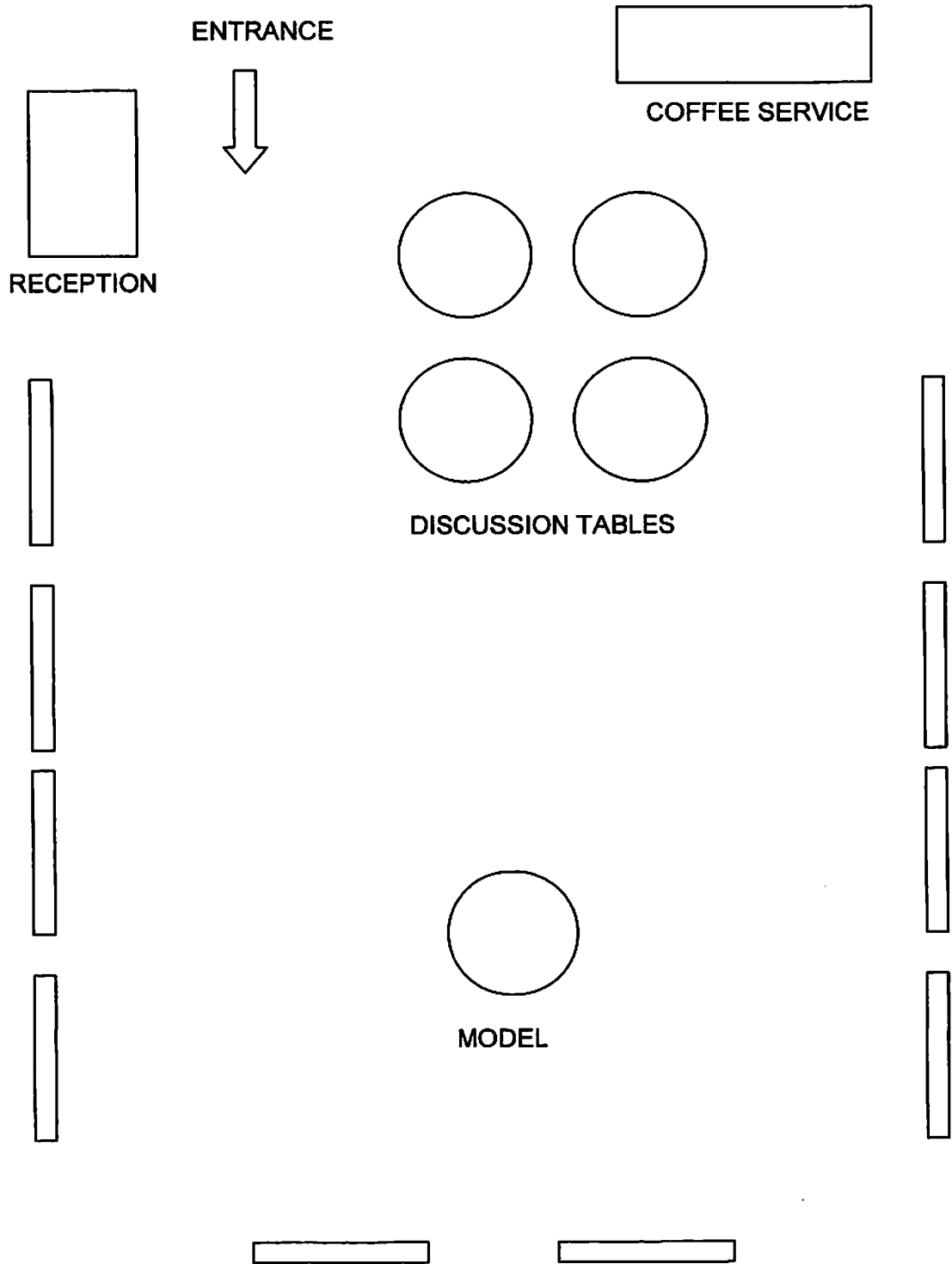
The Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. invite the public to attend a **Public Open House**, at the **Inn at the Forks**, on **February 2, 2006**, regarding the construction of the proposed Museum project. The Public Open House is being held to update the public on the construction of the Museum building, and as part of an environmental assessment being conducted under the *Canadian Environmental Assessment Act*.

**Location:** Inn at The Forks  
**Address:** 75 Forks Market Road, Winnipeg, MB  
**Date:** February 2, 2006  
**Time:** 3:00 – 9:00 p.m.

If you are unable to attend the Public Open House, please visit our Web Site at [www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com) for information about the Museum project or mail your comments to:

**Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.**  
Suite 1560 Canwest Global Place, 201 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3K6

# ATTACHMENT No. 2



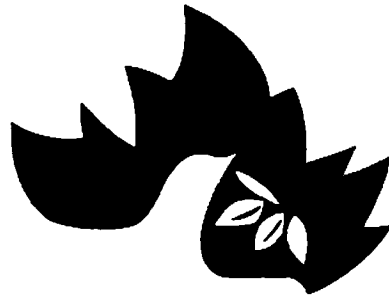


# REGISTRATION

## CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS – PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE

NAME	ADDRESS (or leave business card)

**ATTACHMENT No. 4**



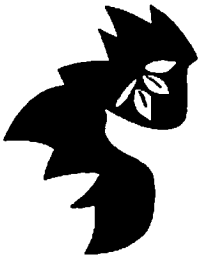
**REGISTRATION**

**PLEASE SIGN IN**

**or**

**LEAVE BUSINESS CARD**

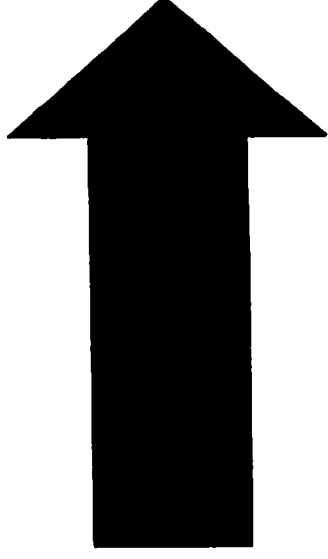
**... thank-you**



**ATTACHMENT No. 5**

# **PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE**

## **CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS**





**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Public Open House  
COMMENT FORM**

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to **837-9201**.

**Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.***

**Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?***

**Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?***

**Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ (*If yes, please provide name, address and postal code*).**

**Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ (*If yes, please provide name, address and postal code*).**

... thank-you for your cooperation.



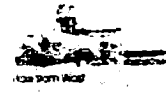
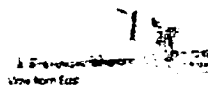
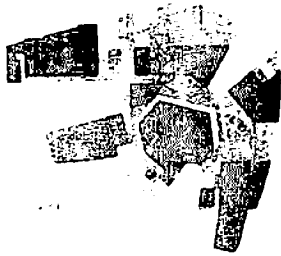
## **Appendix H**

**Materials Presented at the Public Open House for the  
Canadian Museum for Human Rights Project**



**Project Information: Building Design**

Informations relatives à la construction...



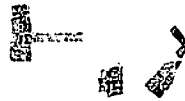
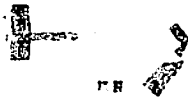
HUMAN RIGHTS

- DROITS DE LA PERSONNE



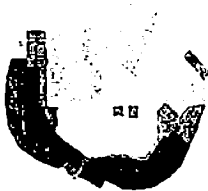
**Project Information: Building Design**

Informations relatives à la construction...



level 2  
"Museum"

level 5



level 3

level 4  
"Museum"

level 1

HUMAN RIGHTS

- DROITS DE LA PERSONNE





## Progress to Date

### Completed:

- 1 Preliminary Design
- 2 Archaeological Investigations
- 3 Environmental Site Assessments

### In Progress:

- 1 Final Design
- 2 Environmental Assessment
- 3 Public Consultation Program

### Planned:

- 1 Transportation Study
- 2 Wind Engineering Study

## Progrès à ce Jour

### COMPLÉTÉ :

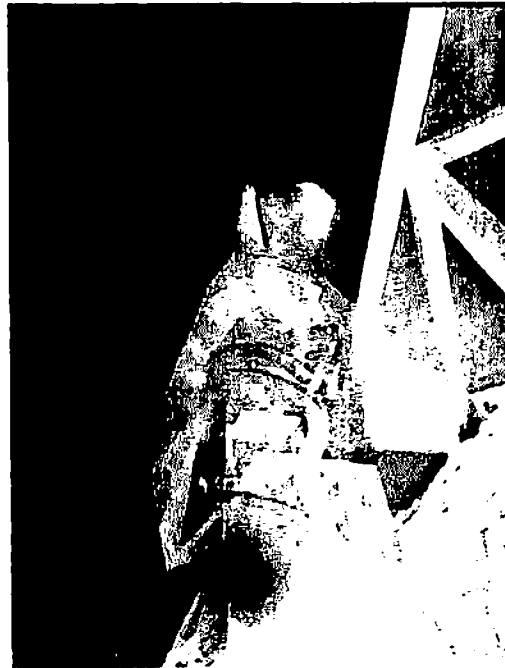
- 1 Conception préliminaire
- 2 Recherches archéologiques
- 3 Évaluations environnementales du site

### EN COURS :

- 1 Conception finale
- 2 Évaluation environnementale
- 3 Programme de consultations publiques

### PRÉVU :

- 1 Étude de transport
- 2 Étude des vents

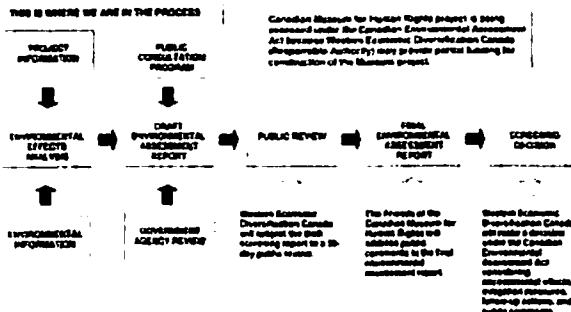


HUMAN RIGHTS

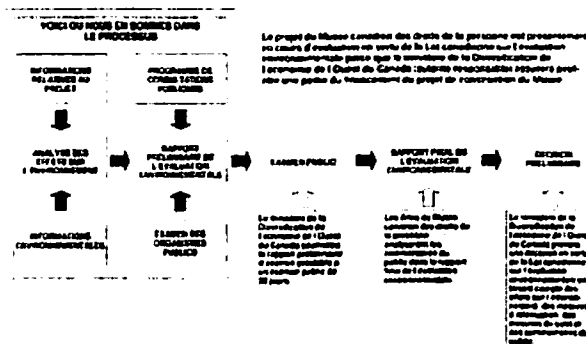
• DROITS DE LA PERSONNE



## Environmental Assessment Process



## Processus d'Évaluation Environnementale



HUMAN RIGHTS

• DROITS DE LA PERSONNE



## Scope of Environmental Assessment

The Federal Environmental Assessment Report will consider potential effects, including:

- air quality, surface water and groundwater
- vegetation, fish & wildlife
- heritage & cultural resources
- public health & safety
- accidents & malfunctions
- effects of the environment on the project
- cumulative environmental effects

## Portée de l'Évaluation Environnementale

Le rapport fédéral d'évaluation environnementale prendra en compte les effets potentiels comprenant :

- la qualité de l'air et les eaux de surface et souterraines
- la végétation et la faune aquatique et terrestre
- les ressources du patrimoine et de la culture
- la santé et la sécurité du public
- les accidents et les défaillances
- les effets de l'environnement sur le projet
- les effets environnementaux cumulatifs



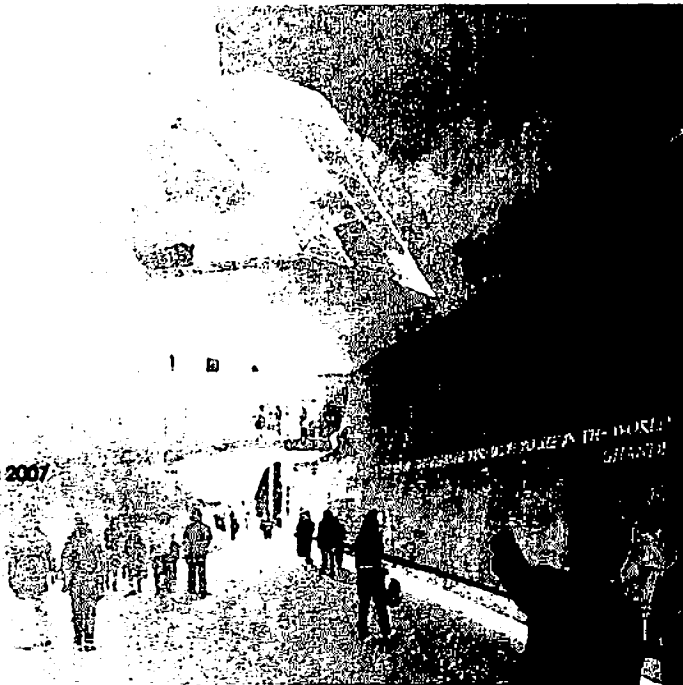
HUMAN RIGHTS

DRÖITS DE LA PERSONNE



## Next Steps...

- 1 Draft Environmental Assessment Report
- 2 Public Review of Draft Environmental Assessment Report
- 3 Final Environmental Assessment Report
- 4 Final Design / Award of Construction - 2006 to 2007
- 5 Construction - 2007 to 2009
- 6 Commissioning - 2010



## Prochaines Étapes

- 1 Rapport préliminaire de l'évaluation environnementale
- 2 Étude publique du rapport d'évaluation environnementale
- 3 Rapport final de l'évaluation environnementale
- 4 Conception finale/attribution de la construction de 2006 à 2007
- 5 Construction de 2007 à 2009
- 6 Ouverture en 2010

HUMAN RIGHTS

DRÖITS DE LA PERSONNE





## Benefits to Canada

- Thousands of direct and indirect jobs and millions of tax dollars:
  - For Canada (est.):
    - 3600 person-years of employment for capital construction;
    - \$39.1 million in federal tax collections during construction.
    - \$3.3 million in annual federal tax collections

## Benefits to Manitoba

- Thousands of direct and indirect jobs and millions of tax dollars:
  - For Manitoba (est.):
    - 1,710 person-years of employment in Manitoba during construction;
    - 370 person-years of annual employment in Manitoba through ongoing operations.
    - Manitoba tax collections estimated at \$17.0 million annually including \$6.4 million in Manitoba Provincial Taxes, \$2.3 million in Manitoba Local Taxes and \$8.3 million in Federal Taxes
    - Tourism predicted to be 250,000

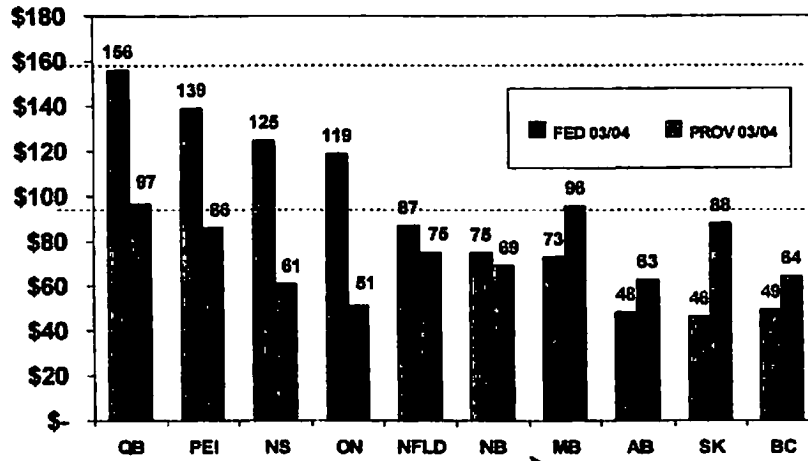
## The Benefits

- A critical contribution to a Western city
  - A cornerstone for the redevelopment of Winnipeg
  - Adding Manitoba to the provinces deserving significant federal, per capita cultural funding BC, Alberta, Nova Scotia, Ontario, etc.



### Government per Capita Cultural spending - 2003/04

This graph illustrates the disproportionate federal funding between Eastern and Western Canada.



Source: Statistics Canada – "The Daily" October, 2005

“No other country is in a better position than Canada to go ahead with the evolution of a national purpose devoted to all that is good and noble and excellent in the human spirit.”

— Canadian Nobel Peace Laureate Lester Pearson

## Project Costs and Investors

- **Total Project Costs**           **\$311 million**  
(including a student program endowment)
  
- **Investors**
  - Gov't of Canada           **\$100 million**
  - Province of MB           **10%**
  - City of Winnipeg       **\$20 million**
  - Private Sector           **\$160 million**  
((\$60 million raised to date))

## Supporters

Anishinabek Nation  
 Armenian National Committee of Canada  
 Armenian National Federation of Canada  
 Assembly of First Nations  
 B'nai Brith Canada  
 Canadian Auto Workers  
 Canadian Coalition for Democracies  
 Canadian Council of Christians and Jews  
 Canadian Ethnocultural Council  
 Canadian Human Rights Commission  
 Canadian Jewish Congress  
 Canadian Mennonite University  
 Canadian Race Relations Foundation  
 Canadian Sikh Council  
 Chinese Canadian National Council  
 Congress of Black Women of Canada  
 Council of Canadians with Disabilities  
 Defense of Freedom Foundation  
 Egale Canada

Equal Marriage for Same-Sex Couples  
 FÉDÉRATION DES COMMUNAUTÉS  
 FRANCOPHONES ET ACADIENNE du  
 Canada  
 Historica Foundation of Canada  
 India Canada Culture and Heritage Association  
 Le Cercle Mofière  
 National Association of Friendship Centres  
 National Association of Japanese Canadians  
 Order Sons of Italy of Canada  
 The Hindu Conference of Canada  
 The Permanent Mission of Canada to the United  
 Nations  
 The Senate of Canada - letter signed by  
 Senators  
 Spivak/Chaput/Johnson/Stratton/Kroft  
 Ukrainian Canadian Congress  
 Women's Legal and Education Fund (LEAF) -  
 letter was from Manitoba branch  
 Women's Legal Education and Action Fund  
 Zoryan Institute of Canada Inc

# MUSE

A place for our stories.

## A Message from Gail Asper



*Gail Asper  
Campaign Chair, Friends  
of the Canadian Museum  
for Human Rights*

WELCOME TO THE first issue of MUSE—the newsletter of the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Each quarter, we'll report progress and celebrate key milestones as we work together toward our common

goal: making the Canadian Museum for Human Rights a reality.

### We Need Your Support!

Our volunteers and supporters across Canada are the wind in our sails! Your letters, meetings, and phone calls to bureaucrats and politicians were instrumental in helping us secure a \$100 million commitment from the Government of Canada. In order to access much of that funding, however, we must raise more than \$100 million from the private sector and present a sustainability plan. PLEASE CONTACT YOUR FEDERAL GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVES AND TELL THEM WHY YOU BELIEVE THE MUSEUM NEEDS ONGOING FEDERAL SUPPORT IN ORDER TO MAKE THIS DREAM A REALITY. ★

## Governor General Becomes Patron of CMHR



THE FRIENDS OF the Canadian Museum for Human Rights are proud to announce that Her Excellency the Right Honourable Michaëlle Jean, Governor General of Canada, has become a Patron of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. The Museum also welcomes His Honour the Honourable John Harvard P.C., O.M., Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba as Honourary Patron.

"We are thrilled and honoured that Canada's Governor General and Manitoba's Lieutenant Governor see this potential and have accepted our invitation to be our Patron and Honourary Patron," said Gail Asper. "His Honour the Honourable John Harvard has believed in the importance and relevance of this Museum from day one," said Asper. "This Museum can and will change the world, one citizen, one community, one nation at a time." ★

## Hansen, Kinsella and Grafstein Join National Advisory Council



A SPECIAL WELCOME to Rick Hansen, (top, left) Founder of the Man in Motion Foundation, Senator Noël A. Kinsella (centre) and Senator Jerry Grafstein (right) who have joined the National Advisory Council of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. See page 4 for a complete list of the National Advisory Council Members. ★

Inside.....	
Museum Viewed as Part of Clinton Global Initiative.....	2
Fund raising Campaign Gaining Momentum.....	3
Museum Progress Update.....	4

BRITISH COLUMBIA



# Museum Viewed as Part of Clinton's Global Initiative

CAMPAIGN CHAIR GAIL Asper, Executive Director Moe Levy and Leonard Asper, CanWest Global Communications Corp. President and CEO, received special invitations from former U.S. President Bill Clinton to be part of The Clinton Global Initiative in New York this past September.

This initiative brought a select group of the world's most innovative and accomplished leaders for a series of workshops to discuss and debate pressing global challenges. At the end of the session, the world's government, business and community leaders made formal, specific pledges to make the world a better place, with our contribution being the commitment to build the Canadian Museum for Human Rights! The trip was extremely valuable for making important connections with potential donors and supporters. ★



*Gail and Leonard Asper with former U.S. President Bill Clinton make the Canadian Museum for Human Rights their pledge to the world.*

## John & Bonnie Buhler: Why We Donated \$6 million to CMHR

AT ONE TIME, John Buhler had no interest in the cause of human rights until a conversation with the late Israel (Izzy) Asper changed his mind. On March 29th 2004, John and Bonnie Buhler donated \$6 million dollars to help build the Canadian Museum for Human Rights to educate our youth and fortify future generations against human rights abuses world-wide.

"I didn't feel the need for the museum was that important," says John. "But Izzy spoke so passionately. 'How did your parents come here,' he asked me. They left Russia with the clothes on their backs. Izzy said that human rights abuses could happen here if we don't educate our children. He made me realize that individuals can make the difference and that Canada needs the museum. If people learn to hate as children, then they will hate as adults. With the museum, we're going to stop that through education." ★

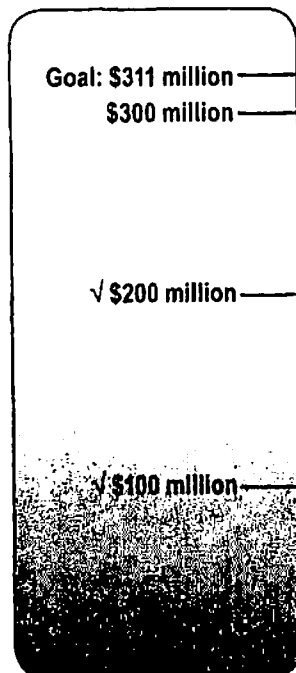


*Bonnie and John Buhler and granddaughter Michelle Haché celebrate the Buhlers' \$6 million dollar donation to the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.*

## Fund Raising Campaign Gaining Momentum

SUPPORT CONTINUES TO pour in for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. To date we've raised over \$200 million from private and public sector donors.

In a bid to raise the remaining \$111 million needed to make the Museum a reality, Gail Asper recently made personal campaign visits in Winnipeg, Toronto the Maritimes and New York. Next stops include Vancouver, Edmonton and Calgary. Watch for exciting campaign announcements coming up in the next few weeks. ★



To date, over \$200 million has been raised from private and public sector donors. That's \$200 million down, \$111 million to go!

## Volunteers Making it Happen Across Canada

THE CANADIAN MUSEUM for Human Rights runs on volunteer power! Did you know that over 120 people from all walks of life across Canada are giving of their time, energy and talent to make the Museum a reality? Our dedicated volunteers believe Canada needs the Museum as our national symbol of commitment to human rights worldwide and to equip our youth to further the cause of human rights among future generations. Thank you to our volunteers, for their commitment to our fund raising campaign.

## Assignment Canada: Be A Human Rights Star

THE COMMEMORATIVE STAR pin, designed by Terry Kuzina of Fusion Communications Group, is three fold:

- It reminds us as Canadians, that we must "reach for the stars" in building a museum that will be educational and transformational.



The human rights star pin

- It challenges each Canadian to be a human rights "star"—to be vigilant and to defend and uphold the rights of all people.

- It illustrates the world's hope for the future. Within the star is a young person with butterfly wings—signifying the metamorphosis of personal change in a changing world. The Canadian Museum for Human Rights' primary goal is to take hundreds of thousands of young Canadians through a life-altering human rights experience in hopes that they will champion human rights today and tomorrow.



James Van Der Beek, star of the television show "Dawson's Creek" proudly displays the human rights star pin.

Many people have contacted Friends of the CMHR to purchase star pins. Currently, limited stock makes it impossible to satisfy the demand. Watch upcoming issues of MUSE to find out when human rights star pins will be available to the public. ★

MUSE is the newsletter of the Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Published quarterly.

Editor: Kim Jasper, Communications Director.

Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

Tel: 204.989.5525 E-mail: [kjasper@aspevgroup.com](mailto:kjasper@aspevgroup.com)

Visit the Museum on the web:

<http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com>

★



Suite 1560 201 Fortage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada R3B 3K6



## National Advisory Council

### Patrons:

Her Excellency the Right Honourable Michaëlle Jean, C.C., C.M.M., C.O.M  
Governor General of Canada

His Honour the Honourable John Harvard P.C., O.M.  
Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba

1. Mr. Charles Coffey, O.C., Executive Vice President, Government Affairs and Business Development, RBC Financial Group (CHAIR)
2. Mrs. Babs Asper, Chair, The Asper Foundation
3. Ms. Beth Atcheson, Chair, Women's Legal Education and Action Fund (LEAF)
4. Dr. Thomas S. Axworthy, B.A. (Hons), O.C., M.A. Ph.D, Executive Director, Historical Foundation of Canada
5. Dr. Lloyd Axworthy, P.C., O.M., O.C., Ph.D, President & Vice-Chancellor, University of Winnipeg
6. Mr. Stephen Burri, President, Egale Canada
7. Mr. Patrick Case, LL.B., LL.M. (Osgoode), Director-Human Rights and Equity, University of Guelph
8. Mr. Mohinder Singh Dhillon, President, India Canada Culture and Heritage Association
9. Mr. Frank Dimant, Executive Vice-President, B'nai Brith Canada
10. Mr. Phil Fontaine, National Chief, Assembly of First Nations
11. The Honourable Jeremiah S. (Jerry) Grafstein, O.C., B.A., LL.B.
12. Mr. Rick Hansen C.C., O.B.C. - President. & CEO Rick Hansen Man in Motion Foundation
13. Mr. Basil Buzz Hargrove, National President CAW Canada
14. Mr. Andrew Hladyshevsky, Q.C., Vice President, Ukrainian Canadian Congress
15. The Honourable Mobina S. B. Jaffer, Q.C., LL.B.
16. The Honourable Noel A. Kinsella, B.A., L.Ph., Ph.D., B.D., S.T.L., S.T.D.
17. The Honourable Madam Justice Claire L'Heureux-Dubé, B.A., LL.L
18. Professor Kathleen Mahoney, Faculty of Law, University of Calgary
19. Mr. Ray McFeeters, President & CEO, The Great-West Life Assurance Company
20. Ms. Keiko Miki, Past President, National Association of Japanese Canadians
21. Professor Ed Morgan, National President, Canadian Jewish Congress
22. The Right Honourable Brian Mulroney, P.C., C.C., LL.D
23. The Honourable Vivienne Poy, O.St.J., B.A.(Hons.), M.A.
24. Dr. Victor Rabinovitch, President and CEO, Canadian Museum of Civilization Corporation
25. Mr. Jean-Guy Rioux, President, Fédération des communautés francophones et acadienne du Canada
26. The Honourable Maurice F. Strong, P.C., C.C.
27. Mr. Arni Thorsteinson, President, Shelter Canadian Properties Limited
28. Mr. Alexandre Trudeau, Producer, JuJu Films
29. The Right Honourable John N. Turner, P.C., C.C., Q.C
30. Mr. Rick Waugh, President and CEO, Scotiabank

## Museum Progress Update

### Incorporating the Museum

Since the vision of the Museum was announced in 2003, the entity known as Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. has directed the project. Once the Museum is built, this entity will be responsible for fundraising. With the Government of Canada's commitment of up to \$100 million, we must incorporate a governing body that will guide the building and operations of the Museum now and into the future. We are preparing the articles of incorporation and developing a board structure that will guide the Museum. In the next several months, we will finalize these steps and recruit a Museum Board to lead the project to its next level.

### President/CEO Search

We are conducting an international search for a President/CEO to lead the next phase of Museum development. We hope to have someone in place in the new year.

### Operations Funding

With the Government's commitment of up to \$100 million, The Honourable Reg Alcock stated the Government would be willing to work with the Museum to explore programming options to help fund Museum operations. We are meeting with Ministers, Deputy Ministers and other officials to explore these options. In addition, Gail Asper proposed a general endowment fund for the Advancement of Human Rights that may be used for Museum operations as well as for other human rights initiatives. We'll keep you up to date on these discussions.

# An Extraordinary Opportunity For Canada

---

In this time of war, genocide, ethnic cleansing and famine, Canada (a haven of democracy and diversity) must take a leading role in emphasizing the importance of freedom and human rights to the world community. Nations who are courageously crusading for democracy and self-determination need our help. At the same time, here at home, incidents of racism and discrimination show we have a way to go before we can ourselves claim that Canada is truly an inclusive society.

Canada now has a unique opportunity to take action that will demonstrate our unwavering commitment to human rights. It's called the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

## **A Centre for Human Rights**

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights will be a national and international destination - a centre of learning and history where Canadians and people from other countries can experience Canada's human rights journey, engage in dialogue about human rights and take action to combat the forces of hate and intolerance. Using dioramas, collections, audio-visual testimony, photographs and dramatic re-enactments, the Museum will feature never-before-told Canadian stories documenting the experiences of groups as diverse as Aboriginal peoples, women, French Canadians, Jews, Ukrainians, African-Americans and Canadians, Acadians, the disabled, labour, the Chinese, Japanese, Doukhobors, Sikhs and many others.

Located at the historic Forks in Winnipeg, at the cross roads of Canada, this unique community initiative will be the largest human rights centre in the world, with a special focus on equipping and educating young people as human rights leaders and advocates. To date, thousands of Canadians, through various major ethnic, cultural and human rights groups, have pledged their support.

## **The Canadian Museum for Human Rights is:**

### **Education-Focused...**

- A place where, for the first time, Canada's human rights stories will be documented so that all Canadians can learn, benefit and improve in the area of human rights;
- A showcase for the priceless collections of Canadian people;
- A long-awaited home for the stories of Canada's Aboriginal peoples;
- A home for the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms;
- An innovative learning centre for Canadians (including youth, teachers, police, defense organizations and others) on human rights issues, achievements, policy and choices;
- A symbol of a stronger national identity helping Canadians gain greater knowledge of their past and to use that knowledge to chart a brighter future;

### **International...**

- A unique, world-class architectural icon clearly distinguishable as a world symbol for human rights;
- A destination for international conferences and dialogues on human rights;

### **A Partnership...**

- An innovative community partnership where capital costs are shared;
- Supported by a strong and credible National Advisory Council;

### **A Symbol of Decentralization...**

- A visionary pilot project demonstrating how Canadian cultural institutions can be located at the grassroots where Canadians live - much the same way that federal research laboratories are now located across Canada;

### **Revenue-Generating...**

- A critical contribution to the development of the Western Canadian economy.

STORIES OF THE CANADIAN ARCHITECTURE  
ARCHITECTURE HIS WORLD IN HER  
CLOPPERS FOR THE IDENTITIES  
FREEDOM THE FUTURE AND THE  
FRIENDS OF THE CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS  
FRIENDS OF THE CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS  
FRIENDS OF THE CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS



## ANTOINE PREDOCK

Antoine Predock was the winner of the International Architectural Design Competition for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. Chosen by an international Architectural Review Committee (ARC) comprising architects, distinguished Canadian public servants and representatives of Friends of Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc., the design was seen by the committee as one that "could fulfill the objectives for an inspirational building that achieves a complexity relating to the diversity of human experience."

Antoine Predock graduated with a Masters degree in architecture from Columbia University in 1962, and in 2001, he was conferred honorary doctoral degrees by the University of Minnesota as well as the University of New Mexico. He has taught in numerous prestigious universities in Italy, Argentina as well as Harvard University, Southern California Institute of Architecture and UCLA in the United States. Antoine Predock has won many awards for his work, including the Rome Prize of the American Academy in Rome, National Honor Awards from the American Institute of Architecture (AIA), international design awards as well as the Gran Premio Internacional de Arquitectura de Buenos Aires. Antoine Predock Architect was recently announced the competition winner for the new National Palace Museum in Taiwan.

## RALPH APPELBAUM

Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. (Friends) envisions a unique, life-changing experience for visitors to the Museum. To achieve this goal, Friends has hired world-renowned museum exhibit designer Ralph Appelbaum and Associates to

develop a potential master plan for the museum – one that would allow Canada's stories to be told in the most compelling, engaging and interactive way imaginable. While this master plan will outline a potential approach, it is a national consultation process with Canadians that will ultimately determine the Museum's content.

Ralph Appelbaum has had extensive involvement in every facet of museum planning and exhibition design. His renowned work for the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, the American Museum of Natural History, and The Newseum has won every major design award, and he is a frequent lecturer at local, national, and international conferences on a wide variety of issues related to museum design.

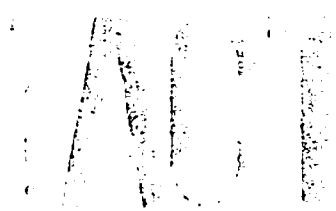
Mr. Appelbaum's 70-person practice serves a national and international clientele of major museums and cultural institutions. In the discipline of American history, its projects have ranged from presidential homes at Monticello and Montpelier and a presidential library for William Jefferson Clinton, to interpretive exhibitions at the Vietnam Era Educational Center, the National Civil Rights Museum, and the National Constitution Center. It has innovated bold interpretations of cultural overviews at The Heard Museum's Native American collections, and has created architectural memorials to fallen journalists, and to American immigrants at Ellis Island. It is currently planning the United States Capitol Visitor Center, the new Newseum, the Liberty Memorial and Museum to World War I, and the Vietnam Memorial visitor center in Washington, D.C.

Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.

Suite 1560, 201 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada R3B 3K6  
p. (204) 944-2476 f. (204) 944-2479

[www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com)





## Developing Content

---

### Developing the Museum's Content

Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc. (Friends) envisions a unique, life-changing experience for visitors to the Museum. To achieve this goal, Friends has hired world-renowned museum exhibit designer Ralph Appelbaum and Associates to develop a potential master plan for the museum – one that would allow Canada's stories to be told in the most compelling, engaging and interactive way imaginable. While this master plan will outline a potential approach, it is a national consultation process with Canadians that will ultimately determine the Museum's content.

#### Community Consultation Process to date:

- **April 2004** – Friends, together with Ralph Appelbaum and Associates, meets with representatives of 16 various ethno-cultural and human rights groups, who have expressed support or interest in the objectives of the Museum, to share information and begin a dialogue.
- **June 2004** - Friends, through a comprehensive written survey, requests the input of ethno-cultural and human rights groups to solicit their opinions and identify potential human rights stories. In all, 25 groups respond. The results indicate the logical next step is to recruit a comprehensive committee of respected Canadian human rights experts prior to setting out a process to engage Canada's diverse ethno-cultural and human rights groups.
- **September 2004** – The uncertainty of the Museum's future coupled with funding concerns limits the committee's overall scope and depth. As an interim measure, and in order to maintain the project's momentum, Friends identifies a small, broad group of Canadian human rights experts to advise on fundamental approaches to content: Professor Ken Norman (College of Law, University of Saskatchewan; Member, Executive Committee, Court Challenges Program of Canada), Ruth Selwyn (Retired Executive Director of the Canadian Human Rights Foundation), Professor Constance Backhouse (University of Ottawa; teaches and writes in the areas of criminal law, human rights, legal history and women and the law) and David Matas (international human rights advocate and lawyer). The group establishes general guiding principles and offers their expert opinions to Ralph Appelbaum and Associates to enable the development of a proposed master plan.
- **April 2005** – Ralph Appelbaum and Associates publicly revealed the proposed master plan as a framework to incorporate Canada's human rights stories.
- **Post April 2005** – Once full funding of the Museum is confirmed, Friends will recommend to the Museum's governing body that a more representative Content Advisory Committee be recruited to engage Canada's diverse communities.

IS THERE A MORE ESSENTIAL GOAL FOR HUMAN  
RIGHTS THAN THIS A WORLD WHERE ALL  
CHILDREN CAN WEAR THEIR IDENTITIES  
FREELY, WITH PRIDE AND IN PEACE?

ROSALIE ABLEA MEMBER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF CANADA  
FROM BORN TO INDIAN, A CHILDREN'S RIGHTS ISSUE  
IN THE CANADIAN PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES, AUGUST 2004



Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc.

Suite 1560, 201 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada R3B 3K6  
p. (204) 944-2476 f. (204) 944-2479

[www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com)

# Project Costs and Economic Benefits

---

## Project Costs

**Total Project - \$311 Million**  
(Includes endowment for student travel)

### Investment Overview

Government of Canada	\$100 million
Province of Manitoba	10% of project costs
City of Winnipeg	\$20 million
Private	\$160 million

## Economic Benefits

Below are the estimates on the economic benefits based on the 2001 Business Plan

### For Canada:

- 3600 person years of employment for capital construction
- \$39.1 million in federal tax collections during construction
- \$3.3 million in annual federal tax collection

### For Manitoba

- 1,710 person years of employment in Manitoba during construction
- 370 person years of annual employment in Manitoba through ongoing operations
- Manitoba tax collections estimated at \$17 million annually including \$6.4 million in Manitoba Provincial Taxes, \$2.3 million in Manitoba Local Taxes and \$8.3 million in Federal Taxes
- Onsite attendance projected to 250,000+ visitors per year
- Tourism impact – by year 3 when fully operational, expected to generate expenditures of \$32M from approx. 173,000 out of town visitors per year

IS THERE A MORE MAJESTIC GOAL FOR HUMAN  
RIGHTS THAN THIS A WORLD WHERE ALL  
CHILDREN CAN WEAR THEIR IDENTITIES  
FREELY WITH PRIDE AND IN PEACE?

— RONALD WELLS, MEMBER OF THE SUPREME COURT OF CANADA  
DURING HIS VISIT AND PUBLIC SPEECHES IN OTTAWA, ON BEHALF  
OF THE CANADIAN BAR ASSOCIATION, 10 AUGUST 2005



Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc

Suite 1560, 201 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada R3B 3K6  
p. (204) 944-2476 f. (204) 944-2479

[www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com)

# Patrons & National Advisory Council

## Patrons:

**Her Excellency the Right Honourable  
Michaëlle Jean, C.C., C.M.M., C.O.M.  
Governor General of Canada**

**His Honour the Honourable  
John Harvard, P.C., O.M.  
Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba**

## Advisory Council:

### Chair:

1. **Mr. Charlie Coffey, O.C., Executive Vice President, Government Affairs and Business Development, RBC Financial Group**

### Members:

2. Mrs. Babs Asper, Chair, The Asper Foundation
3. Ms. Beth Atcheson, Chair, Women's Legal Education and Action Fund (LEAF)
4. Dr. Thomas S. Axworthy, B.A. (Hons), O.C., M.A. Ph.D, Executive Director, Historical Foundation of Canada
5. Dr. Lloyd Axworthy, P.C., O.M., O.C., Ph.D, President & Vice-Chancellor, University of Winnipeg
6. Mr. Stephen Burri, President, Egale Canada
7. Mr. Patrick Case, LL.B., LL.M. (Osgoode), Director-Human Rights and Equity, University of Guelph
8. Mr. Mohinder Singh Dhillon, President, India Canada Culture and Heritage Association
9. Mr. Frank Dimant, Executive Vice-President, B'nai Brith Canada
10. Mr. Phil Fontaine, National Chief, Assembly of First Nations
11. The Honourable Jerahmiel S. (Jerry) Grafstein, Q.C., B.A., LL.B.

12. Mr. Rick Hansen C.C., O.B.C. - President. & CEO Rick Hansen Man in Motion Foundation
13. Mr. Basil 'Buzz' Hargrove, National President CAW Canada
14. Mr. Andrew Hladyshevsky, Q.C., Vice President, Ukrainian Canadian Congress
15. The Honourable Mobina S. B. Jaffer, Q.C., LL.B.
16. The Honourable Noël A. Kinsella, B.A., L.Ph., Ph.D., B.D., S.T.L., S.T.D.
17. The Honourable Madam Justice Claire L'Heureux-Dubé, B.A., LL.L
18. Professor Kathleen Mahoney, Faculty of Law, University of Calgary
19. Mr. Ray McFeetors, President & CEO, The Great-West Life Assurance Company
20. Ms. Keiko Miki, Past President, National Association of Japanese Canadians
21. Professor Ed Morgan, National President, Canadian Jewish Congress
22. The Right Honourable Brian Mulroney, P.C., C.C., LL.D
23. The Honourable Vivienne Poy, O.St.J., B.A.(Hons.), M.A.
24. Dr. Victor Rabinovitch, President and CEO, Canadian Museum of Civilization Corporation
25. Mr. Jean-Guy Rioux, President, Fédération des communautés francophones et acadienne du Canada
26. The Honourable Maurice F. Strong, P.C., C.C.
27. Mr. Arni Thorsteinson, President, Shelter Canadian Properties Limited
28. Mr. Alexandre Trudeau, Producer, Juju Films
29. The Right Honourable John N. Turner, P.C., C.C., Q.C.
30. Mr. Rick Waugh, President and C.E.O., Scotiabank

IS THERE A MORE MAJESTIC GOAL FOR HUMAN  
RIGHTS THAN THIS A WORLD WHERE ALL  
CHILDREN CAN WEAR THEIR IDENTITIES  
FREELY WITH PRIDE AND IN PEACE?

ROSMARIE BELL, CHAIRPERSON OF THE CANADIAN  
COMMISSION ON CHILDREN'S RIGHTS, SPEAKS AT THE ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE CANADIAN HUMAN RIGHTS ASSOCIATION, OTTAWA, 2001



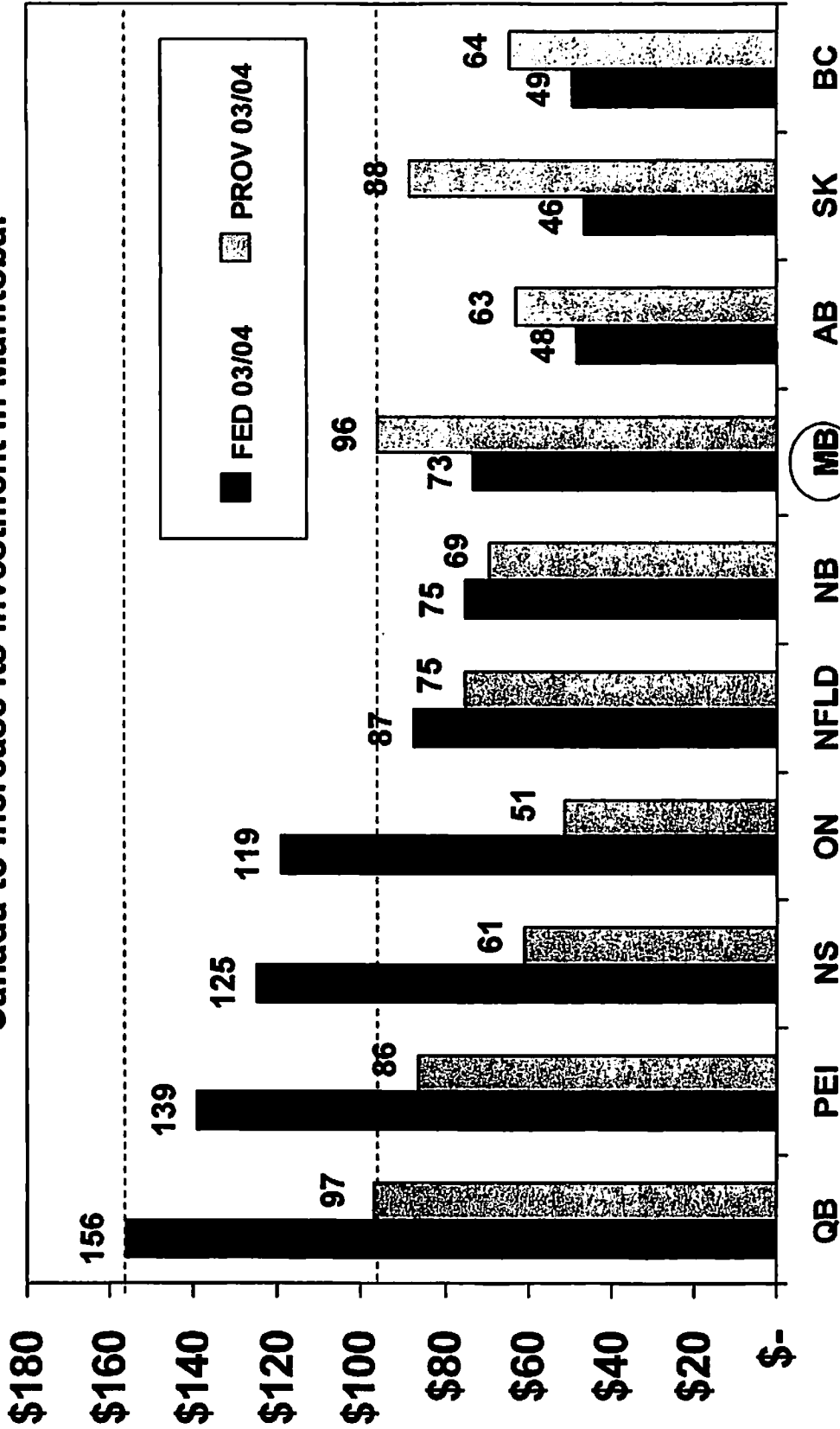
Friends of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights Inc

Suite 1560, 201 Portage Avenue, Winnipeg, Manitoba Canada R3B 3K6  
p. (204) 944-2476 f. (204) 944-2479

[www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com](http://www.canadianmuseumforhumanrights.com)

# Government per Capita Cultural spending - 2003/04

This graph illustrates the disproportionate federal funding between Eastern and Western Canada. The Museum could be an opportunity for the Government of Canada to increase its investment in Manitoba.



Source: Statistics Canada – "The Daily" October, 2005

# **Appendix I**

**Results from Key Person Interviews conducted as part  
of the Environmental Assessment**





**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

Yes

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

No.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

No

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

Great project. Stunning architecture. Would there be opportunities for collaboration with Winnipeg Public Library in terms of displays, collections or books, etc

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

Yes

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).*

Yes

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

YES

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

NO.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

Concern for Heritage Resources in old ground. Will a proper Heritage Resource Impact Assessment be done to well it respect the rights of people remains if found

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

It should not disturb archaeological remains.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

N/D.

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

N/D.

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

**ONLY THROUGH MEDIA; FREE PRESS & TELEVISION**

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

**NO,**

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?* **I THINK THE MUSEUM IS A GREAT IDEA FOR WINNIPEG BUT I ALSO BELIEVE THAT THE MUSEUM WILL ATTRACT, OR BE THE SCENE OF MANY DEMONSTRATION OF ANY GROUP WITH A CAUSE, &/OR IT MAY ALSO BE A TARGET FOR HATE CRIME ACTIVISTS**

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).* **YES...**

**PATROL SERGEANT PETER PASTOOR  
WINNIPEG POLICE SERVICE  
P.O. BOX 1680  
WINNIPEG MANITOBA  
R3C 2Z7**

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

*Yes*

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

*Yes. The number of visitors to the St. Boniface Cathedral will increase, meaning more responsibility on our part to properly receive these people. There will be an increase in the usage of our washroom facilities, water, paper, etc...*

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

*I hope that Louis Riel will be represented in "Canada's Story" and that he be portrayed, not as a traitor, but as a founding father in the history of Manitoba.*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

*The St. Boniface Historical Society and the Franco-Manitoban Society (SFM) should be included in the elaboration of texts & presentation.*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

*Yes*

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

*Normand Touchette  
190 ave de la Cathédrale  
Winnipeg, MB R2H 6H7*

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

*Yes very aware*

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

*The museum will be a key marketing advantage for the hotel*

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

*Interested in advance marketing information and cross promotion web links*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

*FNPP well aware of overall logistics / concern re parking*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

*Yes*

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

*No.*



200-1000 Main St. E.  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R2P 2K1  
Canada  
Tel: (204) 982-1111  
Fax: (204) 982-1112  
www.inattheforks.com

Denis Smith  
General Manager  
denis@inattheforks.com



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

YIS

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

Yes we will be directly affected. As CEO of the Forks we have been working closely with the "Friends" to address a variety of issues re. access, parking, integration with the overall Forks site etc.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

The main concern relates to transportation & vehicular and pedestrian access, & how we are to address bus loading, parking for visitors and site congestion at certain key times.

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

Same as above.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

Yes we are in ongoing discussions with Museum management.

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

YIS.



200-350 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0C3

t 204.987.4369  
f 204.942.5216

**Jim August**  
Chief Executive Officer

email jim.august@tf-np.ca



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba Environmental Assessment Questionnaire

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

YES

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

WE ARE currently operating a temporary parking lot on the museum site and will vacate as construction begins.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

Site location is a bit far from downtown area. There are some concerns about parking and traffic in the area.

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

None at this point.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

YES - 5130, 100 Victoria St, Winnipeg, MB R3E 2E4

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

YES, same address

David C. Hill

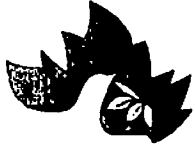


David C. Hill MA CAPP  
Chief Operating Officer

Parking Authority

495 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3E 2E4  
Bus: (204) 986-2886  
Cell: (204) 986-7777

2, Hill Street, Winnipeg, MB R3E 2E4  
(204) 986-2886



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

yes

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

Indirectly affected as the proposed site is a National Historical Site.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

no

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

We look forward to the completion of this significant project at the Forks, a National Historical Site.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

yes

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

yes  
Heritage Winnipeg Corp  
509-63 Albert Street  
Winnipeg MB R3B 1G4

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self addressed envelope, or contact:  
Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)

**Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?**

Yes

**Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain**

Regarding construction, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs anticipates First Nations will have some form of economic impact through the project. We anticipate that employment equity will guide the hiring process for both construction and ongoing operation of the Museum. As such we look forward to working with the Museum and share in its positive economic impacts for Winnipeg.

In the operations, the Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs wishes to be involved in the planning and future displays that relate to First Nations treaty and inherent rights.

**Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?**

The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs would prefer to be involved in any aspects that pertain to First Nations.

**Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?**

We wish to congratulate the late Dr. Israel Asper and The Asper Foundation for the vision behind the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project. The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs supports initiatives that seek to provide and share factual information on the history of First Nations people. We represent a diverse group of First Nations rich in culture and traditions. Only through understanding and breaking down barriers in cultural diversity can this city and country achieve all that is possible.

The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs does not take the same Canadian stance of grouping all under one Pan Aboriginal approach. First Nations people are unique and different from the Inuit and Metis people of this land.

**Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?**

Yes

**Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report?**

Yes please send to:

Mr. Ron Evans, Grand Chief  
Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs  
200 - 260 St. Mary Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3C 0M6



6 ABOUT INITIATIVE  
FOLLOW UP!  
THANKS TO I. ASH  
& FAMILY.

**Canadian Museum for Human Rights**  
**The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba**  
**Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

Yes - PREVIOUSLY DISCUSSED AT THE COUNCIL MEETING.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

Yes - IN MANY WAYS - !!  
BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES  
RESTORATION  
TOURISM/BLOQ. PRODUCTION

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

IMPACTS - Youth / TRAFFIC / SECURITY / POSSIBLE GROWTH  
PLANNING - IMPACTS - SOCIAL  
- SECURITY & SECURITY  
- NEARBY TO HOME AREA

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

LET'S TALK - IMPACTS, SHARE CONCERNS AND SOLUTIONS

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

YES

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (if yes, please provide name, address and postal code)

Roland Marcoux, Président  
Association des résidents du Vieux Saint-Boniface  
Case Postal 91  
Saint-Boniface, Manitoba R2H 3B4

5 COPIES

... thank-you for your cooperation.

To: Falk Environment Inc. ATTENTION: MEL FALK

Answers to the Questionnaire:

On behalf of the Manitoba Metis Federation

1. Yes, the Manitoba Metis Federation (MMF) was aware in of the proposed Canadian Museum of Human Rights.
2. The MMF feels that prior to the construction of the proposed site that there should be some archeological work done on the site to see if there are any artifacts around the area proposed.
3. The concern that the MMF has with this project is for the necessity of inclusion for the MMF on the material put forth regarding the Metis Nation.
4. The MMF feels that the Human Rights Museum is an excellent idea. We at the Federation would like to be involved as much as possible of Metis related material.
5. Yes, as information becomes available please send it to the MMF.
6. Yes, please send us the environmental assessment report.

Please send to:

Mr. Grant Anderson, Director TSN Department  
Manitoba Metis Federation Inc.  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, 150 Henry Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 0J7



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Environmental Assessment Questionnaire**

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?  
**YES**

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain.*

*YES, traffic patterns to and from our office could be affected.  
Otherwise an intensive fund raising campaign of this sort also has an inherent risk of decreasing funding availability to other charities and non profits.*

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

*I am most curious about how the Aboriginal and Indigenous rights aspects of the museum will be arrived at. In particular given the Canadian location for the Museum the content regarding Canadian Aboriginal Peoples will be very important.*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide?*

*I hope that the museum will find a way to remind Canadians, north Americans overall that other than indigenous peoples, the rest of us came from elsewhere – often in search of human rights and an end to persecution !*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

**YES**

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).*

*Gaile Whelan Enns  
1000 –191 Lombard Aveneue  
Winnipeg  
Manitoba R3B 1Z)*

**YES**

*... thank-you for your cooperation.*



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights The Forks, Winnipeg, Manitoba Environmental Assessment Questionnaire

Please answer the following questions and return the completed questionnaire in the stamped, self-addressed envelope, or contact:

**Mel Falk, Falk Environmental Inc. (204) 831-7740 or 294-8557 (cell)**

Were you previously aware of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project?

YES.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain.

Yes, : HISTORIC RESOURCES Branch requires archaeological mitigation of known heritage resources at site prior to construction approval under the Heritage Resources Act.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

Archaeological concerns - outlined in letter attached.

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide?

—

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available?

Yes.

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Yes.

*BB Jan 05/06.*

Manitoba



Culture, Heritage  
and Tourism  
Historic Resources Branch  
Archaeological Assessment  
Services

Main Floor  
213 Notre Dame Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 1N3

Brian J. Smith  
Manager



(204) 945-1830  
(204) 948-2364 Fax  
bjsmith@gov.mb.ca



January 5, 2006

Mr. Mel Falk, President  
Falk Environmental Inc.  
63 Waterhouse Bay  
Winnipeg MB R3R 2N5

Dear Mr. Falk:

RE: Environmental Assessment Questionnaire, Canadian Museum for Human Rights

Thank you for providing our office with the Environmental Assessment Questionnaire for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights. In addition to returning the completed form (attached), I would like to briefly outline the Historic Resource Branch's requirements under *The Heritage Resources Act*, as it pertains to the documented archaeological resources located at the Canadian Museum for Human Rights building site. These resources were identified by Quaternary Consultants Limited in their report: *Archaeological Impact Assessment for the Proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights at the Forks* (2004).

*The Heritage Resources Act* stipulates that the agency responsible for any development that will impact upon heritage resources is required to submit a heritage resources impact assessment and development plan necessary for the protection of the site or any heritage resources upon or within or beneath the site prior to receiving approval for commencing development.

The Canadian Museum for Human Rights proposed development site contains significant archaeological resources. The 2004 report prepared by Quaternary Consultants Ltd. recommends an archaeological mitigation program be devised as soon as the size and location of the footprint of the proposed museum is known. The Historic Resources Branch is in agreement with these recommendations and will require that a development plan necessary for the adequate mitigation of the archaeological resources be formulated, and such mitigation be undertaken prior to any construction commencing at the site that would impact on these heritage resources.

Staff of the Historic Resources Branch, Archaeological Assessment Services, are available to assist in an advisory capacity in formulating the development plan for the mitigation of the archaeological resources within the development site if desired. If you have any questions or concerns or would like to meet to discuss these matters, please contact me (945-1830) or email [bjsmith@gov.mb.ca](mailto:bjsmith@gov.mb.ca) at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely,



**Brian J. Smith**  
Manager, Archaeological Assessment Services  
945-1830

c. Quaternary Consultants Ltd.



## **Appendix J**

**Results from the Public Open House conducted as part  
of the Environmental Assessment**



# REGISTRATION

## CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS - PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	ADDRESS
GREG HASLWIK	310 115 BAUNFATYNE AVE.
GRANT VAN DER SMINE	1600 BUFFALO PLACE
KELLY PICKARD	290 BURNELL.
Neil Rantz	Garson, MB
Jenna Walker	22 Oakridge Bay, Wpg
ABRIELLE GLODAS	FREE PRESS
Andrea McLandress	University of Manitoba
HAROLO TAYLOR	1120 PALMERSTON AVE
Geneviève Taylor	✓
Modelaine Taylor	✓

\*



# REGISTRATION

## CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS - PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	ADDRESS
Akron Hamnerquist	180 Palmerston Ave. WPG, MB
Wendy Botkin	277 Baltimore Rd Wpg MB
Pat Mcbrary	123 Main St.
Gerry Tessor	CEAA 123 Main St. Winnipeg.
Danica Wotton	639 Pasadena Winnipeg, MB R3T 2T2
Dabba Choney	Louis Riel School Division 311-1780 Henderson Hwy, Wpg.
Jennifer Atherton	342 Lindenwood Drive West Winnipeg
Bill Stannard	PO Box 47 Selkirk
Jennie Fletcher	655 Harvey St. WPG, MB. R3R 0Y7
Eshehan Madand	24 Elm Park Rd. Wpg, MB.



# REGISTRATION

## CANADIAN MUSEUM FOR HUMAN RIGHTS - PUBLIC OPEN HOUSE

NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	ADDRESS
Nancy Hartner	157-1784 Pemberton Hwy WPG MB R3T2G6
Dean White	102-936 Chancellor WPG, MB R3T2K1
Lena Chorney	311-1780 Henderson Hwy. WPG. MB
Heily McArthur	909 Dominion St. Wpg.
R. Barber	Calgary, AB
Jim Vandeke	San Francisco CA
Alexis MacDwyer & Eleanor	94 Skefffield rd WPG.
JAMES POON	303-75 South Park Dr.
Chrs Agurie	WPG.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Public Open House  
COMMENT FORM**

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

*no*

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

*No*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

*No*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).*

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  *(If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).*

*JENNIE Fletcher  
455 HANEY ST.  
WPG. MB. R3R 0Y7.*

... thank-you for your cooperation.



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the COMMENT FORM to the RECEPTION table or FAX the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain – use reverse side if needed.

No.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?

- who is the proponent for the project? (which federal dept)?
- will the project require any permits or a licence for undertakings?

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Jenna Walker.  
22 Oakridge Bay.  
R2M 4G9.

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

... thank-you for your cooperation.



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to **837-9201**.

**Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain – use reverse side if needed.**

I will not be directly affected. I live outside of the city.

**Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

How will traffic flow be affected?

**Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

Great project! It will put Winnipeg on the map.  
Human rights is a great aspect of society to showcase!

**Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

Neil Rentz  
P.O. Box 144  
Garson, MB  
R0E 0R0

**Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

Neil Rentz  
PO Box 144  
Garson, MB  
R0E 0R0

... thank-you for your cooperation.



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the COMMENT FORM to the RECEPTION table or FAX the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

no

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

no concerns yet

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

I'm glad this project is being done in Winnipeg.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes \_\_\_ No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No \_\_\_ (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Nancy Hurrear  
Apt 157-1789 Pembina Hwy  
Winnipeg MB  
R5T 2G6

... thank-you for your cooperation.





# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to **837-9201**.

**Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain – use reverse side if needed.**

No I do not live near the area, only as a ~~man~~ citizen in winnipeg will I be involved in its operation.

**Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

All my questions/concerns were answered with very informative information. A very well organized setup with efficient visual uses of displaying the project and EA issues.

**Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

I think it is a very beneficial project for Winnipeg. Not only will it bring a sense of pride to our city be host to such an informational piece of our history, but it is an architectural achievement as well.

**Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

Danica Wotton  
639 Pasadena  
R3T 2T2 Winnipeg, MB

**Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

Danica Wotton  
639 Pasadena  
Winnipeg, MB  
R3T 2T2

... thank-you for your cooperation.



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to **837-9201**.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

NO, It will not be directly affected however will be interested when operational.

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

Parking  
excessive design for building, seems a little much for what is needed

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes \_\_\_ No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No \_\_\_ (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Dean White Box 333 Virden MB.

~~109-1156 Brandon St.~~ Rom 200

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Public Open House  
COMMENT FORM**

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

No

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

No

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

Will forward.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  (*If yes, please provide name, address and postal code.*)

Debbie Chorney  
311-1750 Henderson Hwy.  
Wpg. MB.  
R2G 3T6

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  (*If yes, please provide name, address and postal code.*)

... thank-you for your cooperation.



Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Public Open House  
**COMMENT FORM**

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

No

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

I WOULD LIKE TO WISH YOU THE BEST WITH THE CONSTRUCTION OF THIS WONDERFUL IDEA. IT WILL CERTAINLY BECOME CANADA'S NATIONAL TREASURE.

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes  No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

K. MALLETT  
909 DOMINION ST.  
WPG. MB. R3G 2N7

... thank-you for your cooperation.



**Canadian Museum for Human Rights  
Public Open House  
COMMENT FORM**

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to **837-9201**.

**Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please explain – use reverse side if needed.**

**Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

I hope you will be able to find adequate funding for both capital + operating - especially in the changing political environment!

**Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? Please provide – use reverse side if needed?**

It will be wonderful for Winnipeg!

**Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

**Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).**

... thank-you for your cooperation.



# Canadian Museum for Human Rights Public Open House COMMENT FORM

Please answer the following questions and return the **COMMENT FORM** to the **RECEPTION** table or **FAX** the completed form to 837-9201.

Will you be directly affected by construction or operation of the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please explain – use reverse side if needed.*

No

Do you have any concerns or questions about the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

I am worried that the building will not be as green as it could be due to initial costs

Do you have any comments or suggestions about the Canadian Museum for Human Rights project? *Please provide – use reverse side if needed?*

I would like this project to be called the ~~most~~  
"most environmentally-friendly museum in the world"

Would you like to receive further information on the proposed Canadian Museum for Human Rights project as it becomes available? Yes \_\_\_ No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

Would you like to receive a summary of the environmental assessment report? Yes \_\_\_ No  (If yes, please provide name, address and postal code).

... thank-you for your cooperation.

## **Appendix K**

### **Media coverage of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

## **\$6.5 million donated to human rights museum**

*Last Updated Sat, 17 Dec 2005 15:28:40 EST*

CBC News

Supporters of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights have added more than \$6.5 million to the growing pot dedicated to the state-of-the-art building planned for Winnipeg.

Fourteen donors came forward on Friday, including four who each pledged \$1 million. Another donation was worth \$500,000.

"This museum will be the cornerstone for the redevelopment of Winnipeg, not to mention having a significant humanitarian effect on Canada and all Canadians," said one of the donors, Lawrie Pollard, whose family runs the lottery printing company Pollard Banknote.

So far more than 1,000 people have opened their wallets to the tune of \$46.5 million to help build the museum.

Museum organizers need to come up with \$54 million more just to get construction started.

The museum is expected to open in 2010 at The Forks, riverside property in the heart of downtown Winnipeg.



# Winnipeg Free Press

O N L I N E E D I T I O N

Monday, January 2nd, 2006

## Partnership plans busy year

### Agency gears up for Forks, Portage building projects

Monday, January 2nd, 2006

By Aldo Santin

THE Forks North Portage Partnership is gearing up for a big year -- preparing the groundwork for construction of the Canadian Museum of Human Rights, planning construction of a 600-stall parkade at The Forks, and kick-starting a development project on Portage Avenue and possibly a housing project along the Red River.

Jim August, CEO of the Forks North Portage Partnership, said 2006 will likely be a pivotal year for the agency. Construction is expected to start on the \$243-million museum, and The Forks will have to devise a transportation and parking plan to get visitors in and out of the park.

"The museum is a big project," August said. "It will bring year-round traffic to The Forks, and we have to make sure we manage it well."

August said that once plans are finalized for construction of the museum, the agency will issue a request for proposals for the construction of a 600-stall, multi-storey parkade to be built up against the rail lines.

Downtown, the agency is working with a group of property owners on the north side of Portage Avenue between Hargrave and Donald streets, opposite the MTS Centre, to jointly develop their properties for a commercial/residential project.

The block, which includes the now-empty A&B Sound building, has long been a blight on Portage Avenue, a situation that has become even more glaring with the new arena across the street.

"We've talked to all the owners and we're working with them," August said. "We want to go to the development community and see who's interested in doing something right now."

August said it's also probable that a parking structure will be constructed behind the stores on that block. He said it will be needed with the opening of Manitoba Hydro's new office tower.

August said the Hydro project will involve the development of the two pad sites atop Portage Place. While the shopping mall is owned by a Vancouver firm, the Forks North Portage Partnership retains the rights to develop on two pads atop the mall.

Local developer Arnie Thorsteinson had a plan for a commercial/residential project on the west pad, but that's been put on hold. August said he thinks the Hydro project -- 2,000 employees -- will attract interest in the downtown area and lead to developments on both pad sites.

The new year will also see the agency's board consider development proposals for green space north of The Forks site, opposite the baseball stadium. The 4.5-acre triangular piece of property, bounded by Waterfront Drive, the Red River and Pioneer Avenue, was the subject of a design exercise in November involving architecture and design students from the universities of Manitoba, Calgary and Minnesota, along with developers and the business community.

U of M architecture dean David Witty said the group split into four teams and, over the course of one and a half days, produced some inspiring designs for the site that included a mix of commercial and residential development.

"The board hasn't even decided if the site should be developed, but the design (exercise) gave us some ideas, a starting point, on what might happen there," August said.

One big event is the conversion of the IMAX theatre to a 3-D screen. The agency owns the theatre on the top floor of Portage Place, including the new 3-D projector and the 72-foot-wide screen.

In the spring or early summer, the agency will stage a grand opening of the \$2-million skate park plaza at The Forks, expected to be the best skateboarding venue in North America. One of the two bowls was put on the site in early December, and the plaza is expected to be finished in the spring.

"It's much more than just a skateboard park," August said. "It really is a plaza. It will be landscaped and there will be seating and viewing areas. It will be something."

aldo.santin@freepress.mb.ca

PHOTO

---

© 2006 Winnipeg Free Press. All Rights Reserved.

# Winnipeg Free Press

O N L I N E E D I T I O N

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

## How the Forks has grown

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

### THE FORKS

#### **Established: 1987**

Greenspace, meeting place and downtown revitalization project.

#### **The Forks Market**

Opened: 1989

Retail, market and restaurant complex.

#### **The Forks National Historic Site**

Opened: 1989

Historic site commemorating millennia of indigenous and colonial settlement at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers.

#### **Historic Port**

Opened: 1989

Marina with powerboat, canoe and water taxi access.

#### **The Forks Market Plaza and Pavillion**

Opened: 1989

Originally a skating area with warm-up pavillion. Now a performance space, with Muddy Waters Restaurant housed inside pavillion.

#### **River Walk**

Opened: 1992

Walkway on north side of Assiniboine and west side of the Red, from Osborne Village to what's now Esplanade Riel.

#### **Johnston Terminal**

Opened: 1993

Retail and restaurant complex.

#### **Oodena Celebration Circle**

Opened: 1993

Outdoor amphitheatre.

#### **Explore Manitoba Centre**

Opened: 1994

Travel information kiosk. First entirely new structure at The Forks, attached to Johnston Terminal.

#### **Manitoba Children's Museum**

Opened: 1994

Kids' museum and activity centre.

#### **Footbridge to South Point**

Opened: 1998

Walkway over Assiniboine River on former railway bridge.

**Manitoba Theatre For Young People**

Opened: 1999

Theatre company and performance space.

**CityTV headquarters**

Opened: 1999

Broadcast centre in former steamplant.

**ScotiaBank Stage and Festival Park**

Established: 1999

Outdoor stage and greenspace.

**CanWest Global Park**

Opened: 1999

Baseball stadium. Original capacity 6,140. Expanded to 7,841 seats when Pioneer Avenue was re-aligned further south.

**Parkade**

Opened: 2003

Multi-level, covered parking facility.

**Inn At The Forks**

Opened: 2004

Hotel and spa.

**Esplanade Riel**

Opened: 2004

Footbridge over the Red River to St. Boniface.

**Salisbury House**

Opened: 2005

Restaurant in the middle of Esplanade Riel

**Skateboard Park**

Slated to open: 2006

Skateboard facility in northwest corner of Festival Park

**Peace Meeting Interpretive Site**

Slated to open: 2006

Historic site commemorating pre-European gathering of First Nations.

**Canadian Museum for Human Rights**

Status: Preparing for construction

Museum slated for northwest corner of The Forks.

**Production Promenade**

Status: Proposed development

Facility where pedestrians can watch artists produce their crafts. Proposed for west side of The Forks, near the VIA Rail Station.

**Condominiums and new commercial space**

Status: Proposed development

Riverfront condos and retail north of Water Street.

**South Point**

Status: No developments planned.

Greenspace reserved for an Aboriginal cultural centre or other indigenous tourism attraction.

-- Compiled by Bartley Kives

---

© 2006 Winnipeg Free Press. All Rights Reserved.

# Winnipeg Free Press

O N L I N E E D I T I O N

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

## Tiny piece of prime turf remains empty

Forks has 'lost its purpose,' Métis leader charges

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

By Bartley Kives

A museum is going up, condos are on the horizon and every centimetre is being eyed by hungry developers.

But a piece of prime real estate at The Forks remains empty and unused almost two decades after it was set aside for the aboriginal community.

South Point, a 2.5-hectare peninsula south of the Assiniboine River, was supposed to house an aboriginal cultural attraction. The land has been dedicated to the community since 1987, but every proposal to develop the site has failed without a centimetre of sod being turned.

"This is still the best place in Winnipeg to show off aboriginal culture," said Curtis Jonnie, a former project manager for Spirit Island, a \$6-million multi-purpose space proposal that died a quiet death in 2002 when its financing fell apart.

"That point has been a meeting place for a very long time," said Jonnie, referring to several centuries of First Nations settlement along the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers.

Since Spirit Island's quiet demise, no serious proposal has come forward to develop South Point. But The Forks still desires some sort of aboriginal tourism project on the point, which is connected to Johnston Terminal, The Forks Market and the rest of the popular tourist attraction by a footbridge over the Assiniboine.

"The kind of project we envision would be more modest, with some form of heavy aboriginal programming," said Toby Chase, corporate affairs manager at The Forks.

The three-storey, 10,000-square-foot Spirit Island proposal was deemed too large and ambitious before it fell apart. Chase said he hopes to see a little landscaping and some kind of building at South Point, but wants to retain the natural and spiritual quality of the still-forested peninsula.

He hopes South Point will become part of a broader aboriginal tourism strategy that involves the Circle of Life Thunderbird House east of Main Street, the Ojibway Traditional Village at Brokenhead First Nation and the White Buffalo Spiritual Society, which runs an Indigenous Tribal Village at The Forks every summer at the Oodena Celebration Circle.

In 2005, the Tribal Village attracted 22,000 visitors, said White Buffalo president Calvin Pompano.

Right now, however, there are no proposals on the table for South Point, even as The Forks prepares for the Canadian Museum of Human Rights and entertains notions about a new parkade, riverfront condominiums and more commercial development.

The Assembly of Manitoba Chiefs, one of the partners in Spirit Island, has no plans for the peninsula, said spokesman Michael Hutchinson, adding the AMC would be happy to see somebody else develop the site.

The Manitoba Métis Federation, however, is angry The Forks devoted more valuable parcels of land to developments such as the Inn At The Forks, while leaving the aboriginal community what president David Chartrand calls "leftovers" like South Point.

"There was no way to make anything successful in that location. We didn't want to sit around and rely on government handouts," said Chartrand, citing the absence of parking and pedestrian traffic on the peninsula, which is hemmed in on the west by a busy stretch of Main Street South.

"The Forks was supposed to be a meeting place for the people of Manitoba, with a special emphasis on the aboriginal community. But it lost its purpose -- it's no longer a green space, but a commercial place.

"This is just another example of industry moving in and taking over land that belongs to aboriginal people."

bartley.kives@freepress.mb.ca

---

© 2006 Winnipeg Free Press. All Rights Reserved.

# Winnipeg Free Press

O N L I N E E D I T I O N

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

## Filling up The Forks

Sunday, January 8th, 2006

SundaySpecial: The long debate over green space is dead.

Bartley Kives takes a look at the city's No. 1 tourist destination and how it has evolved.

BARTLEY KIVES

FIRST, we had the Arena Debate. Then came the Kenaston Overpass Debate and the Garbage User-Fee Debate.

But one civic spat that's quietly gone the way of the dodo is the clash over the future of The Forks, a former battleground between greenspace advocates and developers.

At the risk of sounding cavalier, the issue is dead: The Forks is already so packed with projects, there aren't many blades of grass left to argue about.

Over the past two decades, the historic meeting place at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers has gone from being a derelict waterfront industrial space to Winnipeg's No. 1 tourist attraction.

At first, the development was modest: A retail and restaurant complex, an outdoor skating rink, a small marina and The Forks National Historic Site, all of which opened in 1989.

Then, over the next 17 years, almost every square centimetre of The Forks proceeded to fill up.

The long, wide greenspace where tens of thousands of Winnipeggers gathered for the Red River Relief concert in 1997 was then subdivided into smaller and smaller parcels, first by the construction of the Scotiabank Stage and later by a covered parkade, overflow parking for CanWest Global Park, the Provencher Bridge realignment and the Inn At The Forks.

For a while, there seemed to be a sort of haphazard approach to the development.

Inn At The Forks, for example, limited the scale of productions on the Scotiabank Stage. Since the hotel's completion, there has not been a single public gathering in Festival Park that's approached the size of the Pan Am Games or War Child Canada concerts, which attracted crowds estimated around 30,000 people.

But now that every nook and cranny of The Forks is earmarked for some kind of project, Winnipeggers have grown accustomed to the idea that The Forks is no longer a greenspace. It's a densely packed tourist and commercial area that may rival its one-time model, Vancouver's Granville Island.

The only space that remains unused is South Point, a 2.5-hectare peninsula south of the Assiniboine River set aside for an aboriginal cultural attraction that has never materialized.

Back in the late '80s, critics of The Forks charged the entire revitalization project was too far removed from the rest of downtown Winnipeg. At the time, they complained it was an island of development that sucked people away from Portage Avenue and the Exchange District.

At the time, that was probably true.



But with development at The Forks reaching the saturation level, it's only a matter of time before it finally acts as a catalyst for new projects in adjoining areas.

The Forks has already achieved critical mass. The real question is whether the energy will spread across the railway tracks to the rest of downtown.

bartley.kives@freepress.mb.ca

---

© 2006 Winnipeg Free Press. All Rights Reserved.

# Winnipeg Free Press

ONLINE EDITION

Thursday, December 15th, 2005

## Martin bringing Grit campaign to Winnipeg today

Monday, December 12th, 2005

By Paul Samyn

OTTAWA -- Paul Martin brings his campaign to Winnipeg today as part of the prime minister's first western swing of the election.

Martin's bid to double the Liberal seat count in the province to six will see him participate in a roundtable discussion with women business leaders this afternoon at the Hotel Fort Garry.

"People (Involved in the Manitoba campaign) are really up," Martin told the *Free Press* on the eve of his Manitoba visit.

"I don't think that anyone is overconfident but they feel very good about our situation."

The Liberals are targeting Kildonan-St. Paul, Charleswood St. James Assiniboia and Churchill as ridings where their candidates all have a good chance at winning back seats from both the Tories and NDP.

Martin's Winnipeg campaign stop will see him focus on both the strength of the economy as well as his government's record. In particular, Martin is expected to talk about how Manitoba was the first province to sign on to Ottawa's new childcare deal, the central role the Winnipeg-based Public Health Agency is playing in the war against infectious diseases as well as the federal government's support for the Canadian Museum for Human Rights.

Treasury Board President Reg Alcock said Martin's visit will be used to both finalize the Liberals' provincial platform as well as pump up their Manitoba team.

"Anytime we have a chance to get him in town is a good day," said Alcock (Winnipeg South).

In his interview yesterday, Martin said he has been pleasantly surprised by the way the campaign has been heavy on policy and light on mud-throwing.

"I don't think Canadians were very impressed when they saw what went on in Question Period over the last few months," Martin said.

"I think that Canadians are entitled to a election campaign based on serious policy debates.

"And the differences in values being expressed by the various parties are as clear as they have ever been. We all understand where the Bloc is coming from. There is a fundamental difference between us and (Jack) Layton not on social policy but on economic policy. And, of course, the differences between Mr. Harper and myself... are black and white."

Martin said he is not worried his promise to ban handguns will trigger a backlash from Western Canadian voters still angry over the controversial and problem-plagued federal firearms registry.

"First of all I think the government should do what is right," Martin explained.

"And nobody here is after farmers or hunters, you don't go hunting with a handgun. What we are after is

people who are using handguns to kill people."

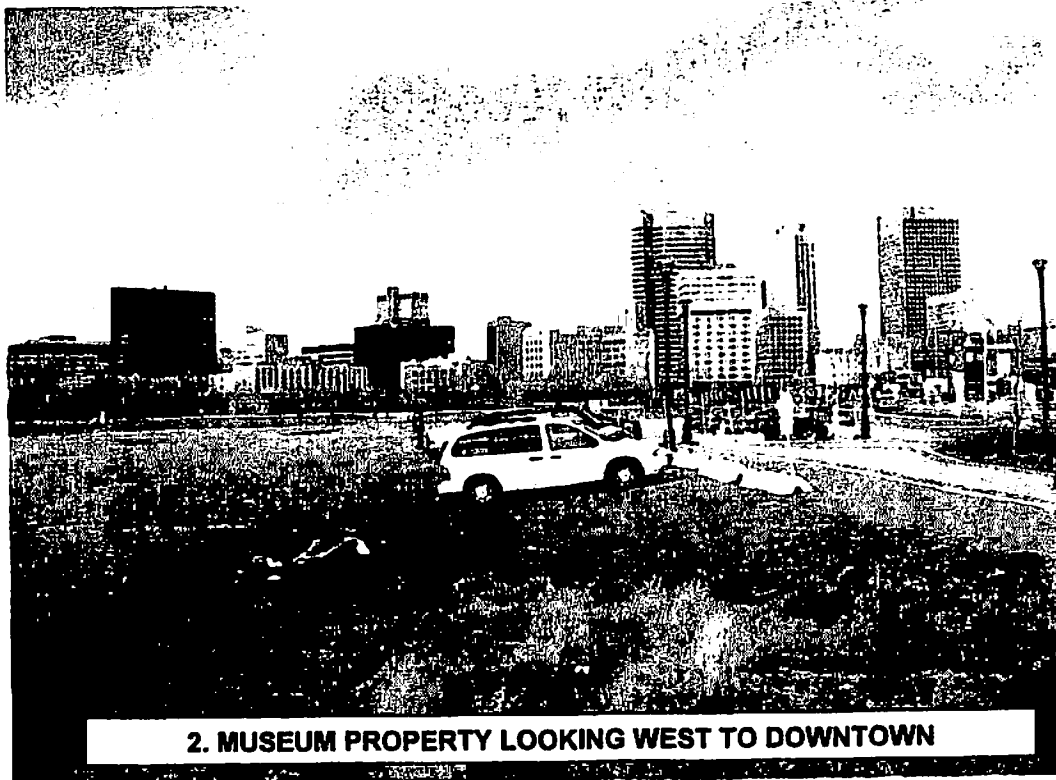
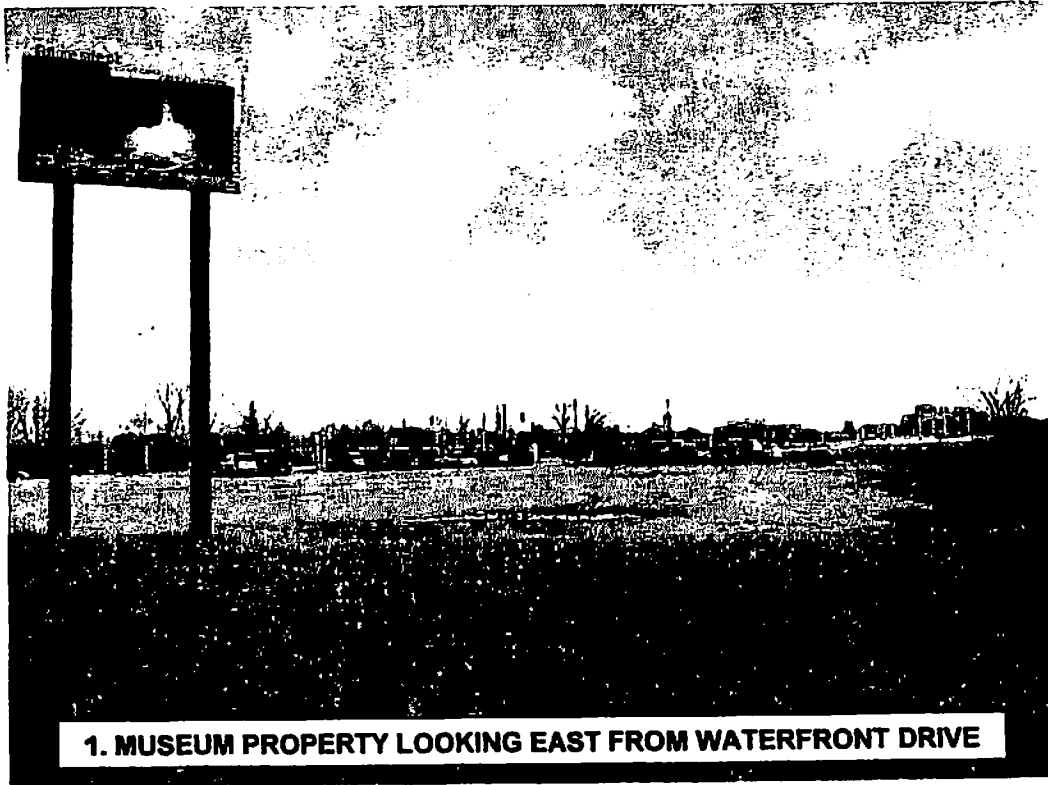
paul.samyn@freepress.mb.ca

---

© 2005 Winnipeg Free Press. All Rights Reserved.

## **Appendix L**

**Site photographs of the Canadian Museum for Human Rights property**





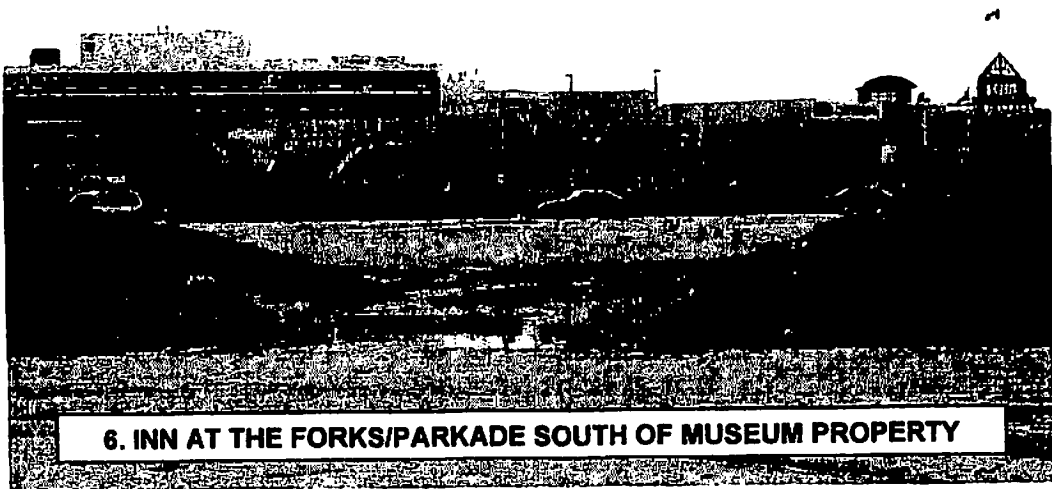
**3. MUSEUM PROPERTY LOOKING SOUTHWEST TOWARDS DOWNTOWN**



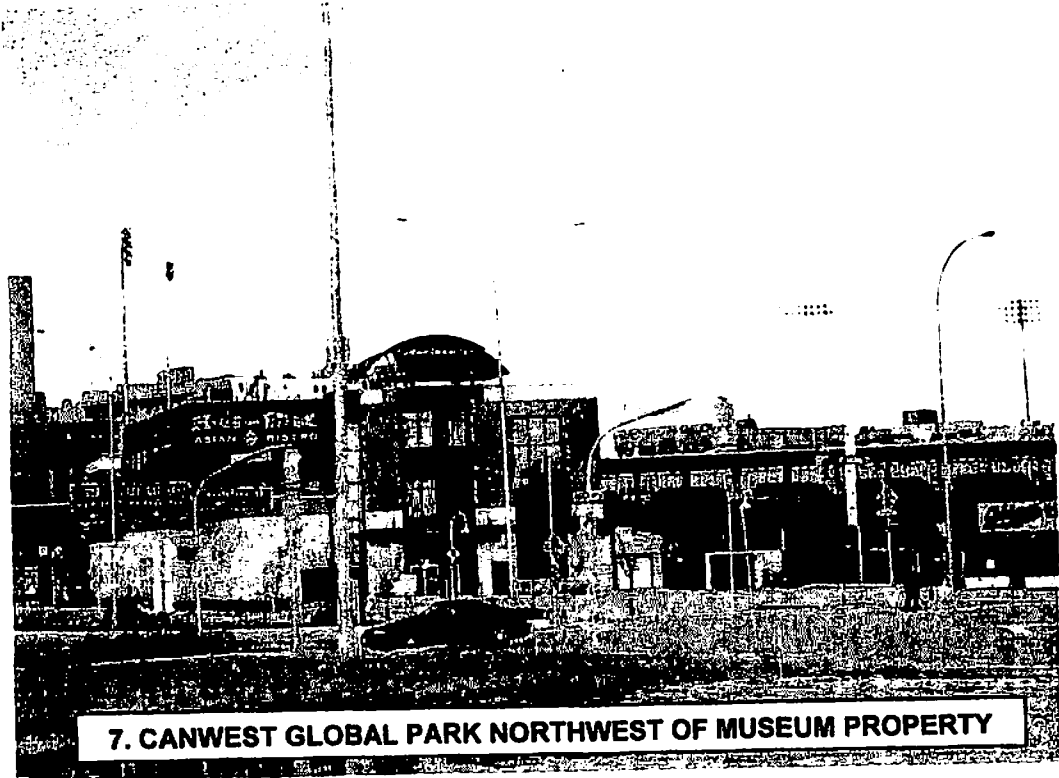
**4. PROVENCHER BRIDGES EAST OF MUSEUM PROPERTY**



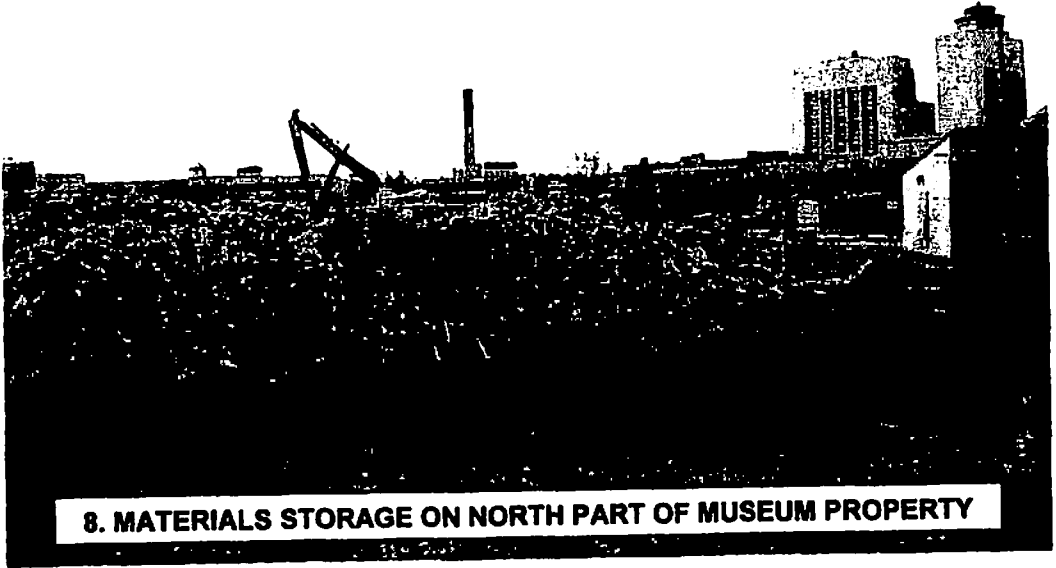
**5. STEPHEN JUBA PARK NORTH OF MUSEUM PROPERTY**



**6. INN AT THE FORKS/PARKADE SOUTH OF MUSEUM PROPERTY**

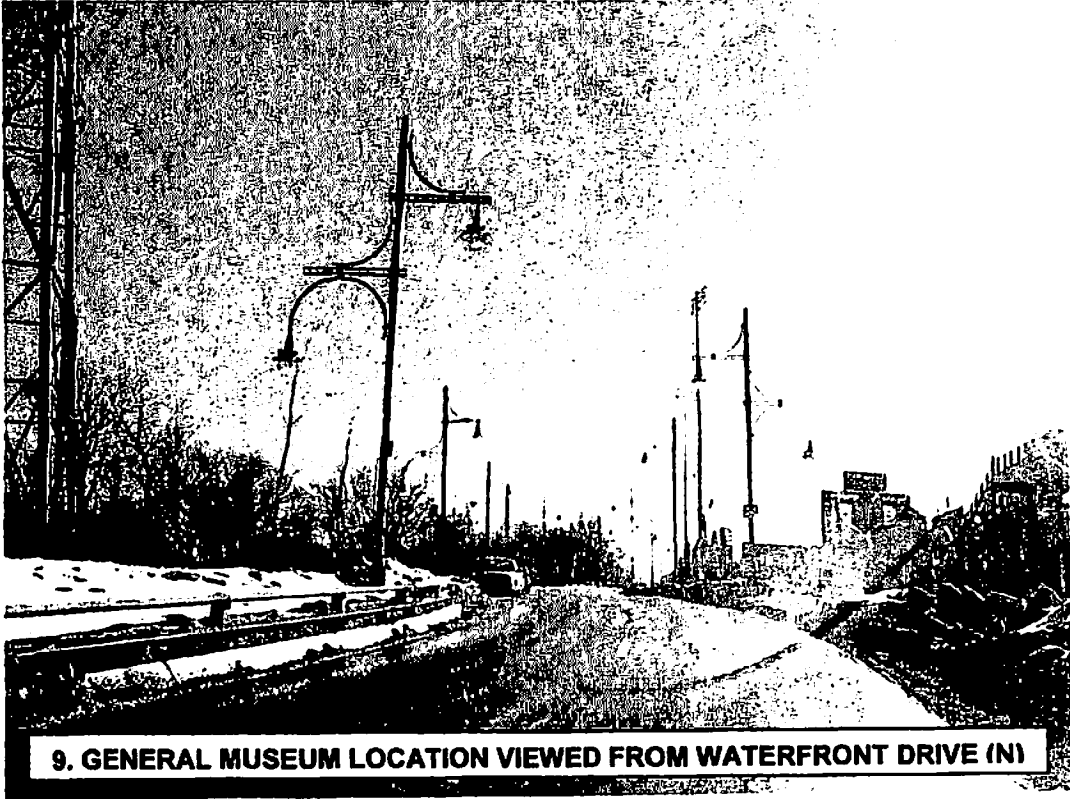


**7. CANWEST GLOBAL PARK NORTHWEST OF MUSEUM PROPERTY**

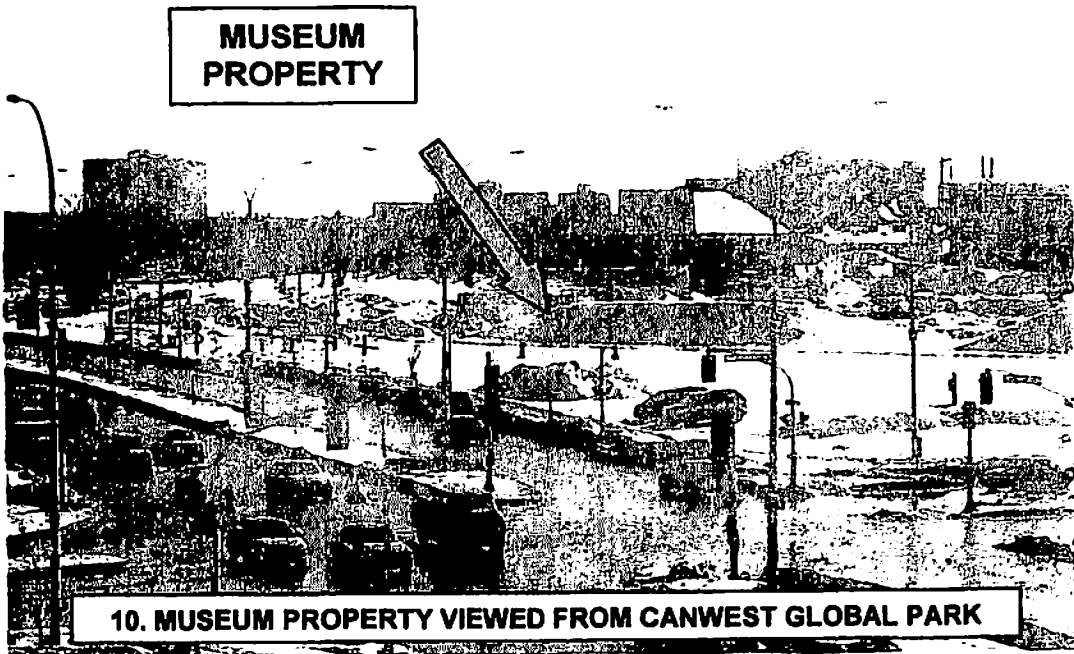


**8. MATERIALS STORAGE ON NORTH PART OF MUSEUM PROPERTY**





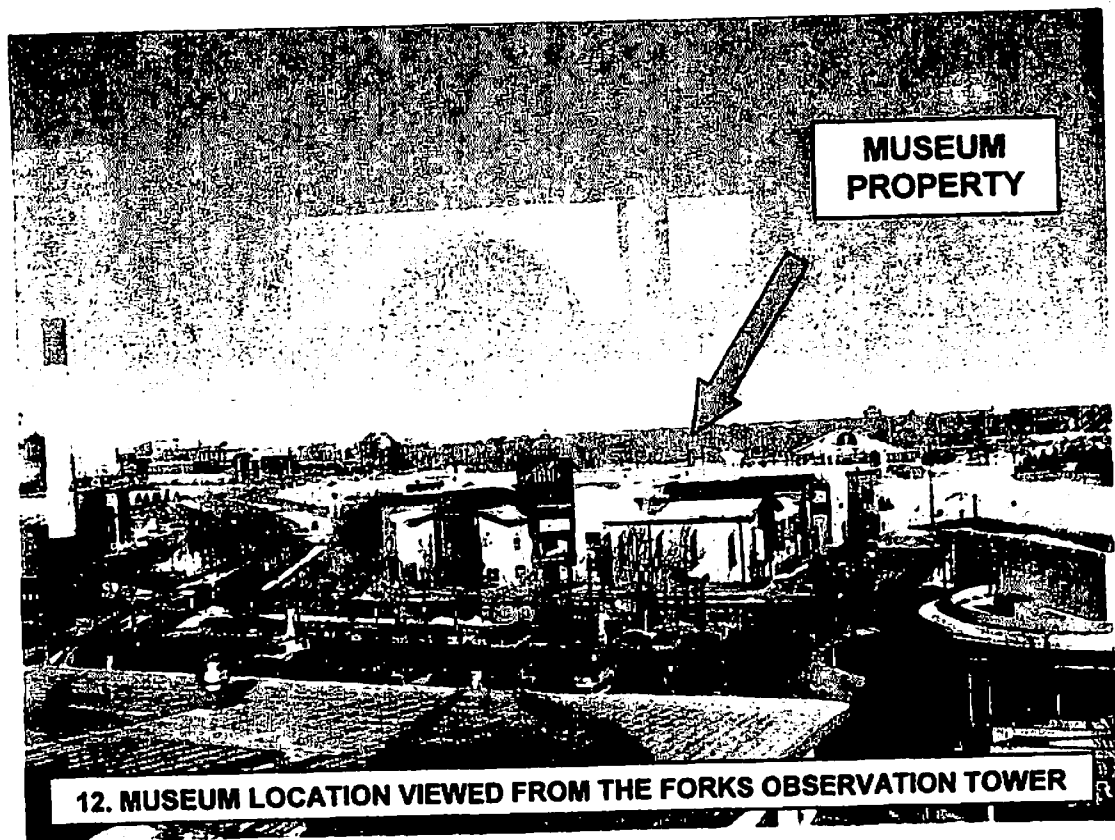
**9. GENERAL MUSEUM LOCATION VIEWED FROM WATERFRONT DRIVE (N)**



**10. MUSEUM PROPERTY VIEWED FROM CANWEST GLOBAL PARK**



**11. MUSEUM LOCATION VIEWED FROM THE FORKS PARKADE ROOF**



**12. MUSEUM LOCATION VIEWED FROM THE FORKS OBSERVATION TOWER**

